

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, DC 20549

---

**AMENDMENT NO. 2  
TO  
FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

---

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**2834**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**20-3828755**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
(858) 362-6295**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

---

**Hamza Suria  
Chief Executive Officer  
AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
(858) 362-6295**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

---

*Copies to:*

**Effie Toshav, Esq.  
Matthew S. Rossiter, Esq.  
Robert A. Freedman, Esq.  
Fenwick & West LLP  
555 California Street  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
(415) 875-2300**

**Charles S. Kim, Esq.  
Robert W. Phillips, Esq.  
Sean M. Clayton, Esq.  
Cooley LLP  
4401 Eastgate Mall  
San Diego, CA 92121  
(858) 550-6000**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

---

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED FEBRUARY 16, 2016

## Shares



### Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of shares of AnaptysBio, Inc. common stock. We are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock. We anticipate that the initial public offering price of our common stock will be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "ANAB."

The underwriters have the option for a 30-day period to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares from us to cover over-allotments of shares.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 12 of this prospectus.**

	Price to Public	Underwriting Discounts and Commissions(1)	Proceeds to AnaptysBio, Inc.
Per Share	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
Total	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

(1) See "Underwriting" for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriters.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of common stock to the purchasers on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2016.

**Credit Suisse**

**Stifel**

**JMP Securities**

**Wedbush PacGrow**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2016.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	1	<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	114
<a href="#">THE OFFERING</a>	8	<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	122
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	12	<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	133
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	51	<a href="#">PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</a>	136
<a href="#">MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA</a>	52	<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</a>	139
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	53	<a href="#">SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</a>	144
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	54	<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS</a>	146
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	55	<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	151
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	57	<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	162
<a href="#">SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</a>	59	<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	162
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	61	<a href="#">ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</a>	162
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	76	<a href="#">INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-1

---

We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date.

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2016 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

Persons who come into possession of this prospectus and any applicable free writing prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto and the information set forth under the sections “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” in each case included in this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms “AnaptysBio,” “company,” “we,” “us” and “our” in this prospectus to refer to AnaptysBio, Inc. and our subsidiary.*

### Overview

We are a biotechnology company developing first-in-class antibody product candidates focused on unmet medical needs in inflammation and immuno-oncology. We develop our product candidates using our proprietary antibody discovery technology platform called SHM-XEL, which is designed to replicate the natural process of antibody generation *in vitro*. Our platform is based upon a breakthrough understanding of somatic hypermutation, the key biological process utilized by the human immune system to generate antibodies, which enables us to rapidly develop highly functional antibody drug candidates against emerging biological targets. Our most advanced wholly-owned antibody programs, ANB020 and ANB019, bind to therapeutic targets that are genetically associated with severe inflammatory disorders. ANB020 is an antibody that inhibits the activity of interleukin-33 for the treatment of severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy. We submitted and have received approval of a Clinical Trial Notification, or CTN, in Australia for ANB020 and plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2016. ANB019 is an antibody that inhibits the interleukin-36 receptor for the treatment of rare inflammatory diseases called generalized pustular psoriasis (GPP) and palmo-plantar pustular psoriasis (PPP). We plan to submit a CTN for ANB019 by the end of 2016 and commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2017.

Our company is led by a strong management team with deep experience in antibody discovery and development, collaborations, operations and corporate finance. Through January 31, 2016, we have raised approximately \$94.3 million from investors, including Biotechnology Value Fund, Cormorant Asset Management, Frazier Healthcare, HBM Partners, Longwood Capital Partners and Novo A/S.

In addition to our wholly-owned antibody programs, we expect four programs will be advanced by our collaborators to the clinic by the first half of 2017. Our collaborations include an immuno-oncology-focused collaboration with TESARO, Inc. and TESARO Development, Ltd., or collectively, TESARO, and an inflammation-focused collaboration with Celgene Corporation, or Celgene. Through January 31, 2016, we have received non-dilutive funding of \$52.9 million from our collaborators.

**Product Candidates**

We have developed, and will continue to develop, antibody product candidates that leverage emerging insights into biological mechanisms to treat severe diseases with unmet medical need. The following table summarizes certain key information about our wholly-owned and partnered product candidates:

	Therapeutic Area	Antibody Target(s)	Clinical Indications	Current Status	Anticipated Milestones	Commercial Rights
Wholly-Owned Programs	Inflammation	IL-33 antagonist (ANB020)	Asthma and peanut allergy	Australian CTN Approved	Clinical POC* in 2016	AnaptysBio
		IL-36R antagonist (ANB019)	Pustular psoriasis	Preclinical Development	Australian CTN submission by end 2016; Initiate Phase 1 clinical trial in H1 2017	
		Checkpoint agonist	Inflammation	Lead Selection	Initiate preclinical studies in 2016	
		Checkpoint agonist		Lead Selection	Initiate preclinical studies in 2016	
	Immuno-Oncology	Checkpoint antagonist	Oncology	Lead Selection	Initiate preclinical studies in 2016	AnaptysBio
		Checkpoint antagonist		Lead Selection	Initiate preclinical studies in 2016	
Partnered Programs	Immuno-Oncology	PD-1 antagonist (TSR-042)	Oncology	US FDA IND Submitted	Initiate Phase 1 trial in Q1 2016	TESARO
		TIM-3 antagonist (TSR-022)		Preclinical Development	Submit US FDA IND in Q2 2016	
		LAG-3 antagonist		Preclinical Development	Select clinical candidate in H1 2016	
		PD-1/TIM-3 bispecific antagonist		Lead Selection	Select clinical candidate in 2016	
		PD-1/LAG-3 bispecific antagonist		Lead Selection	Select clinical candidate in 2016	
		Bispecific antagonist of two undisclosed checkpoints		Lead Selection	Undisclosed	
	Inflammation	Undisclosed	Inflammation	Preclinical Development	Undisclosed	Celgene
		Undisclosed		Preclinical Development	Undisclosed	

\* Proof-of-concept, or POC, indicates initial efficacy data in a patient population.

Our most advanced, wholly-owned product candidates are summarized below:

- ANB020** is an antibody that inhibits the activity of interleukin-33, or IL-33, a pro-inflammatory cytokine that multiple studies have indicated is a central mediator of atopic diseases, including asthma, food allergies and atopic dermatitis. IL-33 acts on several cell types, including white blood cells that initiate and orchestrate atopic responses. IL-33 also directly mediates release of disease-associated cytokines, which recruit pro-inflammatory cells that mediate atopic disease. Because ANB020 inhibits IL-33 function, and acts upstream broadly across the key cell types and cytokines involved in atopy, we believe that its mechanism has advantages in the treatment of atopic diseases over competing agents that block only a subset of the cytokines responsible for atopic diseases. The role of IL-33 signaling in asthma has been recently genetically validated through human studies published in the medical literature. We believe ANB020 is potentially the first-in-class therapy targeting IL-33. We submitted and have received approval of an Australian CTN for ANB020, and plan to commence a Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial in Australia in the first half of 2016, followed by patient trials in severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy in other countries, including the United States after submitting an Investigational New Drug application, or IND, to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA. We estimate, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, that asthma affects approximately 7.7% of the adult U.S. population, or approximately 19.0 million individuals, of which 19%, or approximately 3.6 million have severe, persistent occurrence of this respiratory disease. Peanut allergy is the most common cause

of food-induced allergy in the United States. Based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, we estimate approximately 1.7 million adults are affected by peanut allergy, of which approximately 600,000 are treated by allergists and approximately 400,000 are at risk for severe reactions and therefore we believe are suitable for treatment with systemic biological therapies.

- **ANB019** is an antibody that inhibits the function of the interleukin-36-receptor, or IL-36R, which we are initially developing as a potential first-in-class therapy for GPP patients. GPP is a life-threatening, rare, systemic inflammatory disorder that, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, we estimate affects approximately 3,000 patients in the United States with no approved therapies. Studies have shown that GPP is associated with mutations that lead to abnormally high signaling through the IL-36R, which we believe can be addressed by treatment with ANB019. We believe ANB019 is the most advanced therapeutic antibody targeting the IL-36R in development. We anticipate filing an Australian CTN for ANB019 by the end of 2016, the approval of which would allow us to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial in Australia in the first half of 2017. We plan to subsequently develop ANB019 in the United States after submitting an IND to the FDA and to seek FDA Orphan Drug Designation for the treatment of GPP and PPP. The FDA may grant Orphan Drug Designation to a drug intended to treat a disease or condition, that generally affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States.

### **The Advantages of Our SHM-XEL Platform**

Our approach to developing novel therapeutic antibody product candidates is based upon somatic hypermutation, or SHM, a critical, endogenous process that generates the essential antibody diversity required to develop a natural immune response to pathogens. Our proprietary antibody generation platform, called SHM-XEL, is designed to replicate the natural process of SHM *in vitro*. Competing antibody discovery technologies include mouse immunization methodologies, microbial antibody display and human B-cell screening. We believe SHM-XEL overcomes several key limitations associated with these competing technologies and has the following competitive advantages:

- **Diversity against difficult targets.** By applying SHM without the constraints of an *in vivo* environment we are able to generate an unprecedented diversity of antibodies. This enables us to develop antibodies against human targets that we believe have not otherwise been accessible to other technologies.
- **High potency.** Because our platform generates highly-potent antibodies, we are potentially able to modulate every extracellular target associated with human disease, and believe only small therapeutic doses may be required to mediate therapeutic effect *in vivo*.
- **Functional activity selection.** Our mammalian cell system simultaneously displays and secretes antibodies during the antibody discovery process, allowing us to incorporate functional assays throughout the process and focus on product candidates that are optimized for the desired therapeutic activity.
- **Speed.** Our platform technology enables us to generate therapeutic-grade antibodies and initiate subsequent preclinical manufacturing and toxicology studies, typically in less than 12 months. We believe this timeline is significantly shorter than conventional approaches based upon mouse immunization and microbial display systems.
- **Manufacturability.** By using mammalian cell display to generate our therapeutic antibodies, we believe our platform mitigates risks associated with antibody expression, formulation and stability during the antibody generation process.
- **Bispecific antibodies.** Our novel approach for the generation of bispecific antibodies leverages SHM to combine two therapeutic mechanisms into a single natural antibody molecule.

## **Our Collaborations**

We have established collaborations with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that have provided us with \$52.9 million in payments through January 31, 2016. Multiple antibodies, generated by us prior to or during a strategic collaboration, are currently being advanced through development by our collaborators. Our collaborations with TESARO and Celgene are described below:

### ***TESARO Programs***

Under our immuno-oncology collaboration with TESARO, we have granted exclusive rights to TESARO to develop and commercialize antibodies generated using our SHM-XEL platform consisting of the following antibody product candidates:

- *Anti-PD-1 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody (TSR-042)*: U.S. FDA IND has been submitted and Phase 1 clinical trial initiation anticipated in the first quarter of 2016;
- *Anti-TIM-3 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in preclinical development, U.S. FDA IND submission anticipated in the second quarter of 2016;
- *Anti-LAG-3 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in preclinical development, clinical candidate selection anticipated in the first half of 2016;
- *Anti-PD-1/TIM-3 Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process, clinical candidate selection anticipated in 2016;
- *Anti-PD-1/LAG-3 Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process, clinical candidate selection anticipated in 2016; and
- *Undisclosed Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process.

### ***Celgene Programs***

Under our collaboration with Celgene, we developed therapeutic antibodies against multiple targets. We granted Celgene the option to obtain worldwide commercial rights to antibodies generated against each of the targets under the agreement, which option was triggered on a target-by-target basis by our delivery of antibodies meeting certain pre-specified parameters pertaining to each target under collaboration. We successfully delivered antibodies against three targets. Celgene is currently advancing two anti-inflammatory antibody programs to the clinic.

## **Our Strategy**

We are a leading antibody development company with a pipeline of novel therapeutic antibodies, which is being further expanded by applying our technology platform to emerging biological targets. The key elements of our strategy include:

- **Advancing our lead product candidates into the clinic.** We plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial for ANB020 in the first half of 2016, followed by trials in severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy patients. We plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial for ANB019 in the first half of 2017, followed by a registration study in GPP patients. For both ANB020 and ANB019, we plan to conduct our initial clinical trials in Australia, and to then conduct further clinical development in the United States and other countries. We have elected to pursue this strategy in order to benefit from certain financial incentives that Australia makes available for biotechnology research and development, and because we believe that Australia provides a streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in-human studies and that the clinical data we generate in Australia will subsequently be accepted by the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies outside of Australia.

- **Identifying emerging opportunities in key therapeutic areas.** We intend to remain at the forefront of discovery and development of new therapeutic opportunities in inflammation and immuno-oncology by understanding and translating biological breakthroughs into first-in-class therapeutic antibodies. Our approach includes translational biology assessments, such as human genetics, *ex vivo* tissue pathology and target expression patterns, to understand the relevance of emerging targets to patients with unmet medical needs. We plan to leverage this knowledge to create new product candidates and position our current and future programs for rapid clinical proof-of-concept achievement.
- **Continuing to expand our proprietary pipeline by generating new product candidates using our technology platform.** Using our proprietary antibody generation platform, we are able to rapidly develop novel therapeutic antibodies against emerging targets. Our goal is to advance one or more wholly-owned new therapeutic antibody program to an IND submission to the FDA, or foreign equivalent, each year.
- **Retaining rights to strategic products in key commercial markets.** We intend to retain ownership and control of our pipeline programs to key inflection points. We may build sales and marketing capabilities in selected specialty markets that we believe can be served with a focused commercial organization. For certain programs, we plan to seek strategic collaborations that provide us with funding, infrastructure and marketing resources to advance through development and commercialization.

### **Risks Affecting Us**

Our business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section titled “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include, among others, the following:

- Our product candidates are in early stages of development and may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability. If we or our collaborators are unable to complete development of or commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.
- We have never dosed any of our product candidates in humans. Our planned clinical trials or those of our collaborators may reveal significant adverse events, toxicities or other side effects and may result in a safety profile that could inhibit regulatory approval or market acceptance of any of our product candidates.
- We and/or our collaborators may be unable to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, required regulatory approvals in the United States or in foreign jurisdictions, which would materially impair our ability to commercialize and generate revenue from our product candidates.
- We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our technology platform to build a pipeline of product candidates and develop marketable products.
- We have no history of conducting clinical trials or commercializing biotechnology products, which may make it difficult to evaluate the prospects for our future viability.
- We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than our product candidates, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.
- Our existing collaborations, including those with TESARO and Celgene, are important to our business, and future collaborations may also be important to us. If we are unable to maintain any of these collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.

- The manufacture of biologics is complex and our third-party manufacturers may encounter difficulties in production. If any of our third-party manufacturers encounter such difficulties, our ability to provide supply of our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped.
- We have limited operating revenue and a history of operational losses and may not achieve or sustain profitability. We have no products approved for commercial sale, and to date we have not generated any revenue or profit from product sales.
- We will require additional capital to finance our operations, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. As a result, we may not complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or develop new product candidates.
- Our executive officers, directors, current 5% or greater stockholders and entities affiliated with any of them, together will own \_\_\_\_\_ % of our common stock after this offering based on the number of shares outstanding as of December 31, 2015; the concentration of our capital stock ownership will likely limit your ability to influence corporate matters.

### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in November 2005. Our principal executive offices are located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, California 92121, and our telephone number is (858) 362-6295. Our website address is [www.anaptysbio.com](http://www.anaptysbio.com). The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of, and is not incorporated by reference into, this prospectus. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our common stock.

The mark “AnaptysBio” is our common law trademark. All other service marks, trademarks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

As a company with less than \$1.0 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012. An “emerging growth company” may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may use these provisions until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a “large accelerated filer,” our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.0 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

The JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

	<b>The Offering</b>
Shares of common stock offered by us	shares.
Option to purchase additional shares to be offered by us	shares.
Shares of common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	shares (            shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).
Voting rights	Upon the closing of this offering, each outstanding share of our convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into one share of common stock. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. See “Description of Capital Stock.”
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$            million (or approximately \$            million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), based upon the assumed initial offering price of \$            per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds that we receive in this offering for product discovery and development and general corporate purposes. We may use a portion of the proceeds to acquire other complementary businesses or technologies. See “Use of Proceeds” for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.</p>
Risk factors	You should read the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
NASDAQ Global Select Market symbol	“ANAB.”
<p>The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 99,052,105 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015, and excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 14,351,840 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of December 31, 2015, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.57 per share;</li></ul>	

- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of (a) 2,302,739 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2015, (b) shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus and (c) shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective on the date of this prospectus. Upon closing of this offering, any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will be added to the shares reserved under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan and we will cease granting awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan and 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provide for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under the plans each year, as more fully described in “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans;”
- 822,386 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants for shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$0.65 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering; and
- 2,063,484 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock that were outstanding as of December 31, 2015, with an exercise price of \$0.65 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2015 into an aggregate of 80,645,051 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- a -for- reverse stock split of our common stock and convertible preferred stock, which will become effective prior to the completion of this offering;
- the effectiveness of our restated certificate of incorporation in connection with the closing of this offering;
- no exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants subsequent to December 31, 2015; and
- no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares.

**Summary Consolidated Financial Data**

The summary statements of operations data presented below for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and our summary consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015 are derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary statements of operations data presented below for the year ended December 31, 2013 are derived from our audited financial statements not included in this prospectus. The following summary consolidated financial data should be read with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period. The summary financial data in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(in thousands, except per share data)	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2014	2015
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>			
Collaboration revenue	\$ 5,483	\$15,838	\$17,571
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	8,820	8,614	17,304
General and administrative	1,950	2,354	3,589
Total operating expenses	10,770	10,968	20,893
Income (loss) from operations	(5,287)	4,870	(3,322)
Other income (expense), net			
Interest expense	(886)	(1,281)	(460)
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	627	(59)	(1,277)
Other income (expense), net	1	2	(207)
Total other expense, net	(258)	(1,338)	(1,944)
Income (loss) before income taxes	(5,545)	3,532	(5,266)
Provision for income taxes	—	—	(139)
Net income (loss)	(5,545)	3,532	(5,405)
Net income attributed to participating securities	—	(3,300)	—
Net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders	\$ (5,545)	\$ 232	\$ (5,405)
Net income (loss) per common share:(1)			
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.71)	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.30)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding:(1)			
Basic and diluted	7,787	17,368	17,857
Pro forma net income (loss) per common share (unaudited):(1)			
Basic and diluted			\$ (0.07)
Pro forma weighted-average number of shares outstanding (unaudited):(1)			
Basic and diluted			77,926

(1) See Note 2 to our annual consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to calculate basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share, unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

(in thousands)	As of December 31, 2015		
	Actual	Pro Forma(1)	Pro Forma as Adjusted(2)(3)
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	51,684		
Total assets	56,280		
Notes payable, noncurrent portion	4,903		
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	1,549		
Convertible preferred stock	77,516		
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(35,179)		

- (1) The pro forma consolidated balance sheet data give effect to: (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2015 into 80,645,051 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the conversion of the preferred stock warrants into common stock warrants and the related reclassification of the preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital.
- (2) The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data give effect to the pro forma adjustments and the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock by us in this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (3) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of one million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before making your decision to invest in shares of our common stock, you should carefully consider the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus. We cannot assure you that any of the events discussed below will not occur. These events could have a material and adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. If that were to happen, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Discovery and Development of Our Product Candidates**

***Our product candidates are in early stages of development and may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability. If we or our collaborators are unable to complete development of or commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.***

We are using our proprietary technology platform to develop therapeutic antibodies, including our two lead wholly-owned product candidates, ANB019 and ANB020, as well as other programs that are being developed by our collaborators. However, all of our wholly-owned and partnered product candidates are in the early stages of development, and, for a wide variety of reasons discussed below, may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability.

A product candidate can unexpectedly fail at any stage of preclinical and clinical development. The historical failure rate for product candidates is high due to scientific feasibility, safety, efficacy, changing standards of medical care and other variables. The results from preclinical testing or early clinical trials of a product candidate may not predict the results that will be obtained in later phase clinical trials of the product candidate.

The success of our current product candidates, and any other product candidates we may develop in the future, will depend on many factors, including the following:

- obtaining regulatory permission to initiate clinical trials;
- successful enrollment of patients in, and the completion of, our planned clinical trials;
- receiving marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and non-patent exclusivity for our product candidates and their components;
- enforcing and defending intellectual property rights and claims;
- achieving desirable therapeutic properties for our product candidates' intended indications;
- launching commercial sales of our product candidates, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with third parties;
- acceptance of our product candidates, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- effectively competing with other therapies; and
- maintaining an acceptable safety profile of our product candidates through clinical trials and following regulatory approval.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If we do not achieve one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, which would harm our business.

Furthermore, delays or difficulties in patient enrollment or difficulties in retaining trial participants can result in increased costs, longer development times or termination of a clinical trial. Clinical trials of a new product candidate require the enrollment of a sufficient number of patients, including patients who are suffering from the disease the product candidate is intended to treat and who meet other eligibility criteria. Rates of patient enrollment are affected by many factors, including the size of the patient population, the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial, the age and condition of the patients, the stage and severity of disease, the nature of the protocol, the proximity of patients to clinical sites and the availability of effective treatments for the relevant disease. We may not be able to initiate our planned clinical trials if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or foreign regulatory authorities. More specifically, some of our product candidates, including ANB019, initially target indications that are very rare, which can prolong the clinical trial timeline for the regulatory process if sufficient patients cannot be enrolled in a timely manner.

***We have never dosed any of our product candidates in humans. Our planned clinical trials or those of our collaborators may reveal significant adverse events, toxicities or other side effects and may result in a safety profile that could inhibit regulatory approval or market acceptance of any of our product candidates.***

In order to obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for the relevant clinical indication or indications through preclinical studies and clinical trials as well as additional supporting data. If our product candidates are associated with undesirable side effects in preclinical studies or clinical trials or have characteristics that are unexpected, we may need to interrupt, delay or abandon their development or limit development to more narrow uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective.

We have not yet initiated any clinical trials or dosed any of our product candidates, including ANB019 and ANB020, in humans. We have conducted various preclinical studies of our product candidates, but we do not know the predictive value of these studies for humans, and we cannot guarantee that any positive results in preclinical studies will successfully translate to human patients. It is not uncommon to observe results in human clinical trials that are unexpected based on preclinical testing, and many product candidates fail in clinical trials despite promising preclinical results. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval for their products. Subjects in our planned clinical trials may suffer significant adverse events or other side effects not observed in our preclinical studies, including, but not limited to, immunogenic responses, organ toxicities such as liver, heart or kidney or other tolerability issues. The observed potency and kinetics of our product candidates in preclinical studies may not be observed in human clinical trials. We have tested the dosing frequency and route of administration of our product candidates in preclinical studies, which will inform our dosing strategy for future clinical trials, however such dose and route of administration may not result in sufficient exposure or pharmacological effect in humans, and may lead to unforeseen toxicity not previously observed in preclinical testing. Further, if clinical trials of our product candidates fail to demonstrate efficacy to the satisfaction of regulatory authorities or do not otherwise produce positive results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

If significant adverse events or other side effects are observed in any of our future clinical trials, we may have difficulty recruiting patients to the clinical trial, patients may drop out of our trial, or we may be required to

## [Table of Contents](#)

abandon the trial or our development efforts of that product candidate altogether. We, the FDA, or other applicable regulatory authorities, or an Institutional Review Board, or IRB, may suspend clinical trials of a product candidate at any time for various reasons, including a belief that subjects in such trials are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or adverse side effects. Some potential therapeutics developed in the biotechnology industry that initially showed therapeutic promise in early-stage studies have later been found to cause side effects that prevented their further development. Even if the side effects do not preclude the drug from obtaining or maintaining marketing approval, undesirable side effects may inhibit market acceptance of the approved product due to its tolerability versus other therapies. Any of these developments could materially harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

Further, if any of our product candidates obtains marketing approval, toxicities associated with our product candidates may also develop after such approval and lead to a requirement to conduct additional clinical safety trials, additional warnings being added to the labeling, significant restrictions on the use of the product or the withdrawal of the product from the market. We cannot predict whether our product candidates will cause toxicities in humans that would preclude or lead to the revocation of regulatory approval based on preclinical studies or early stage clinical testing.

***We and/or our collaborators may be unable to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, required regulatory approvals in the United States or in foreign jurisdictions, which would materially impair our ability to commercialize and generate revenue from our product candidates.***

Our ability to continue to develop our product candidates, and to have the potential to achieve and sustain profitability, depends on the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities permitting us to conduct human clinical trials and, if our products are safe and effective, obtaining approval from the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities to market them and subsequently successfully commercializing them, either alone or with our collaborators. The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, selling, marketing and distribution of drug and biologic products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities. Before commencing clinical trials in the United States for any product candidate, we must submit an IND to the FDA; foreign regulatory authorities enforce similar requirements for initiation of clinical trials in other countries. An IND or foreign equivalent requires extensive preclinical studies, and there is no guarantee that the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will allow clinical trials to proceed based on the IND or equivalent submission. For example, although we have initiated toxicology studies for our product candidates, the FDA in the United States, the TGA in Australia or other foreign regulatory authorities, as applicable, may not allow our clinical trials to proceed in the regulatory authority's jurisdiction if we are unable to show safety margins acceptable to the particular regulatory authority in appropriate animal species in our preclinical toxicology studies.

Even if we or our collaborators initiate and complete clinical trials for our product candidates, we will not be permitted to market our product candidates in the United States until we receive approval of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, from the FDA, and will not be permitted to market in other countries without marketing approval from foreign regulatory authorities. Obtaining approval of a BLA or other marketing approvals is often a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process over which the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities have substantial discretion. Other than preliminary comments from the FDA for a pre-IND meeting for ANB020 that focused on preclinical data necessary to initiate studies in humans and potential design for Phase 1 study in healthy volunteers, we have not yet discussed with the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities the development plans for any of our product candidates or the designs of any of our later-stage clinical studies. We thus do not have the benefit of the FDA's or foreign regulatory authorities' current thinking on trial designs or product development for our target indications. For example, although we believe a small pivotal trial, potentially with fewer than 100 patients, may be sufficient to demonstrate substantial evidence of efficacy of ANB019 in generalized pustular psoriasis, or GPP, patients who have IL-36RA genetic mutations, we have not yet discussed clinical trial design for this indication with the FDA, and the FDA may disagree with our proposed trial design, including the number of patients necessary to demonstrate efficacy and/or may require us to conduct more than one pivotal study in order to obtain approval of a BLA.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Preclinical studies and clinical trials are expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and are uncertain as to outcome. Products, on average, take ten to 15 years to be developed from the time they are discovered to the time they are approved and available for treating patients. The start or end of a clinical trial is often delayed or halted for many reasons, including:

- imposition of a clinical hold for safety reasons or following an inspection of our clinical trial operations or site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- manufacturing challenges;
- insufficient supply or quality of product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials;
- delays in reaching or failure to reach agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective trial sites and contract research organizations, or CROs, or failure by such CROs or trials sites to carry out the clinical trial in accordance with our agreed-upon terms;
- clinical sites electing to terminate their participation in one of our clinical trials;
- inability or unwillingness of patients or medical investigators to follow our clinical trial protocols;
- required clinical trial administrative actions;
- slower than anticipated patient enrollment;
- changing standards of care;
- safety concerns;
- availability or prevalence of use of a comparative drug or required prior therapy; or
- clinical outcomes or financial constraints.

Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. Regulatory authorities may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical or other studies or clinical trials. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Moreover, regulatory authorities may determine that the clinical and other benefits of a product candidate do not outweigh the safety or other risks. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may also cause delays in or prevent the approval of an application.

If we experience any of the issues described above, or other similar or related issues, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain marketing approval in some countries and not in others; obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings, including boxed warnings;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements; or
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our technology platform to build a pipeline of product candidates and develop marketable products.***

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on research programs and product candidates that we identify for specific indications. Our business depends on our successful development and commercialization of the limited number of internal product candidates we have in preclinical development. Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline, development of the potential product candidates that we identify will require substantial investment in additional clinical development, management of clinical, preclinical and manufacturing activities, regulatory approval in multiple jurisdictions, obtaining manufacturing supply capability, building a commercial organization, and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenue from product sales. Furthermore, such product candidates may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of their harmful side effects, limited efficacy or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance. If we cannot validate our technology platform by successfully developing and commercializing product candidates based upon our technological approach, we may not be able to obtain product or partnership revenue in future periods, which would adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

As a result of our current focus on our lead product candidates, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. Our understanding and evaluation of biological targets for the discovery and development of new product candidates may fail to identify challenges encountered in subsequent preclinical and clinical development. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

***We have no history of conducting clinical trials or commercializing biotechnology products, which may make it difficult to evaluate the prospects for our future viability.***

Our operations to date have been limited to financing and staffing our company, developing our technology and developing our two lead product candidates, ANB019 and ANB020, and other product candidates with and without our collaborators. Although we have recruited a team that has experience with clinical trials in the United States, none of our employees have experience with clinical trials in Australia and, as a company, we have no experience conducting clinical trials in any jurisdiction and have not had previous experience commercializing product candidates, including submitting an IND or a BLA to the FDA. We have only recently received approval of our CTN for ANB020, which will allow us to initiate clinical trials in Australia, and have not obtained marketing authorization from foreign regulatory authorities. In part because of this lack of experience, we cannot be certain that planned clinical trials will begin or be completed on time, if at all, that our planned development programs would be acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, or that, if approval is obtained, such product candidates can be successfully commercialized. Clinical trials and commercializing our wholly-owned product candidates will require significant additional financial and management resources, and reliance on third-party clinical investigators, CROs, consultants or collaborators. Relying on third-party clinical investigators, CROs or collaborators may result in delays that are outside of our control.

Furthermore, we may not have the financial resources to continue development of, or to enter into collaborations for, a product candidate if we experience any problems or other unforeseen events that delay or prevent regulatory approval of, or our ability to commercialize, product candidates, including:

- negative or inconclusive results from our clinical trials or the clinical trials of others for product candidates similar to ours, leading to a decision or requirement to conduct additional preclinical testing or clinical trials or abandon a program;

## Table of Contents

- delays in submitting INDs or comparable foreign applications or delays or failure in obtaining the necessary approvals from regulators to commence a clinical trial, or a suspension or termination of a clinical trial once commenced;
- conditions imposed by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities regarding the number, scope or design of our clinical trials;
- delays in enrolling research subjects in clinical trials;
- high drop-out rates of research subjects;
- inadequate supply or quality of clinical trial materials or other supplies necessary for the conduct of our clinical trials;
- greater than anticipated clinical trial costs;
- poor effectiveness or unacceptable side effects of our product candidates during clinical trials;
- unfavorable FDA or other regulatory agency inspection and review of a clinical trial site;
- failure of our third-party contractors or investigators to comply with regulatory requirements or otherwise meet their contractual obligations in a timely manner, or at all;
- serious and unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by participants in our planned clinical trials or by individuals using drugs similar to our product candidates;
- delays and changes in regulatory requirements, policy and guidelines, including the imposition of additional regulatory oversight around clinical testing generally or with respect to our technology in particular; or
- varying interpretations of data by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities.

Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability based on our short operating history may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or an established track record in conducting clinical trials or commercializing products.

Further, as a new business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors. We will need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.

***We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than our product candidates, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.***

The biotechnology industry is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. Products we may develop in the future are also likely to face competition from other drugs and therapies, some of which we may not currently be aware. We have competitors both in the United States and internationally, including major multinational pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty biotechnology companies, emerging and start-up companies, universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, drug development, technical and human resources and commercial expertise than we do. Large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, in particular, have extensive experience in clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals, recruiting patients and manufacturing biotechnology products. These companies also have significantly greater research and marketing capabilities than we do and may also have products that have been approved or are in late stages of development, and collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions. Established pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies may also invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make the product candidates that we develop obsolete. As a result of all of these factors, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection and/or approval from the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities or discovering, developing and commercializing products in our field before we do.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For asthma, our competitors include omalizumab (Xolair; Roche) which has received FDA approval and functions by inhibiting the binding between free IgE and FcεRI; antibodies that bind IL-5 and inhibit its interaction with the IL-5 receptor such as mepolizumab (Nucala; Glaxosmithkline), which the FDA recently approved for the add-on maintenance treatment in patients aged 12 years or older with severe eosinophilic asthma, and reslizumab (Teva), which the FDA's Pulmonary-Allergy Drugs Advisory Committee recommended for approval in adult patients aged 18 years and older for the treatment of inadequately controlled asthma in patients with elevated eosinophils, despite an inhaled corticosteroids treatment regimen; antibodies such as benralizumab (AstraZeneca) that bind the IL-5 receptor; antibodies that bind to IL-13 such as lebrikizumab (Roche), tralokinumab (AstraZeneca) and anrukizumab (Pfizer), which are in clinical testing; antibodies that bind the IL-4 receptor alpha chain, such as dupilumab (Regeneron) and AMG 317 (Amgen) each in clinical testing and an ST2-binding antibody which Roche has in-licensed from Amgen (previously known as AMG 282) and plans to advance into Phase 2 clinical trials. For peanut allergy, our competitors include DBV Technologies, which is developing transdermal products for tolerization of food allergies, while Aimmune Therapeutics is developing oral products for peanut allergy desensitization. For GPP and PPP, our competitors include marketed therapies such as secukinumab (Cosentyx; Novartis) which binds IL-17A; ustekinumab (Stelara; Janssen) which blocks IL-12 and 23 cytokine function; and acitretin (Soriatane; Glaxosmithkline), as well as therapies in development such as guselkumab (Janssen) which blocks IL-23 cytokine function and gevokizumab (Xoma 052) which binds IL-1 beta.

With the enactment of the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products was created. The abbreviated regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as interchangeable based on its similarity to an existing reference product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product cannot be approved by the FDA until 12 years after the original branded product is approved under a biologics license application, or BLA. On March 6, 2015, the FDA approved the first biosimilar product under the BPCIA. However, the law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when such processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our biological products.

We believe that if any of our product candidates are approved as a biological product under a BLA it should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that the FDA will not consider any of our product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for biosimilar competition sooner than anticipated. Additionally, this period of regulatory exclusivity does not apply to companies pursuing regulatory approval via their own traditional BLA, rather than via the abbreviated pathway. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe effects, are more convenient, are less expensive or capture significant market share prior to or during our commercialization. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third party payors seeking to encourage the use of biosimilar products. Even if our product candidates achieve marketing approval, they may be priced at a significant premium over competitive biosimilar products if any have been approved by then.

Smaller and other early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These companies compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for planned clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. In addition, the biotechnology industry is characterized by rapid technological change. If we fail to stay at the forefront

## [Table of Contents](#)

of technological change, we may be unable to compete effectively. Technological advances or products developed by our competitors may render our technologies or product candidates obsolete, less competitive or not economical.

***Our product candidates may not achieve adequate market acceptance among physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.***

Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval, they may not gain adequate market acceptance among physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community. The degree of market acceptance of any of our approved product candidates will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety profile as demonstrated in planned clinical trials;
- the timing of market introduction of the product candidate as well as competitive products;
- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved;
- restrictions on the use of our products, if approved, such as boxed warnings or contraindications in labeling, or a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, if any, which may not be required of alternative treatments and competitor products;
- acceptance of the product candidate as a safe and effective treatment by physicians, clinics and patients;
- the potential and perceived advantages of product candidates over alternative treatments, including any similar generic treatments;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement and pricing by third parties and government authorities;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the frequency and severity of adverse events;
- the effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts; and
- unfavorable publicity relating to the product candidate.

If any product candidate is approved but does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, hospitals, healthcare payors and patients, we may not generate or derive sufficient revenue from that product candidate and may not become or remain profitable.

***If companion diagnostics for our product candidates for which such diagnostics are required, are not successfully, and in a timely manner, validated, developed or approved, we may not achieve marketing approval or realize the full commercial potential of our product candidates.***

If companion diagnostics are developed in conjunction with clinical programs, the FDA may require regulatory approval of a companion diagnostic as a condition to approval of the product candidate. For example, if, as is currently planned, we use a genetic test to determine which patients are most likely to benefit from ANB019 for the treatment of GPP by designing our pivotal trial or trials of ANB019 in that indication to require that subjects test positive for specific genetic mutations as a criterion for enrollment, then we will likely be required to obtain FDA approval or clearance of a companion diagnostic, concurrent with approval of ANB019, to test for those genetic mutations; we may also be required to demonstrate to the FDA the predictive utility of the companion diagnostic—namely, that the diagnostic selects for patients in whom the biologic therapy will be effective or more effective compared to patients not selected for by the diagnostic. We do not have experience or capabilities in developing or commercializing diagnostics and plan to rely in large part on third parties to perform these functions. We do not currently have any agreement in place with any third party to develop or commercialize companion diagnostics for any of our product candidates. Companion diagnostics are subject to regulation by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities as medical devices and require separate regulatory approval prior to commercialization.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If we or our partners, or any third party, are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for our product candidates, or experience delays in doing so:

- the development of our product candidates may be adversely affected if we are unable to appropriately select patients for enrollment in our planned clinical trials;
- our product candidates may not receive marketing approval if their safe and effective use depends on a companion diagnostic; and
- we may not realize the full commercial potential of any product candidates that receive marketing approval if, among other reasons, we are unable to appropriately identify patients with the specific genetic alterations targeted by our product candidates.

In addition, although we believe genetic testing is becoming more prevalent in the diagnosis and treatment of various diseases and conditions, our product candidates may be perceived negatively compared to alternative treatments that do not require the use of companion diagnostics, either due to the additional cost of the companion diagnostic or the need to complete additional procedures to identify genetic markers prior to administering our product candidates.

If any of these events were to occur, our business would be harmed, possibly materially.

***The manufacture of biologics is complex and our third-party manufacturers may encounter difficulties in production. If any of our third-party manufacturers encounter such difficulties, our ability to provide supply of our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped.***

The process of manufacturing biologics is complex, highly-regulated and subject to multiple risks. Manufacturing biologics is highly susceptible to product loss due to contamination, equipment failure, improper installation or operation of equipment, vendor or operator error, inconsistency in yields, variability in product characteristics and difficulties in scaling the production process. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects and other supply disruptions. If microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered at the facilities of our manufacturer, such facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination, which could delay clinical trials and adversely harm our business.

In addition, there are risks associated with large scale manufacturing for clinical trials or commercial scale including, among others, cost overruns, potential problems with process scale-up, process reproducibility, stability issues, compliance with good manufacturing practices, lot consistency and timely availability of raw materials. Even if we or our collaborators obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, there is no assurance that manufacturers will be able to manufacture the approved product to specifications acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, to produce it in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for the potential launch of the product or to meet potential future demand. If our manufacturers are unable to produce sufficient quantities for clinical trials or for commercialization, commercialization efforts would be impaired, which would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Scaling up a biologic manufacturing process is a difficult and uncertain task, and we may not be successful in transferring our production system or the manufacturer may not have the necessary capabilities to complete the implementation and development process. If we are unable to adequately validate or scale-up the manufacturing process with our current manufacturer, we will need to transfer to another manufacturer and complete the manufacturing validation process, which can be lengthy. If we are able to adequately validate and scale-up the manufacturing process for our product candidates with a contract manufacturer, we will still need to negotiate with such contract manufacturer an agreement for commercial supply and it is not certain we will be able to come to agreement on terms acceptable to us.

## Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Capital Needs

*We have limited operating revenue and a history of operational losses and may not achieve or sustain profitability. We have no products approved for commercial sale, and to date we have not generated any revenue or profit from product sales.*

We are an early-stage biotechnology company with a limited operating history. We have no approved products and none of our product candidates have progressed to clinical development. To date, our revenue has been primarily derived from our research collaboration and license agreements with third parties, including TESARO, Inc. and TESARO Development, Ltd., or collectively, TESARO, and Celgene Corporation, or Celgene, and we are significantly dependent on such collaborators for the successful development of product candidates in these collaborations. Our ability to generate revenue and become profitable depends upon our ability, alone or with our collaborators, to successfully complete the development of our product candidates for our target indications and to obtain necessary regulatory approvals.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses in every year except fiscal year 2014. Our collaboration revenue was \$15.8 million and our net income was \$3.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 and our collaboration revenue was \$17.6 million and our net loss was \$5.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$50.7 million.

We have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our preferred stock and the issuance of debt. We have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and development. We have not initiated clinical development of any product candidates and expect that it will be many years, if ever, before we have a product candidate ready for commercialization. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future, and the net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. Our revenue has been historically derived from amortization of upfront payments, research and development funding and milestone payments under collaboration and license agreements with our collaborators. Our ability to generate future product revenue from our current or future product candidates depends on a number of additional factors, including our or our collaborators' ability to:

- continue our research and preclinical development of our product candidates;
- identify additional product candidates;
- maintain existing and enter into new collaboration agreements;
- conduct additional preclinical studies and initiate clinical trials for our product candidates;
- obtain approvals for the product candidates we develop or developed under our collaboration arrangements;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional executive, clinical, quality control and scientific personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development;
- establish and maintain supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties, and ensure adequate and legally compliant manufacturing of our products;
- obtain coverage and adequate product reimbursement from third-party payors, including government payors;
- acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies; and
- achieve market acceptance for our or our collaborators' products, if any.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses, or when, or if, we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development. In addition, our expenses could increase significantly beyond expectations if we are required by the FDA or other regulatory authorities to perform studies or trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if ANB019 and ANB020, or any of our other product candidates, are approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with the commercial launch of any product candidate.

We are currently only in the preclinical development stages for our most advanced product candidates. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain or expand our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company would also cause you to lose part or even all of your investment.

***We will require additional capital to finance our operations, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. As a result, we may not complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or develop new product candidates.***

As a research and development company, our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since our inception. We expect our research and development expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue our discovery and preclinical development to identify new clinical candidates, and we and our collaborators initiate clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, our product candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and funding we expect to receive under existing collaboration agreements, will fund our projected operating requirements through at least the next 24 months. However, circumstances may cause us to consume capital more rapidly than we currently anticipate. For example, as we continue to move our product candidates through preclinical studies, submit INDs or foreign equivalents and commence clinical development we may have adverse results requiring us to find new product candidates, or our collaborators may not elect to pursue the development and commercialization of any of our product candidates that are subject to their respective agreements with us. Any of these events may increase our development costs more than we expect. We may need to raise additional funds or otherwise obtain funding through product collaborations to continue development of our product candidates.

If we need to secure additional financing, such additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize future product candidates. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we do not raise additional capital when required or on acceptable terms, we may need to:

- significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of any product candidates or cease operations altogether;
- seek strategic alliances for research and development programs at an earlier stage than we would otherwise desire or on terms less favorable than might otherwise be available;
- relinquish, or license on unfavorable terms, our rights to technologies or any future product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves; or
- eliminate staff to conserve resources.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If we need to conduct additional fundraising activities and we do not raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may be prevented from pursuing development and commercialization efforts, which will have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

Our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will adequately support our operations is a forward-looking statement and involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary as a result of a number of factors, including the factors discussed elsewhere in this “Risk Factors” section. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Our future funding requirements, both short and long-term, will depend on many factors, including:

- the initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates and future product candidates we may develop;
- the number and size of clinical trials needed to show safety, efficacy and an acceptable risk/benefit profile for any of our product candidates;
- the outcome, timing and cost of seeking and obtaining regulatory approvals from the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities, including the potential for such authorities to require that we perform more studies or trials than those that we currently expect;
- our ability to maintain existing and enter into new collaboration agreements;
- the cost to establish, maintain, expand and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make, or that we may receive, in connection with licensing, preparing, filing, prosecution, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- market acceptance of any approved product candidates;
- the costs of acquiring, licensing or investing in additional businesses, products, product candidates and technologies;
- the cost of recruiting and retaining key employees;
- the cost and timing of selecting, auditing and potentially validating a manufacturing site for commercial-scale manufacturing; and
- the cost of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for our product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval and that we determine to commercialize ourselves or in collaboration with our collaborators.

If a lack of available capital means that we cannot expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our product candidates on unfavorable terms to us.***

We may seek additional capital through a variety of means, including through public or private equity, debt financings or other sources, including up-front payments and milestone payments from strategic collaborations. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt or equity securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Such financing may result in dilution to stockholders, imposition of debt covenants, increased fixed payment obligations, or other restrictions that may affect our business. If we raise additional funds through up-front payments or milestone payments pursuant to strategic collaborations with third

parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

### **Risks Related to Managing Growth, Operations and Macroeconomic Conditions**

#### ***We must attract and retain highly skilled employees in order to succeed.***

To succeed, we must recruit, retain, manage and motivate qualified clinical, scientific, technical and management personnel, and we face significant competition for experienced personnel. If we do not succeed in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, particularly at the management level, it could adversely affect our ability to execute our business plan, harm our operating results and increase our capabilities to successfully commercialize our product candidates. In particular, the loss of one or more of our executive officers could be detrimental to us if we cannot recruit suitable replacements in a timely manner. The competition for qualified personnel in the biotechnology field is intense and as a result, we may be unable to continue to attract and retain qualified personnel necessary for the development of our business or to recruit suitable replacement personnel.

Many of the other biotechnology companies that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates than what we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel, the rate and success at which we can discover and develop product candidates and our business will be limited.

#### ***We currently have no marketing and sales force. If we are unable to establish effective sales or marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell or market our product candidates, we may not be able to effectively sell or market our product candidates, if approved, or generate product revenue.***

We currently do not have a marketing or sales team for the marketing, sales and distribution of any of our product candidates that are able to obtain regulatory approval. In order to commercialize any product candidates, we must build on a territory-by-territory basis marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services, and we may not be successful in doing so. If our product candidates receive regulatory approval, we may decide to establish an internal sales or marketing team with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize our product candidates, which will be expensive and time-consuming and will require significant attention of our executive officers to manage. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities would adversely impact the commercialization of any of our product candidates that we obtain approval to market. With respect to the commercialization of all or certain of our product candidates, we may choose to collaborate, either globally or on a territory-by-territory basis, with third parties that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems, either to augment our own sales force and distribution systems or in lieu of our own sales force and distribution systems. If we are unable to enter into such arrangements when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval or any such commercialization may experience delays or limitations. If we are not successful in commercializing our product candidates, either on our own or through collaborations with one or more third parties, our future product revenue will suffer and we may incur significant additional losses.

#### ***We expect to expand our development and regulatory capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of product candidate development and growing our capability to conduct clinical trials. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified

## [Table of Contents](#)

personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

***We conduct significant operations through our Australian wholly-owned subsidiary. If we lose our ability to operate in Australia, or if our subsidiary is unable to receive the research and development tax credit allowed by Australian regulations, our business and results of operations will suffer.***

In March 2015, we formed a wholly-owned Australian subsidiary, AnaptysBio Pty Ltd, or AnaptysBio Pty, to develop and commercialize our ANB019 and ANB020 antibody program in Australia. Due to the geographical distance and lack of employees currently in Australia, as well as our lack of experience operating in Australia, we may not be able to efficiently or successfully monitor, develop and commercialize our lead products or antibody program in Australia, including conducting clinical trials. Furthermore, we have no assurance that the results of any clinical trials that we conduct for our product candidates in Australia will be accepted by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for development and commercialization approvals.

In addition, current Australian tax regulations provide for a refundable research and development tax credit equal to 43.5% of qualified expenditures. If we lose our ability to operate AnaptysBio Pty in Australia, or if we are ineligible or unable to receive the research and development tax credit, or the Australian government significantly reduces or eliminates the tax credit, our business and results of operation would be adversely affected.

***The manufacture of biotechnology products is complex and manufacturers often encounter difficulties in production. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter any loss of our master cell banks or if any of our third-party manufacturers encounter other difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to provide product candidates for clinical trials or our products to patients, once approved, the development or commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed or stopped.***

The manufacture of biotechnology products is complex and requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. We and our contract manufacturers must comply with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, regulations and guidelines for the manufacturing of biologics used in clinical trials and, if approved, marketed products. To date, neither we nor our contract manufacturers has manufactured or attempted to manufacture cGMP batches of our products. Manufacturers of biotechnology products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up and validating initial production. Furthermore, if microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our products or in the manufacturing facilities in which our products are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. Delays in raw materials availability and supply may also extend the period of time required to develop our products.

All of our therapeutic antibodies are manufactured by starting with cells which are stored in a cell bank. We have one master cell bank for each antibody manufactured in accordance with cGMP and multiple working cell banks and believe we would have adequate backup should any cell bank be lost in a catastrophic event. However, it is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have our manufacturing severely impacted by the need to replace the cell banks.

We cannot assure you that any stability or other issues relating to the manufacture of any of our product candidates or products will not occur in the future. Additionally, our manufacturers may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with

## [Table of Contents](#)

their contractual obligations, our ability to provide any product candidates to patients in planned clinical trials and products to patients, once approved, would be jeopardized. Any delay or interruption in the supply of clinical trial supplies could delay the completion of planned clinical trials, increase the costs associated with maintaining clinical trial programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require us to commence new clinical trials at additional expense or terminate clinical trials completely. Any adverse developments affecting clinical or commercial manufacturing of our product candidates or products may result in shipment delays, inventory shortages, lot failures, product withdrawals or recalls, or other interruptions in the supply of our product candidates or products. We may also have to take inventory write-offs and incur other charges and expenses for product candidates or products that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts or seek more costly manufacturing alternatives. Accordingly, failures or difficulties faced at any level of our supply chain could adversely affect our business and delay or impede the development and commercialization of any of our product candidates or products and could have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***We may be vulnerable to disruption, damage and financial obligation as a result of system failures.***

Despite the implementation of security measures, any of the internal computer systems belonging to us, our collaborators or our third-party service providers are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failure. Any system failure, accident or security breach that causes interruptions in our own, in collaborators' or in third-party service vendors' operations could result in a material disruption of our drug discovery and development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our or our collaborators' regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs in order to recover or reproduce the lost data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach results in a loss or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we may incur liability as a result, our drug discovery programs and competitive position may be adversely affected and the further development of our product candidates may be delayed. Furthermore, we may incur additional costs to remedy the damages caused by these disruptions or security breaches.

### ***Our operations are vulnerable to interruption by fire, earthquake, power loss, telecommunications failure, terrorist activity and other events beyond our control, which could harm our business.***

Our facility is located in a seismically active region, which has also historically been subject to electrical blackouts as a result of a shortage of available electrical power. We have not undertaken a systematic analysis of the potential consequences to our business and financial results from a major earthquake, fire, power loss, terrorist activity or other disasters and do not have a recovery plan for such disasters. In addition, we do not carry sufficient insurance to compensate us for actual losses from interruption of our business that may occur, and any losses or damages incurred by us could harm our business. We maintain multiple copies of each of our antibody sequences and electronic data records, most of which we maintain at our headquarters. If our facility was impacted by a seismic event, we could lose all our antibody sequences, which would have an adverse effect on our ability to perform our obligations under our collaborations and discover new targets.

### **Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties**

#### ***Our existing collaborations, including those with TESARO and Celgene, are important to our business, and future collaborations may also be important to us. If we are unable to maintain any of these collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.***

We have entered into collaborations with other biotechnology companies to develop several of our product candidates, and such collaborations currently represent a significant portion of our product pipeline. In addition, we have entered into other collaborations pursuant to which we have provided access to our technology platform to our collaborators to enable the optimization of their own product candidates. We have entered into antibody

## [Table of Contents](#)

generation and/or development collaborations with various collaborators, including TESARO and Celgene, under which we have generated therapeutic quality antibodies using our technology platform and conducted certain preclinical studies in collaboration. These collaborations have provided us with \$52.9 million in non-dilutive funding through January 31, 2016. We are currently aware that TESARO and Celgene are advancing multiple antibodies generated through our collaboration to clinical trials. If our collaborators terminate any of our collaborations, we may not receive all or any of this funding, which would adversely affect our business or financial condition. Other than TESARO, our operational obligations under each of our collaborations has ended.

We are unable to predict the success of our collaborations. Our collaborators have discretion in determining and directing the efforts and resources, including the ability to discontinue all efforts and resources, they apply to the development and, if approval is obtained, commercialization and marketing of the product candidates covered by such collaborations. As a result, our collaborators may elect to de-prioritize our programs, change their strategic focus or pursue alternative technologies in a manner that results in reduced, delayed or no revenue to us. Our collaborators may have other marketed products and product candidates under collaboration with other companies, including some of our competitors, and their corporate objectives may not be consistent with our best interests. Our collaborators may also be unsuccessful in developing or commercializing our products. If our collaborations are unsuccessful, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be adversely affected. In addition, any dispute or litigation proceedings we may have with our collaborators in the future could delay development programs, create uncertainty as to ownership of intellectual property rights, distract management from other business activities and generate substantial expense.

### ***We may not succeed in establishing and maintaining additional development collaborations, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates.***

In addition to our current licensing arrangements with TESARO and Celgene, a part of our strategy is to enter into additional strategic product development collaborations in the future, including collaborations to broaden and accelerate clinical development and potential commercialization of our product candidates. We may face significant competition in seeking appropriate development partners and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Moreover, we may not succeed in our efforts to establish a development collaboration or other alternative arrangements for any of our other existing or future product candidates and programs because our research and development pipeline may be insufficient, our product candidates and programs may be deemed to be at too early a stage of development for collaborative effort and/or third parties may not view our product candidates and programs as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy. Even if we are successful in our efforts to establish new development collaborations, the terms that we agree upon may not be favorable to us and we may not be able to maintain such development collaborations if, for example, development or approval of a product candidate is delayed or sales of an approved product candidate are disappointing. Any delay in entering into new development collaboration agreements related to our product candidates could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates and reduce their competitiveness if they reach the market.

Moreover, if we fail to establish and maintain additional development collaborations related to our product candidates:

- the development of certain of our current or future product candidates may be terminated or delayed;
- our cash expenditures related to development of certain of our current or future product candidates would increase significantly and we may need to seek additional financing;
- we may be required to hire additional employees or otherwise develop expertise, such as sales and marketing expertise, for which we have not budgeted; and
- we will bear all of the risk related to the development of any such product candidates.

***If third parties on which we depend to conduct our planned preclinical studies, or any future clinical trials, do not perform as contractually required, fail to satisfy regulatory or legal requirements or miss expected deadlines, our development program could be delayed with adverse effects on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

We rely on third party clinical investigators, contract research organizations, or CROs, clinical data management organizations, or CMOs, and consultants to design, conduct, supervise and monitor preclinical studies of our product candidates and will do the same for any clinical trials. Because we rely on third parties and do not have the ability to conduct preclinical studies or clinical trials independently, we have less control over the timing, quality and other aspects of preclinical studies and clinical trials than we would if we conducted them on our own. These investigators, CROs, CMOs and consultants are not our employees and we have limited control over the amount of time and resources that they dedicate to our programs. These third parties may have contractual relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors, which may draw time and resources from our programs. The third parties we contract with might not be diligent, careful or timely in conducting our preclinical studies or clinical trials, resulting in the preclinical studies or clinical trials being delayed or unsuccessful.

If we cannot contract with acceptable third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or if these third parties do not carry out their contractual duties, satisfy legal and regulatory requirements for the conduct of preclinical studies or clinical trials or meet expected deadlines, our clinical development programs could be delayed and otherwise adversely affected. In all events, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Our reliance on third parties that we do not control does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. Any such event could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Risks Related to Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates and Other Legal Compliance Matters**

***Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval, they will be subject to significant post-marketing regulatory requirements.***

Any regulatory approvals that we may receive for our product candidates will require surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate, may contain significant limitations related to use restrictions for specified age groups, warnings, precautions or contraindications, and may include burdensome post-approval study or risk management requirements. For example, the FDA may require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy in order to approve our product candidates, which could entail requirements for a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities approve our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import, export and recordkeeping for our product candidates will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and good clinical practices, or GCPs, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. In addition, manufacturers of drug products and their facilities are subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP regulations and standards. If we or a regulatory agency discover previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facilities where the product is manufactured, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product, the manufacturing facility or us, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing. In addition, failure to comply with FDA and foreign regulatory requirements may, either before or after product approval, if any, subject our company to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including:

- restrictions on our ability to conduct clinical trials, including full or partial clinical holds on ongoing or planned trials;

## Table of Contents

- restrictions on the products, manufacturers or manufacturing process;
- warning or untitled letters;
- civil and criminal penalties;
- injunctions;
- suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals;
- product seizures, detentions or import bans;
- voluntary or mandatory product recalls and publicity requirements;
- total or partial suspension of production;
- imposition of restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements; and
- refusal to approve pending BLAs or supplements to approved BLAs.

The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenue.

Advertising and promotion of any product candidate that obtains approval in the United States will be heavily scrutinized by the FDA, the Department of Justice, the Department of Health and Human Services' Office of Inspector General, state attorneys general, members of Congress and the public. Violations, including promotion of our products for unapproved (or off-label) uses, are subject to enforcement letters, inquiries and investigations, and civil and criminal sanctions by the government. Additionally, comparable foreign regulatory authorities will heavily scrutinize advertising and promotion of any product candidate that obtains approval outside of the United States.

In the United States, engaging in the impermissible promotion of our products for off-label uses can also subject us to false claims litigation under federal and state statutes, which can lead to civil and criminal penalties and fines and agreements that materially restrict the manner in which a company promotes or distributes drug products. These false claims statutes include the federal False Claims Act, which allows any individual to bring a lawsuit against a biotechnology company on behalf of the federal government alleging submission of false or fraudulent claims, or causing to present such false or fraudulent claims, for payment by a federal program such as Medicare or Medicaid. If the government prevails in the lawsuit, the individual will share in any fines or settlement funds. Since 2004, these False Claims Act lawsuits against biotechnology companies have increased significantly in volume and breadth, leading to several substantial civil and criminal settlements regarding certain sales practices promoting off-label drug uses involving fines in excess of \$1.0 billion. This growth in litigation has increased the risk that a biotechnology company will have to defend a false claim action, pay settlement fines or restitution, agree to comply with burdensome reporting and compliance obligations, and be excluded from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal and state healthcare programs. If we do not lawfully promote our approved products, we may become subject to such litigation and, if we do not successfully defend against such actions, those actions may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Our failure to obtain regulatory approval in international jurisdictions would prevent us from marketing our product candidates outside the United States.***

In order to market and sell our products in other jurisdictions, we must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, we must secure product reimbursement approvals before regulatory authorities will approve the product for sale

## [Table of Contents](#)

in that country. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries.

If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed and our business will be adversely affected. We may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Our failure to obtain approval of any of our product candidates by regulatory authorities in another country may significantly diminish the commercial prospects of that product candidate and our business prospects could decline.

***We plan to conduct our initial clinical trials for ANB020 and ANB019 outside of the United States. However, the FDA and other foreign equivalents may not accept data from such trials, in which case our development plans will be delayed, which could materially harm our business.***

We plan to conduct our initial clinical trials for ANB020 and ANB019 in Australia. We believe that clinical data generated in Australia will subsequently be accepted by the FDA and its foreign equivalents outside of Australia, and therefore may enable us to commence Phase 2 and possibly registration clinical trials in the United States following submission of an IND, without the need for us to repeat our Phase 1 trials in the United States. However, there can be no assurance the FDA or other foreign equivalents will accept data from the clinical trials we plan to conduct in Australia. If the FDA or other foreign equivalents do not accept any such data, we would likely be required to conduct additional Phase 1 clinical trials, which would be costly and time consuming, and delay aspects of our development plan, which could harm our business.

Although the FDA and other foreign equivalents may accept data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States, acceptance of such study data is generally subject to certain conditions. For example, the FDA requires the clinical trial to have been conducted in accordance with GCPs and the FDA must be able to validate the data from the clinical trial through an onsite inspection if it deems such inspection necessary. In addition, when studies are conducted outside of the United States, the FDA generally does not provide advance comment on the clinical protocols for the studies, and therefore there is an additional potential risk that the FDA could determine that the study design or protocol for a non-U.S. clinical trial was inadequate, which would likely require us to conduct additional clinical trials.

Conducting clinical trials outside the United States also exposes us to additional risks, including risks associated with the following:

- additional foreign regulatory requirements;
- foreign exchange fluctuations;
- compliance with foreign manufacturing, customs, shipment and storage requirements;
- cultural differences in medical practice and clinical research; and
- diminished protection of intellectual property in some countries.

***We plan to seek Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 or certain of our other product candidates and we may not be able to obtain or maintain orphan designation or obtain the benefits associated with Orphan Drug status, including market exclusivity.***

We plan to seek Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 or certain of our other product candidates. Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and the European Union, or EU, may designate biologics for relatively small patient populations as Orphan Drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a biologic as an Orphan Drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is

## [Table of Contents](#)

generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States. Generally, if a biologic with an Orphan Drug Designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the biologic is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA, in the United States, or the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, in the EU, from approving another marketing application for a drug containing the same active moiety for the same indication for that time period. The applicable period is seven years in the United States and ten years in the European Union. The EU exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a biologic no longer meets the criteria for Orphan Drug Designation or if the biologic is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. Orphan Drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA or EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. In addition, the Orphan Drug Designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review or approval process. Also, regulatory approval for any product candidate may be withdrawn and other candidates may obtain approval before us.

We have not applied for Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 for any indication, and may not be able to obtain designation or any of the potential benefits associated with it. For example, we plan to seek FDA Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 for the treatment of GPP and PPP, which will likely require that we demonstrate to FDA that GPP and PPP are distinct diseases from psoriasis generally (a non-rare disease) or that use of ANB019 may be appropriate for the treatment of GPP and PPP but not appropriate for use in the general psoriasis population.

Even if we obtain Orphan Drug Designation, we may not receive Orphan Drug exclusivity, and such exclusivity, if obtained, may not effectively protect the candidate from competition because different drugs or biologics can be approved for the same condition and only the first biologic with an Orphan Drug Designation to receive regulatory approval for a particular indication will receive marketing exclusivity. Even after a drug or biological with Orphan Drug Designation is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve another biologic containing the same active moiety (which in the case of an antibody is the principal molecular structure) for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later biologic is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care.

### ***Any drugs we develop may become subject to unfavorable third-party reimbursement practices and pricing regulations.***

The availability and extent of coverage and adequate reimbursement by governmental and private payors is essential for most patients to be able to afford expensive treatments. Sales of any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval will depend substantially, both in the United States and internationally, on the extent to which the costs of our product candidates will be paid by health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit and similar healthcare management organizations, or reimbursed by government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other third-party payors. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates. Even if coverage is provided, the approved reimbursement amount may not be high enough to allow us to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize a sufficient return on our investment. Coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and reimbursement are not available or reimbursement is available only to limited levels, we may not successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new products are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services because CMS decides whether and to what extent a new product will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare. Private payors often follow CMS's decisions regarding coverage and reimbursement to a substantial degree. However, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure

## [Table of Contents](#)

that other payors will also provide coverage for the drug product. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. Further, such payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity, and reviewing the cost effectiveness of medical drug products. There may be especially significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, known as a formulary, which might not include all FDA approved drugs for a particular indication. We or our collaborators may need to conduct expensive pharmaco-economic studies to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost effectiveness of our products. Nonetheless, our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be.

Outside the United States, international operations are generally subject to extensive governmental price controls and other market regulations, and we believe the increasing emphasis on cost containment initiatives in Europe, Canada and other countries has and will continue to put pressure on the pricing and usage of therapeutics such as our product candidates. In many countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the prices of medical products are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. In general, the prices of products under such systems are substantially lower than in the United States. Other countries allow companies to fix their own prices for products, but monitor and control company profits. Additional foreign price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we are able to charge for our product candidates. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the reimbursement for our products may be reduced compared with the United States and may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable revenue and profits.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors, in the United States and internationally, to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and level of reimbursement for new products approved and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products into the healthcare market.

In addition to CMS and private payors, professional organizations such as the American Medical Association, or AMA, can influence decisions about reimbursement for new products by determining standards for care. In addition, many private payors contract with commercial vendors who sell software that provide guidelines that attempt to limit utilization of, and therefore reimbursement for, certain products deemed to provide limited benefit to existing alternatives. Such organizations may set guidelines that limit reimbursement or utilization of our product candidates.

Furthermore, some of our target indications, including for GPP, are rare diseases with small patient populations. In order for therapeutics that are designed to treat smaller patient populations to be commercially viable, the reimbursement for such therapeutics must be higher, on a relative basis to account for the low volume of sales. Accordingly, we will need to implement a coverage and reimbursement strategy for any approved product candidate that accounts for the smaller potential market size.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If we are unable to establish or sustain coverage and adequate reimbursement for any future product candidates from third-party payors, the adoption of those products and sales revenue will be adversely affected, which, in turn, could adversely affect the ability to market or sell those product candidates, if approved. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we or our collaborators receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

### ***Recently enacted legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.***

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and/or affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

For example, in March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA, a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms.

Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our potential product candidates are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program;
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers, and enhanced penalties for noncompliance;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for a manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted, or injected;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- requirements to report certain financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals;
- a requirement to annually report certain information regarding drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

***We may face difficulties from changes to current regulations and future legislation.***

Existing regulatory policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, effective April 1, 2013, which, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will stay in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and accordingly, our financial operations.

Likewise, the annual Medicare Physician Fee Schedule update, which, until recently, was based on a target-setting formula system called the Sustainable Growth Rate (“SGR”), was adjusted to reflect the comparison of actual expenditures to target expenditures. Because one of the factors for calculating the SGR was linked to the growth in the U.S. gross domestic product (“GDP”), the SGR formula often resulted in a negative payment update when growth in Medicare beneficiaries’ use of services exceeded GDP growth. Congress repeatedly intervened to delay the implementation of negative SGR payment updates. For example, on April 1, 2014, with the enactment of the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, Congress prevented the 24 percent cut that was to occur by continuing the previously implemented 0.5 percent payment increase through December 31, 2014 and maintaining a zero percent payment update from January 1, 2015 through March 31, 2015. However, on April 14, 2015, Congress passed the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015, which was signed into law by President Obama on April 16, 2015. This law repeals the SGR methodology from the physician payment formula, institutes a 0% update to the Medicare Physician Fee Schedule for the January 1 to July 1, 2015 period, a 0.5% payment update for July 2015 through the end of 2019, and a 0% payment update for 2020 through 2025, along with a merit-based incentive payment system beginning January 1, 2019, that will replace current incentive programs. For 2026 and subsequent years, the payment update will be either 0.75% or 0.25%, depending on which Alternate Payment Model the physician participates.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our product candidates.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for biotechnology products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA’s approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

***Our business entails a significant risk of product liability and our ability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.***

Our business exposes us to significant product liability risks inherent in the development, testing, manufacturing and marketing of therapeutic treatments. Product liability claims could delay or prevent completion of our development programs. If we succeed in marketing products, such claims could result in an FDA investigation of the safety and effectiveness of our products, our manufacturing processes and facilities or our marketing programs and potentially a recall of our products or more serious enforcement action, limitations on the approved indications for which they may be used or suspension or withdrawal of approvals. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may also result in decreased demand for our products, injury to our reputation, costs to defend the related litigation, a diversion of management's time and our resources, substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients and a decline in our stock price. We currently have product liability insurance that we believe is appropriate for our stage of development and may need to obtain higher levels prior to marketing any of our product candidates. Any insurance we have or may obtain may not provide sufficient coverage against potential liabilities. Furthermore, clinical trial and product liability insurance is becoming increasingly expensive. As a result, we may be unable to obtain sufficient insurance at a reasonable cost to protect us against losses caused by product liability claims that could have an adverse effect on our business.

***Our relationships with customers and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, transparency and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to, among other things, criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Healthcare providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the civil False Claims Act, impose criminal and civil penalties, including civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires applicable manufacturers of covered drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report to CMS annually

## [Table of Contents](#)

information regarding payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals as well as information regarding ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. The information was made publicly available on a searchable website in September 2014 and will be disclosed on an annual basis; and

- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require biotechnology companies to comply with the biotechnology industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and may require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. Further, if any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

### ***Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.***

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees could include failures to comply with FDA regulations, to provide accurate information to the FDA, to comply with federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws and regulations, to report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the health care industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We intend to adopt a code of conduct prior to the closing of this offering, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

## Risks Related to Intellectual Property

### *If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.*

Our success depends in significant part on our and our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' ability to establish, maintain and protect patents and other intellectual property rights and operate without infringing the intellectual property rights of others. We have filed numerous patent applications both in the United States and in foreign jurisdictions to obtain patent rights to inventions we have discovered. We have also licensed from third parties rights to patent portfolios. Some of these licenses give us the right to prepare, file and prosecute patent applications and maintain and enforce patents we have licensed, and other licenses may not give us such rights.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we and our current or future licensors, licensees or collaborators may not be able to prepare, file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we or our licensors, licensees or collaborators will fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Moreover, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we license from or license to third parties and are reliant on our licensors, licensees or collaborators. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our current or future licensors, licensees or collaborators fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If our licensors, licensees or collaborators are not fully cooperative or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised.

The patent position of biotechnology companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our and our current or future licensors', licensees' or collaborators' patent rights are highly uncertain. Our and our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. The patent examination process may require us or our licensors, licensees or collaborators to narrow the scope of the claims of our or our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' pending and future patent applications, which may limit the scope of patent protection that may be obtained. In the past, we have not always been able to obtain the full scope of patent protection we have initially sought in our patent applications, and as described above and as is typical for most biotechnology patent prosecution, we have been required to narrow or eliminate patent claims as part of the patent prosecution process. In addition, some patent applications that we or our licensors have filed have not resulted in issued patents because we or our licensors have abandoned those patent applications as changes in business and/or legal strategies dictated.

We cannot assure you that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found. If such prior art exists, it can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our product candidates, third parties may initiate opposition, interference, re-examination, post-grant review, inter partes review, nullification or derivation action in court or before patent offices, or similar proceedings challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of such patents, which may result in the patent claims being narrowed or invalidated. Our and our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications, and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology.

Because patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to

file any patent application related to a product candidate. Furthermore, if third parties have filed such patent applications on or before March 15, 2013, an interference proceeding in the United States can be initiated by such third parties to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. If third parties have filed such applications after March 15, 2013, a derivation proceeding in the United States can be initiated by such third parties to determine whether our invention was derived from theirs. Even where we have a valid and enforceable patent, we may not be able to exclude others from practicing our invention where the other party can show that they used the invention in commerce before our filing date or the other party benefits from a compulsory license. In addition, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired for a product, we may be open to competition from competitive medications, including biosimilar or generic medications.

Furthermore, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours. We expect to seek extensions of patent terms where these are available in any countries where we are prosecuting patents. This includes in the United States under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, which permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. However the applicable authorities, including the FDA and the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, in the United States, and any equivalent foreign regulatory authority, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to our patents, or may grant more limited extensions than we request. If this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting, enforcing and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our or our licensors' or collaborators' intellectual property rights may not exist in some countries outside the United States or may be less extensive in some countries than in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we and our licensors or collaborators may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our and our licensors' or collaborators' inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our and our licensors' or collaborators' inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our and our licensors' or collaborators' technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we and our licensors or collaborators have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our and our licensors' or collaborators' patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology, which could make it difficult for us and our licensors or collaborators to stop the infringement of our and our licensors' or collaborators' patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our and our licensors' or collaborators' proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our and our licensors' or collaborators' patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our and our licensors' or collaborators' efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our and our licensors' or collaborators' patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our and our licensors'

or collaborators' patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us or our licensors or collaborators. We or our licensors or collaborators may not prevail in any lawsuits that we or our licensors or collaborators initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful.

***Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.***

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve technological and legal complexity, and obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming, and inherently uncertain.

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our and our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors' or collaborators' issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation.

An important change introduced by the AIA is that, as of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned to a "first-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after that date but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by the third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application, but circumstances could prevent us from promptly filing patent applications on our inventions.

Among some of the other changes introduced by the AIA are changes that limit where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and providing opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent in the USPTO. This applies to all of our U.S. patents, even those issued before March 16, 2013. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.

The USPTO recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and, in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors' or collaborators' issued patents, all of which could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Moreover, in recent years, the Supreme Court and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit have rendered decisions in several patent cases such as *Association for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc. (Myriad I)*, *BRCA1- & BRCA2-Based Hereditary Cancer Test Patent Litig., (Myriad II)*, *Mayo Collaborative Services v. Prometheus Laboratories, Inc.*, and *Alice Corporation Pty. Ltd. v. CLS Bank International*, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent

## [Table of Contents](#)

owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce existing patents and patents that we and our licensors or collaborators may obtain in the future.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance and annuity fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or our licensors or collaborators fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our product candidates, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

***Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.***

Because we collaborate with various collaborators on the development and commercialization of one or more of our product candidates and because we rely on third parties to manufacture our product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We seek to protect our wholly-owned technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants prior to disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. Despite the contractual provisions employed when working with third parties, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure would impair our competitive position and may have an adverse effect on our business.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets, although our agreements may contain certain limited publication rights. For example, any academic institution that we may collaborate with in the future may be granted rights to publish data arising out of such collaboration, provided that we are notified in advance and given the opportunity to delay publication for a limited time period in order for us to secure patent protection of intellectual property rights arising from the collaboration, in addition to the opportunity to remove confidential or trade secret information from any such publication. Our existing collaborative research and development programs may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development collaborations or similar agreements. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of our agreements with third parties, independent development or publication of information by any of our third-party collaborators. A competitor's discovery of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and have an adverse impact on our business.

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our intellectual property, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful and have an adverse effect on the success of our business.***

Third parties may infringe our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents or misappropriate or otherwise violate our or our licensors' or collaborators' intellectual property rights. In the future, we or our licensors or collaborators may initiate legal proceedings to enforce or defend our or our licensors' or collaborators' intellectual property rights, to protect our or our licensors' or collaborators' trade secrets or to determine the validity or scope of intellectual property rights we own or control. Also, third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us or our licensors or collaborators to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights we own or control. These proceedings can be expensive and time-consuming, and many of our or our licensors' or collaborators' adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we or our licensors or collaborators. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent owned by or licensed to us is invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents do not cover the technology in question. Furthermore, an adverse result in any litigation or administrative proceeding could put one or more of our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly.

Accordingly, despite our or our licensors' or collaborators' efforts, we or our licensors or collaborators may not prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating intellectual property rights we own or control, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. In addition, litigation and administrative proceedings could result in substantial costs and diversion of management resources, which could harm our business and financial results.

Within and outside of the United States, there has been a substantial amount of litigation and administrative proceedings regarding patent and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical industry including opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review or interference proceedings, or other preissuance or post-grant proceedings in the United States or other jurisdictions. Such proceedings may be provoked by third parties or by us or our licensors or collaborators to protect or enforce our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents or patent applications. Additionally, third-party preissuance submission of prior art to the USPTO or other foreign jurisdictions may jeopardize the issuance or scope of our or our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications. An unfavorable outcome in any such proceedings could require us or our licensors or collaborators to cease using the related technology, or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us or our licensors or collaborators a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all, and we could be forced to stop commercializing our product candidates. Even if we or our licensors or collaborators obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us or our licensors or collaborators.

In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates. Even if we successfully defend such litigation or proceeding, we may incur substantial costs, and it may distract our management and other employees. We could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have an adverse effect on the price of shares of our common stock.

***If we breach the license agreements related to our product candidates, we could lose the ability to continue the development and commercialization of our product candidates.***

Our commercial success depends upon our ability, and the ability of our licensors and collaborators, to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our and our licensors' or collaborators' wholly-owned technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights that are important or necessary to the development of our products. As a result, we are a party to a number of technology licenses that are important to our business and expect to enter into additional licenses in the future. For example, we have in-licensed the rights to certain intellectual property relating to SHM under our in-license agreement with the Medical Research Council, which is the subject of issued patents and pending patent applications in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the obligations under these agreements, including payment and diligence terms, our licensors may have the right to terminate these agreements, in which event we may not be able to develop, manufacture, market or sell any product that is covered by these agreements or may face other penalties under the agreements. Such an occurrence could adversely affect the value of the product candidate being developed under any such agreement. Termination of these agreements or reduction or elimination of our rights under these agreements may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated agreements, which may not be available to us on equally favorable terms, or at all, or cause us to lose our rights under these agreements, including our rights to intellectual property or technology important to our development programs.

Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under any collaboration relationships we might enter into in the future;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our collaborators; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

***Third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us alleging that we infringe their intellectual property rights or we may initiate legal proceedings against third parties to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights controlled by third parties, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have an adverse effect on the success of our business.***

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us or our licensors or collaborators alleging that we or our licensors or collaborators infringe their intellectual property rights, or we or our licensors or collaborators may initiate legal proceedings against third parties to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights controlled by third parties, including in oppositions, interferences, reexaminations, inter partes reviews or derivation proceedings in the United States or other jurisdictions. These proceedings can be expensive and time-consuming, and many of our or our licensors' or collaborators' adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we or our licensors or collaborators.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of management and employee resources from our business. An unfavorable outcome could require us or our licensors or collaborators to cease using the related technology or developing or commercializing our product candidates, or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us or our licensors or collaborators a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we or our licensors or collaborators obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us or our licensors or collaborators. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could harm our business.

### ***We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.***

Many of our employees, including our senior management, were previously employed at universities or at other biopharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Some of these employees executed proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements in connection with such previous employment. Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these employees have used or disclosed confidential information or intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel or sustain damages. Such intellectual property rights could be awarded to a third party, and we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to commercialize our technology or products. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we successfully prosecute or defend against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and distract management.

### ***Our inability to protect our confidential information and trade secrets would harm our business and competitive position.***

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and products, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts both within and outside the United States may be less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. Furthermore, if a competitor lawfully obtained or independently developed any of our trade secrets, we would have no right to prevent such competitor from using that technology or information to compete with us, which could harm our competitive position. Additionally, if the steps taken to maintain our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating the trade secret.

***If we do not obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments and similar foreign legislation for extending the term of patents covering each of our product candidates, our business may be harmed.***

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for that product will be shortened, and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced, possibly materially.

#### **Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock**

***We do not know whether an active, liquid and orderly trading market will develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be and as a result it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.***

Prior to this offering, no market for shares of our common stock existed and an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. We will determine the initial public offering price for our common stock through negotiations with the underwriters, and the negotiated price may not be indicative of the market price of our common stock after this offering. The market value of our common stock may decrease from the initial public offering price. As a result of these and other factors, you may be unable to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. Furthermore, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to enter into strategic collaborations or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration.

***The market price of our stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.***

The trading price of our common stock following this offering is likely to be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which we cannot control. In addition to the factors discussed in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this prospectus, these factors include:

- the success of competitive products;
- regulatory actions with respect to our products or our competitors’ products;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic collaborations, joint ventures, collaborations or capital commitments;
- results of preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates or those of our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our product candidates or clinical development programs;
- developments with respect to our existing collaboration agreements and announcements of new collaboration agreements;

## Table of Contents

- the results of our efforts to in-license or acquire additional product candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- share price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the biotechnology sector; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the NASDAQ Global Select Market and biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. The realization of any of the above risks or any of a broad range of other risks, including those described in this “Risk Factors” section, could have a dramatic and adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

### ***We will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering, and you will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of these proceeds. You will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether we are using the proceeds appropriately. Our management might not apply our net proceeds in ways that ultimately increase the value of your investment. If we do not invest or apply the net proceeds from this offering in ways that enhance stockholder value, we may fail to achieve expected financial results, which could cause our stock price to decline.

### ***We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.***

The market price of our common stock may be volatile and, in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management’s attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business.

### ***Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.***

Prior to this offering, our executive officers, directors, holders of 5% or more of our capital stock and their respective affiliates beneficially owned approximately 84.0% of our voting stock and, upon the closing of this offering, that same group will hold approximately % of our outstanding voting stock (assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ over-allotment option, no exercise of outstanding options or warrants and no purchases of shares in this offering by any of this group), in each case assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. After this offering, this group of stockholders will have the ability to control us through this ownership position

## [Table of Contents](#)

even if they do not purchase any additional shares in this offering. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders. The interests of this group of stockholders may not always coincide with your interests or the interests of other stockholders and they may act in a manner that advances their best interests and not necessarily those of other stockholders, including seeking a premium value for their common stock, and might affect the prevailing market price for our common stock.

***If you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your shares.***

The initial public offering price is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Investors purchasing common stock in this offering will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the book value of our tangible assets after subtracting our liabilities. As a result, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). Further, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will contribute approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total amount invested by stockholders since our inception, but will own only approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the shares of common stock outstanding after giving effect to this offering.

This dilution is due to our investors who purchased shares prior to this offering having paid substantially less when they purchased their shares than the price offered to the public in this offering and the exercise of stock options granted to our employees. In addition, as of December 31, 2015, options to purchase 14,351,840 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.57 per share, warrants exercisable for 822,386 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.65 per share and warrants exercisable for Series C convertible preferred stock convertible into 2,063,484 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.65 per share were outstanding. The exercise of any of these options or warrants would result in additional dilution. As a result of the dilution to investors purchasing shares in this offering, investors may receive significantly less than the purchase price paid in this offering, if anything, in the event of our liquidation. For a further description of the dilution that you will experience immediately after this offering, see “Dilution.”

***We are an emerging growth company, and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding nonbinding advisory stockholder votes on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of our initial public offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which requires the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates to exceed \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (ii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. As a result, changes in rules of U.S. generally accepted accounting principles or their interpretation, the adoption of new guidance or the application of existing guidance to changes in our business could significantly affect our financial position and results of operations.

### ***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, and these expenses may increase even more after we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” We will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, as well as rules adopted, and to be adopted, by the SEC and the NASDAQ Global Select Market. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, we expect these rules and regulations to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. The increased costs will increase our net loss. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain the sufficient coverage. We cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs we may incur to respond to these requirements. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers.

In addition, as a public company we will be required to incur additional costs and obligations in order to comply with SEC rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Under these rules, beginning with our annual report for the year ending December 31, 2017, we will be required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, and once we cease to be an emerging growth company, we will be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaging in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are designed and operating effectively, and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting.

In connection with the preparation of our 2015 consolidated financial statements, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting with respect to the design of our controls over the calculation of our accrued research and contract manufacturing expenses, including the verification of the level and timing of completion of our CRO and CMO activities. Under standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, a deficiency in internal control over financial reporting exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or personnel, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency or combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis. While we are taking steps to remediate the material weakness, including by implementing additional controls to verify the level and timing of completion of our CRO and CMO activities, we are still in the process of implementing these measures and cannot assure you that we will be successful in doing so or that these measures will significantly improve or remediate the material weakness described above. We, and our independent registered public accounting firm, were not required to

## [Table of Contents](#)

perform an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015 in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that we have identified all material weaknesses or that there will not be additional material weaknesses or deficiencies that our independent registered public accounting firm or we will identify. If we are unable to successfully remediate the existing material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or if we identify any additional issues, we may be unable to produce accurate and timely financial statements, our stock price may be adversely affected and we may be unable to maintain compliance with the NASDAQ Stock Market listing requirements.

### ***Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock based on the number of shares outstanding as of December 31, 2015, assuming: (i) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and (ii) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 80,645,051 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. This includes the shares that we sell in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately without restriction, unless purchased by our affiliates. Of the remaining shares, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock are currently restricted as a result of securities laws or lock-up agreements but will be able to be sold after this offering as described in the "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" section of this prospectus. Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also intend to register all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity incentive plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the "Underwriting" section of this prospectus.

### ***Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.***

We expect that significant additional capital may be needed in the future to continue our planned operations, including conducting clinical trials, commercialization efforts, expanded research and development activities and costs associated with operating a public company. To raise capital, we may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. Such sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights, preferences and privileges senior to the holders of our common stock, including shares of common stock sold in this offering.

### ***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

Upon the closing of this offering, we will become subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the

## [Table of Contents](#)

individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

***We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividend on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock.

***Provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws and Delaware law might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the market price of our common stock.***

Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws, as we expect they will be in effect upon closing of the offering, will contain provisions that could depress the market price of our common stock by acting to discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management that the stockholders of our company may deem advantageous. These provisions, among other things:

- establish a classified board of directors so that not all members of our board are elected at one time;
- permit only the board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill vacancies on the board;
- provide that directors may only be removed “for cause” and only with the approval of two-thirds of our stockholders;
- require super-majority voting to amend some provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws;
- authorize the issuance of “blank check” preferred stock that our board could use to implement a stockholder rights plan (also known as a “poison pill”);
- eliminate the ability of our stockholders to call special meetings of stockholders;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent, which requires all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- prohibit cumulative voting; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings.

In addition, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company. Section 203 imposes certain restrictions on mergers, business combinations and other transactions between us and holders of 15% or more of our common stock.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding our stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price for our stock would be negatively impacted. In the event we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage, if any of the analysts who cover us issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our stock performance, or if our target animal studies and operating

## [Table of Contents](#)

results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

***We plan to use potential future operating losses and our federal and state net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards to offset taxable income from revenue generated from operations or corporate collaborations. However, our ability to use NOL carryforwards could be limited as a result of issuance of equity securities.***

We plan to use our current year operating losses to offset taxable income from any revenue generated from operations or corporate collaborations. To the extent that our taxable income exceeds any current year operating losses, we plan to use our NOL carryforwards to offset income that would otherwise be taxable. However, under the Tax Reform Act of 1986, the amount of benefits from our NOL carryforwards may be impaired or limited if we incur a cumulative ownership change of more than 50%, as interpreted by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, over a three-year period. In September 2015, we completed a Section 382 analysis through December 31, 2014 and determined that there was an ownership change in 2007 that may limit the utilization of approximately \$5.3 million and \$5.4 million in federal and state NOLs, respectively, and \$0.2 million in both federal and state research tax credits. Our use of federal NOL carryforwards could be limited further by the provisions of Section 382 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, depending upon the timing and amount of additional equity securities that we have issued or will issue, including as a result of this offering. State NOL carryforwards may be similarly limited. Any such disallowances may result in greater tax liabilities than we would incur in the absence of such a limitation and any increased liabilities could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the sections entitled “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Use of Proceeds,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and “Business” contains forward-looking statements. The words “believe,” “may,” “will,” “potentially,” “estimate,” “continue,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “could,” “would,” “project,” “plan” “expect,” and similar expressions that convey uncertainty of future events or outcomes are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, among other things, statements about:

- the success, cost and timing of our product candidate development activities and planned clinical trials;
- our plans to develop and commercialize antibodies, including our lead product candidates ANB020 for patients with severe allergic and atopic diseases and ANB019 for patients with GPP and PPP;
- the likelihood that the clinical data generated in Australia will be subsequently accepted by the FDA and its foreign equivalents outside of Australia;
- the timing and ability of our collaborators to develop and commercialize our partnered product candidates;
- the potential benefits and advantages of our product candidates and approaches versus those of our competitors;
- our ability to execute on our strategy, including advancing our lead product candidates, identifying emerging opportunities in key therapeutic areas, continuing to expand our wholly-owned pipeline and retaining rights to strategic products in key commercial markets;
- our ability to obtain funding for our operations, including funding necessary to complete further development and commercialization of our product candidates;
- the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for ANB020 and ANB019 and our other product candidates;
- our ability to develop our product candidates;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of any approved product candidates;
- the size and growth potential of the markets for any approved product candidates, and our ability to serve those markets;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates;
- regulatory developments in the United States, Australia and other foreign countries;
- the success of competing therapies that are or may become available;
- our ability to attract and retain key scientific or management personnel;
- our use of the net proceeds from this offering;
- our ability to identify additional products or product candidates with significant commercial potential that are consistent with our commercial objectives; and
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing.

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a competitive and

## [Table of Contents](#)

rapidly changing environment, and new risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations, except as required by law.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance, and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

### **MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA**

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate, including our general expectations and market position, market opportunity, and market size, is based on information from various sources on assumptions that we have made that are based on those data and other similar sources and on our knowledge of the markets for our products. This information involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. While we believe the market position, market opportunity and market size information included in this prospectus is generally reliable, such information is inherently imprecise. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the industry in which we operate is necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from our sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. Similarly, each increase or decrease of one million in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase or decrease the net proceeds that we receive from this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund development of ANB019 and ANB020 through initial clinical trials intended to demonstrate efficacy in multiple indications;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund continued development of other wholly-owned product candidates and discovery of new product candidates to further expand our proprietary pipeline; and
- any remaining amounts to fund working capital, including general corporate purposes.

Based on our planned use of the net proceeds, we estimate such funds, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient for us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 24 months.

The expected use of the net proceeds from the offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with any certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. We may use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that complement our business, although we have no present commitments or agreements.

The amounts and timing of our clinical expenditures and the extent of clinical development may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the status, results and timing of our current preclinical studies and clinical trials we may commence in the future, product approval process with the FDA and other regulatory agencies, our current collaborations and any new collaborations we may enter into with third parties and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

The expected net proceeds of this offering will not be sufficient for us to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, and we will need to raise substantial additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

Pending their use as described above, we intend to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short term, investment-grade interest-bearing securities such as money market accounts, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation of our business and do not anticipate paying any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to declare dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, under the terms of our current credit facility, we are prohibited from paying cash dividends without the consent of Silicon Valley Bank.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2015 on:

- an actual basis;
- a pro forma basis, giving effect to (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2015 into 80,645,051 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, (ii) the conversion of the preferred stock warrants into common stock warrants and the related reclassification of the preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital and (iii) the effectiveness of our restated certificate of incorporation in connection with the closing of this offering; and
- a pro forma as adjusted basis, giving effect to the pro forma adjustments and the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock by us in this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information set forth in the table below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

You should read this table together with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(in thousands, except share and par value data)	As of December 31, 2015		
	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted(1)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 51,684	\$	\$
Notes payable	\$ 4,903	\$	\$
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	1,549		
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 27,742,877 shares authorized, 27,742,877 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	28,220		
Series C convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 13,210,753 shares authorized, 11,147,269 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	6,452		
Series C-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 3,318,054 shares authorized, 3,318,054 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	2,156		
Series D convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 38,436,851 shares authorized, 38,436,851 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	40,688		
Stockholders’ equity (deficit):			
Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, actual; 10,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 120,500,000 shares authorized, 18,407,054 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 500,000,000 shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; 500,000,000 shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	18		
Additional paid in capital	15,467		
Accumulated deficit	(50,664)		
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(35,179)		
Total capitalization	\$ 48,789	\$	\$

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity (deficit) and total capitalization by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of one million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity (deficit) and total capitalization by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 99,052,105 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015, and excludes:

- 14,351,840 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of December 31, 2015, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.57 per share;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of (a) 2,302,739 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2015, (b) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus and (c) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective on the date of this prospectus. Upon the closing of this offering, any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will be added to the shares reserved under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan and we will cease granting awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan and 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provide for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under the plans each year, as more fully described in "Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans";
- 822,386 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants for shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$0.65 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering; and
- 2,063,484 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of Series C convertible preferred stock that were outstanding as of December 31, 2015, with an exercise price of \$0.65 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of shares of common stock in this initial public offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after this offering.

As of December 31, 2015, our pro forma net tangible book value was approximately \$41.7 million, or \$0.42 per share of common stock. Our pro forma net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets reduced by the amount of our total liabilities and divided by the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015, assuming (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2015 into 80,645,051 shares of common stock as of immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the conversion of the preferred stock warrants into common stock warrants and the related reclassification of the preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital.

After giving effect to our sale in this offering of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2015 would have been approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to investors purchasing shares in this offering, as follows:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2015	\$0.42
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors	_____
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	_____
Dilution per share to investors in this offering	\$ _____

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our pro forma net tangible book value, as adjusted to give effect to this offering, by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the increase (decrease) attributable to this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, and the dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase of one million shares in the number of shares offered by us in this offering would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share, and decrease the dilution per share to investors in this offering, by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. Each decrease of one million shares in the number of shares offered by us would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share, and increase the dilution per share to investors in this offering, by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

If the underwriters exercise their option in full to purchase additional shares, the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after giving effect to this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, and the dilution in net tangible book value per share to investors in this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma as adjusted basis as of December 31, 2015 after giving effect to (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 80,645,051 \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock as of immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share,

## [Table of Contents](#)

the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the difference between existing stockholders and new investors with respect to the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us, and the average price per share paid, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	<u>Shares Purchased</u>		<u>Total Consideration</u>		<u>Average</u>
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Price Per</u>
Existing stockholders		%	\$	%	\$
New public investors					\$
Total		100%	\$	100%	

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors and total consideration paid by all stockholders by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

To the extent that any outstanding options are exercised, investors will experience further dilution.

Except as otherwise indicated, the above discussion and tables assume no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, our existing stockholders would own \_\_\_\_\_ % and our new investors would own \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 99,052,105 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015, and excludes:

- 14,351,840 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of December 31, 2015, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.57 per share;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of (a) 2,302,739 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2015, (b) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus and (c) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective on the date of this prospectus. Upon the closing of this offering, any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will be added to the shares reserved under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan and we will cease granting awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan and 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provide for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under the plans each year, as more fully described in "Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans";
- 822,386 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants for shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$0.65 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering; and
- 2,063,484 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of Series C convertible preferred stock that were outstanding as of December 31, 2015, with an exercise price of \$0.65 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering.

**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 are derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary statements of operations data presented below for the year ended December 31, 2013 are derived from our audited financial statements not included in this prospectus. The selected consolidated financial data below should be read in conjunction with the section entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period. The selected financial data in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(in thousands, except per share data)	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2014	2015
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>			
Collaboration revenue	\$ 5,483	\$15,838	\$17,571
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	8,820	8,614	17,304
General and administrative	1,950	2,354	3,589
Total operating expenses	10,770	10,968	20,893
Income (loss) from operations	(5,287)	4,870	(3,322)
Interest expense	(886)	(1,281)	(460)
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	627	(59)	(1,277)
Other income (expense), net	1	2	(207)
Total other expense, net	(258)	(1,338)	(1,944)
Income (loss) before income taxes	(5,545)	3,532	(5,266)
Provision for income taxes	—	—	(139)
Net income (loss)	(5,545)	3,532	(5,405)
Net income attributed to participating securities	—	(3,300)	—
Net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders	\$ (5,545)	\$ 232	\$ (5,405)
Net income (loss) per common share:(1)			
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.71)	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.30)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding:(1)			
Basic and diluted	7,787	17,368	17,857
Pro forma net income (loss) per common share (unaudited):(1)			
Basic and diluted			\$ (0.07)
Pro forma weighted-average number of shares outstanding (unaudited):(1)			
Basic and diluted			77,926

- (1) See Note 2 to our annual consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to calculate basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share, unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

(in thousands)	As of	
	December 31,	
	2014	2015
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,188	\$ 51,684
Total assets	25,065	56,280
Notes payable, noncurrent portion	4,793	4,903
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	569	1,549
Convertible preferred stock	36,828	77,516
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(30,835)	(35,179)

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

### Overview

We are a biotechnology company developing first-in-class antibody product candidates focused on unmet medical needs in inflammation and immuno-oncology. We develop our product candidates using our proprietary antibody discovery technology platform called SHM-XEL, which is designed to replicate the natural process of antibody generation *in vitro*. Our platform is based upon a breakthrough understanding of somatic hypermutation, the key biological process utilized by the human immune system to generate antibodies, which enables us to rapidly develop highly functional antibody drug candidates against emerging biological targets. Our most advanced wholly-owned antibody programs, ANB020 and ANB019, bind to therapeutic targets that are genetically associated with severe inflammatory disorders. ANB020 is an antibody that inhibits the activity of interleukin-33 for the treatment of severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy. We submitted and have received approval of a Clinical Trial Notification, or CTN, in Australia for ANB020 and plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2016. ANB019 is an antibody that inhibits the interleukin-36 receptor for the treatment of rare inflammatory diseases called generalized pustular psoriasis and palmo-plantar pustular psoriasis. We plan to submit a CTN for ANB019 by the end of 2016 and commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2017.

Our company is led by a strong management team with deep experience in antibody discovery and development, collaborations, operations and corporate finance. Through January 31, 2016, we have raised \$94.3 million from investors, including Biotechnology Value Fund, Cormorant Asset Management, Frazier Healthcare, HBM Partners, Longwood Capital Partners and Novo A/S.

In addition to our wholly-owned antibody programs, we expect four programs will be advanced by our collaborators to the clinic by the first half of 2017. Our collaborations include an immuno-oncology-focused collaboration with TESARO and an inflammation-focused collaboration with Celgene. Through January 31, 2016, we have received non-dilutive funding of \$52.9 million from our collaborators.

We intend to continue generating additional therapeutic antibodies against emerging biological targets across various disease applications, including immuno-oncology, inflammation and other unmet medical needs. In general, our strategy is to advance our pipeline programs to key inflection points, and leverage partnerships with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies where appropriate.

We have generated multiple antibodies by using our SHM-XEL platform certain of which are currently being advanced by our partners to key preclinical, clinical and commercial milestones, which we anticipate will generate additional cash receipts for us. To the extent that these product candidates are commercialized, we will also be entitled to royalty payments upon commercial sales of the associated products.

We have incurred losses in each period since our inception in 2005, except for 2014 in which we received \$19.0 million from two upfront payments and recognized revenue of \$11.5 million during 2014 following the execution of our strategic collaboration with TESARO. Accordingly, for the year ended December 31, 2014 we reported net income of \$3.5 million. As of December 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$50.7 million. We expect to continue to incur net operating losses for at least the next several years as we advance our products

## [Table of Contents](#)

through clinical development, seek regulatory approval, prepare for and, if approved, proceed to, commercialization, expand our operations and facilities and grow in new and existing markets, territories and industries. We will need substantial additional funding to pay expenses relating to our operating activities, including significant research and development expenses. Adequate funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to obtain sufficient funds on acceptable terms when needed could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

### **Financial Overview**

#### ***Collaboration Revenue***

We have not generated any revenue from product sales. Our revenue has been derived from amortization of upfront payments, research and development funding and milestone payments under collaboration and license agreements with our collaborators.

##### *Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement with TESARO*

In March 2014, we entered into an exclusive worldwide license and collaboration agreement with TESARO for the development and commercialization of therapeutic monospecific and bispecific antibodies that antagonize PD-1, TIM-3 and/or LAG-3. We received \$17.0 million in upfront fees from TESARO in March 2014, and in November 2014, we amended the agreement with TESARO to include the development and commercialization of bispecific antibodies to another undisclosed target, for an additional upfront fee of \$2.0 million. Both upfront fees are being recognized over the same period that our research and development services, for which we are reimbursed, are performed, which was extended through December 31, 2016 in December 2015. From inception of the agreement through December 31, 2015, we have recognized \$29.1 million in total revenue from TESARO.

For each of the four targets under the TESARO agreement, we are eligible to receive up to \$273.0 million in milestone payments, which are comprised of \$18.0 million for preclinical and clinical development milestone payments, \$90.0 million upon certain regulatory events and \$165.0 million upon worldwide commercial sales thresholds. In addition, TESARO is obligated to pay us tiered single-digit royalties on annualized net sales of each antibody commercialized from the collaboration. In June 2015, TESARO initiated *in vivo* toxicology studies using good laboratory practices for the anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody resulting in us receiving a \$1.0 million milestone in July 2015. In October 2015, TESARO initiated *in vivo* toxicology studies using good laboratory practices for the anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody resulting in us receiving a \$1.0 million milestone in November 2015. We expect to receive an additional aggregate of \$13.0 million in preclinical and IND-related milestone payments by the end of 2016 based upon further development of the targets mentioned above.

##### *Antibody Generation Agreement with Celgene Corporation*

In December 2011, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Celgene to develop therapeutic antibodies against multiple targets. We granted Celgene the option to obtain worldwide commercial rights to antibodies generated against each of the targets under the agreement, which option was triggered on a target-by-target basis by our delivery of antibodies meeting certain pre-specified parameters pertaining to each target under the agreement.

The agreement provided for an upfront payment of \$6.0 million from Celgene, which we received in 2011, milestone payments of up to \$53.0 million per target, low single-digit royalties on net sales of antibodies against each target, and reimbursement of specified research and development costs. From inception of the agreement through December 31, 2015, we have recognized \$8.5 million in total revenue from Celgene. For one of the two programs being advanced by Celgene, we expect to receive up to an aggregate of \$1.5 million in preclinical and IND-related milestone payments by the end of 2016.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Other Collaborative Agreements*

We are party to other collaboration agreements for which we recognized \$1.7 million and \$3.7 million in collaboration revenue during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, respectively. We completed our obligations under these agreements in 2014 and did not recognize any additional revenue from them during the year ended December 31, 2015.

### **Research and Development**

Research and development expenses consist of costs associated with our research and development activities, including drug discovery efforts and preclinical development of our programs. Our research and development expenses include:

- External research and development expenses incurred under arrangements with third-parties, such as CROs, consultants, members of our scientific and therapeutic advisory boards, and clinical manufacturers;
- Employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, travel and stock-based compensation;
- Facilities, depreciation and other allocated expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities, depreciation of leasehold improvements and equipment, and laboratory supplies; and
- License and sublicense fees.

We expense research and development costs as incurred. We account for advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities as expenses when the service has been performed or when the goods have been received.

We are conducting research and development activities on several inflammation and immuno-oncology programs. We have a research and development team that conducts antibody discovery, characterization, translational studies, IND-enabling preclinical studies and clinical development. We conduct some of our early research and preclinical activities internally and plan to rely on third parties, such as CROs and CMOs, for the execution of certain of our research and development activities, such as *in vivo* toxicology and pharmacology studies, drug product manufacturing and clinical trials.

We are planning to conduct initial clinical trials in Australia to rapidly enter into first-in-human studies for ANB020 and ANB019 and benefit from research and development-related financial incentives related to the development of ANB020 and ANB019. Taking into account any financial incentives, we expect our research and development expenses to be higher in 2016 as we advance our product candidates into clinical development.

### **General and Administrative**

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related benefits, including stock-based compensation, for our executive, finance, legal, business development, human resource and support functions. Other general and administrative expenses include allocated facility-related costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses, travel expenses and professional fees for auditing, tax and legal services, including intellectual property-related legal services.

### **Interest Expense**

Interest expense consists of stated interest and amortization of discounts on our outstanding notes payable relating to our Loan and Security Agreement with Oxford Finance LLC and Silicon Valley Bank, as amended, which we refer to as the Loan Agreement.

### ***Change in Fair Value of Liability for Preferred Stock Warrants***

Income and expense from the change in fair value of our liability for preferred stock warrants is from the valuation of our outstanding warrants to purchase shares of our preferred stock, which is valued at each period end. Upon the closing of our initial public offering, the warrants to purchase shares of preferred stock will convert into warrants to purchase shares of common stock, the preferred stock warrant liabilities will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital and periodic fair value adjustments will no longer be recorded.

### ***Net Operating Loss and Research and Development Tax Credit Carryforwards***

From our inception through December 31, 2013, we accumulated net operating losses, or NOLs. We generated taxable income in the United States for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 as a result of our collaboration agreement with TESARO as well as expenses incurred by our Australian subsidiary which are not deductible for U.S. income tax purposes. While we utilized NOLs in 2014 and 2015, we continue to have a valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty of the realization of such assets.

At December 31, 2015, we had federal and state NOL carryforwards of \$34.5 million and \$41.5 million, respectively. The federal and state NOLs will begin to expire in 2028 and 2017, respectively, unless previously utilized. At December 31, 2015 we had federal and California research tax credit carryforwards of \$1.4 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. The federal research tax credit carryforward will begin to expire in 2026 and the California state credits carry forward indefinitely.

The NOL carryforward and the research tax credit carryforwards may be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and similar state provisions if we experience one or more ownership changes which would limit the amount of NOL and tax credit carryforwards that can be utilized to offset future taxable income and tax, respectively. In general, an ownership change as defined by Section 382 and 383, results from transactions increasing ownership of certain stockholders or public groups in the stock of the corporation by more than 50 percentage points over a three-year period. In September 2015, we completed an IRC Section 382/383 analysis through December 31, 2014 and determined that there was an ownership change in 2007 that may limit the utilization of approximately \$5.3 million and \$5.4 million in Federal and state NOLs, respectively, and \$0.2 million in both Federal and state research tax credits. If a change in ownership occurs as a result of this offering, additional NOL and tax credits carryforwards could be eliminated or restricted. If eliminated, the related asset would be removed from the deferred tax asset schedule with a corresponding reduction in the valuation allowance. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, limitations created by future ownership changes, if any, will not impact our effective tax rate.

### ***Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates***

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make judgments and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our judgments and estimates in light of changes in circumstances, facts and experience. The effects of material revisions in estimates, if any, will be reflected in the financial statements prospectively from the date of change in estimates.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe the following accounting policies used in the preparation of our financial statements require the most significant judgments and estimates.

## **Revenue Recognition**

Revenue is recognized in accordance with revenue recognition accounting guidance, which requires that four basic criteria be met before revenue can be recognized: (i) persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists; (ii) delivery has occurred and title and the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the client or services have been rendered; (iii) the price is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

*Multiple-Element Revenue Arrangements.* We evaluate deliverables in a multiple-element arrangement to determine whether each deliverable represents a separate unit of accounting. A deliverable constitutes a separate unit of accounting when it has standalone value to the customer. If the delivered element does not have standalone value without one of the undelivered elements in the arrangement, we combine such elements and account for them as a single unit of accounting. We allocate the consideration to each unit of accounting at the inception of the arrangement based on the relative selling price.

We recognize consideration allocated to an individual element when all other revenue recognition criteria are met for that element. Our multiple-element revenue arrangements may include the following:

- **License Arrangements.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license agreements generally include exclusive or nonexclusive licenses to one or more products generated using our technologies. As the delivered licenses have not historically had standalone value apart from the undelivered elements, these have been recognized as revenue as a combined unit of accounting. Accordingly, we recognize revenue from nonrefundable upfront fees in the same manner as the undelivered item or items, which is generally the period over which we provide research and developments services.
- **Research and Development Services.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license arrangements may include research and development services we perform on behalf of or with our collaborators. As the provision of research and development services is an integral part of our operations and we may be principally responsible for the performance of these services under the agreements, we recognize revenue on a gross basis for research and development services as we perform those services. Additionally, we recognize research related funding under collaboration research and development efforts as revenue as we perform or deliver the related services in accordance with contract terms.

*Milestone Revenue.* Our collaboration and license agreements generally include contingent contractual payments related to achievement of specific research, development and regulatory milestones and sales-based milestones that are dependent upon the performance of the licensor or collaborator. A milestone is defined as an event (i) that can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either the entity's performance or on the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance, (ii) for which there is substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved and (iii) that would result in additional payments being due to us. Contingent consideration for which payment is either contingent solely upon the passage of time or the result of a counterparty's performance is not considered substantive.

We recognize consideration that is contingent upon the achievement of a milestone in its entirety as revenue in the period in which the milestone is achieved only if the milestone is substantive in its entirety. A milestone is considered substantive when it meets all of the following criteria:

- The consideration is commensurate with either the entity's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone;
- The consideration relates solely to past performance; and
- The consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Milestones that are not considered substantive are generally recognized in the same manner as the undelivered item(s), which is generally the period over which we provide research and development services.

### **Research and Development Expenses**

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. The majority of our service providers invoice us monthly in arrears for services performed or when contractual milestones are met. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. The significant estimates in our accrued research and development expenses include the costs incurred for services performed by our vendors in connection with research and development activities for which we have not yet been invoiced.

We base our expenses related to research and development activities on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with vendors that conduct research and development on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the research and development expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid accordingly. Advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity has been performed or when the goods have been received rather than when the payment is made.

Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, if our estimates of the status and timing of services performed differ from the actual status and timing of services performed, it could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have been no material differences between our estimates of such expenses and the amounts actually incurred.

### **Stock-Based Compensation**

We expense the fair value of stock awards to employees, net of estimated forfeitures, adjusted to reflect actual forfeitures, over the requisite service period, which is typically the vesting period. We estimate the fair value of options granted to employees at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model that requires management to apply judgment and make estimates, including:

- *fair value of the underlying common shares*, as approved by our board of directors, which was determined using the option-pricing method, or OPM, in periods through December 31, 2014, and the probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM, beginning March 31, 2015;
- *risk-free interest rate*, which is based on observed interest rates appropriate for the expected term of the stock option grants, historically U.S. Treasury constant maturities;
- *expected volatility*, which is calculated based on reported volatility data for a representative peer group of publicly traded biotechnology companies for which historical information is available. Because we are privately held as of the date of these financial statements, we do not have relevant historical data to support our expected volatility;
- *expected dividend yield*, which is zero as we have never paid cash dividends and do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *expected term*, which we calculate using the simplified method, which defines the life as the average of the contractual term of the options and the weighted average vesting period for all option tranches, as we have insufficient historical information regarding our stock options to provide a basis for an estimate.

We have computed the fair value of stock options at the date of grant using the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2014	2015
Risk-free interest rate	1.5%	2.0%	1.4%
Expected volatility	71.0%	66.8%	71.2%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	6.1	6.1	6.1
Weighted average grant date fair value per share	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.64

Stock-based compensation expense related to unvested stock option grants not yet recognized as of December 31, 2015 was \$4.3 million and the weighted average period over which these grants are expected to vest is 3.6 years. We expect to continue to grant stock options in the future, and to the extent we do, our actual stock-based compensation expense recognized in future periods will likely increase.

### **Common Stock Valuations**

We are a private company with no active public market for our common stock. Therefore, we have periodically determined the estimated per share fair value of our common stock at various dates using contemporaneous valuations performed in accordance with the guidance outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or Practice Aid. Once a public trading market for our common stock has been established in connection with the closing of this offering, it will no longer be necessary for us to estimate the fair value of our common stock in connection with our accounting for stock options and restricted stock, as the fair value of our common stock will be its trading price on the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

**Common Stock Valuation Methodologies.** Our contemporaneous and retrospective valuations were prepared in accordance with the guidelines in the Practice Aid, which prescribes several valuation approaches for determining the value of an enterprise, such as the cost, market and income approaches, and various methodologies for allocating the value of an enterprise to its capital structure and specifically the common stock.

We used the market approach as this approach is based on the assumption that the value of an asset, including a company, is equal to the value of a substitute asset with the same characteristics. Therefore, the value of an asset can be inferred by finding similar assets, or an interest in similar assets, that have been sold in recent arm's-length transactions. The following market approaches were considered in our valuations:

- **Guideline Public Company Method.** The guideline public company method, or GPC method, compares the subject company with guideline publicly traded companies. Valuation multiples are calculated from selected guideline companies to provide an indication of how much a current investor in the marketplace would be willing to pay for a company with characteristics similar (such as similar business, size, geographic region, and other operating characteristics) to the subject company. These valuation multiples are evaluated and adjusted based on the strengths and weaknesses of the subject company relative to the selected guideline companies. Finally, the multiples are applied to the subject company's operating data to arrive at an indication of fair market value.
- **Similar Transaction Method.** The similar transaction method, or ST method, relies on data of actual transactions, such as mergers and acquisitions or completed initial public offerings, that have occurred in

## [Table of Contents](#)

the subject company's industry or in related industries. As in the GPC method, valuation multiples are developed and applied to the subject company's operating data to estimate fair value. Again, the ST method can be used if there are recent transactions involving companies similar to the subject company.

**Methods Used to Allocate Our Enterprise Value to Classes of Securities.** In accordance with the Practice Aid, we considered the various methods for allocating the enterprise value across our classes and series of capital stock to determine the fair value of our common stock at each valuation date. The methods we utilized consisted of the following:

- **Option Pricing Method.** Under OPM, shares are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each equity class. The values of the preferred and common stock are inferred by analyzing these options.
- **Probability-Weighted Expected Return Method.** PWERM is a scenario based analysis that estimates the value per share based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future investment returns, considering each of the possible outcomes available to us, as well as the economic and control rights of each share class.

Our per share common stock value was estimated by allocating the equity value using the OPM at each valuation date up through December 31, 2014. Starting from our March 31, 2015 contemporaneous valuation, we used the PWERM to allocate the equity value to each element of our capital structure, including our common stock. For both approaches, we applied a discount to the valuations due to the lack of marketability of the ordinary shares. We calculated the discount for lack of marketability using a strike put option model and applied it as appropriate to each allocation.

### **Preferred Stock Warrant Liabilities**

We account for warrants for shares of preferred stock with conversion features that provide for adjustments in the warrant price as derivative liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets at their fair value on the date of issuance. The derivative liabilities are revalued at each balance sheet date until such instruments, so long as they remain exercisable for shares of preferred stock, are exercised or expire, with changes in the fair value between reporting periods recorded as other income or expense.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of the preferred stock warrant liabilities. Inputs we used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine estimated fair value include the estimated fair value of the underlying convertible preferred stock at the valuation measurement date, the remaining contractual term of the warrants, risk-free interest rates, expected dividends and the expected volatility of the price of the underlying convertible preferred stock.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance in FASB ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition*, including industry-specific guidance. This standard is based on the principle that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This standard also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract. ASU 2014-09 becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period, with adoption permitted as early as January 1, 2017. Entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach for the adoption of the new standard. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which intends to enhance the reporting model for financial instruments by providing users of financial instruments with more decision-useful information. The standard also addresses certain aspects of the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments and requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract and becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period; early adoption is permitted for nonpublic entities. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

### **The JOBS Act**

In April 2012, the JOBS Act was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

We intend to take advantage of the reduced reporting requirements and to rely on certain other exemptions provided by the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, as an “emerging growth company,” the exemptions that we may rely on include, without limitation:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may use these provisions until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a “large accelerated filer,” our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.0 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Results of Operations

#### Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2015

##### Collaboration Revenue

Collaboration revenue was \$15.8 million and \$17.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively. A comparison of revenue by collaborator is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year		Increase (Decrease)
	Ended December 31,		
	2014	2015	
TESARO-amortization of upfront payments	\$ 6,980	\$ 9,386	\$ 2,406
TESARO-funding of research and development	4,568	6,480	1,913
TESARO-milestone	—	1,705	1,705
Momenta	3,100	—	(3,100)
Celgene Corporation	592	—	(592)
Other	598	—	(599)
Total	<u>\$15,838</u>	<u>\$17,571</u>	<u>\$ 1,733</u>

During the first and fourth quarter of 2014 we received \$17.0 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, in upfront fees under our collaboration and exclusive license agreement with TESARO. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, we recognized the amortized portion of these upfront fees in the amounts of \$7.0 million and \$9.4 million, respectively. Originally, the upfront fees were to be recognized ratably through March 2016, however, in December 2015, we determined that the research and development services would be extended through December 31, 2016, so the upfront fees will continue to be recognized ratably through December 31, 2016. We also recognized revenue of \$4.6 million and \$6.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, for research and development services performed under the agreement. We recognized revenue of \$1.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2015, for the achievement of two \$1.0 million milestones upon initiation of *in vivo* toxicology studies, under the principles of good laboratory practice, using the anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) and the anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody, each being advanced by TESARO. The remaining unrecognized milestone payments of \$0.3 million at December 31, 2015 will be recognized ratably through December 2016.

In September 2014, we successfully completed our collaboration with Momenta for which we earned a success fee. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized revenue from Momenta of \$3.1 million, which relates to a \$2.0 million success fee and \$1.1 million in amortization of the upfront fee.

The final deliverable under our 2011 antibody generation agreement with Celgene was completed in 2014. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized revenue of \$0.6 million, which relates to \$0.5 million for a success fee and \$92,000 for research and development services performed under this agreement.

We are a party to other collaboration agreements for which in the year ended December 31, 2014 we recognized \$0.6 million in collaboration revenue. We completed our obligations under these agreements in 2014 and do not anticipate any additional revenue from them beyond 2014, and we did not recognize any additional revenue from them during the year ended December 31, 2015.

We expect that any collaboration revenue we generate will continue to fluctuate from period to period as a result of the timing and amount of milestones and other payments from our existing collaborations.

##### Research and Development

Research and development expenses were \$8.6 million and \$17.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, for an increase of \$8.7 million. The increase is due primarily to a

## [Table of Contents](#)

\$6.6 million increase in outside services for preclinical trial work performed primarily in Australia, as well as a \$1.7 million increase in salaries and related expenses resulting primarily from an increase in research and development personnel.

We expect our research and development expenses to increase as we advance our development programs further and, in particular, as we enter into clinical trials.

### ***General and Administrative***

General and administrative expenses were \$2.4 million and \$3.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, for an increase of \$1.2 million. The increase is due primarily to a \$0.7 million increase in salaries and related expenses for new senior level positions, and a \$0.4 million increase in audit and tax fees for additional quarterly and annual services required in preparation for our initial public offering.

We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase for the foreseeable future as we incur additional costs associated with being a publicly traded company, including legal, auditing and filing fees, additional insurance premiums, investor relations expenses and general compliance and consulting expenses. Also, we expect our intellectual property related legal expenses, including those related to preparing, filing, prosecuting and maintaining patent applications, to increase as our intellectual property portfolio expands.

### ***Interest Expense***

Interest expense was \$1.3 million and \$0.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, for a decrease of \$0.8 million. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 represents stated interest of 10.0% on our convertible promissory notes principal of \$2.0 million, as well as the write-off of the remaining discount on our convertible promissory notes upon conversion of the notes into shares of Series C-1 preferred stock. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 represents effective interest of 9.25% on our outstanding Term A Loans, which had an outstanding principal balance of \$5.0 million as of December 31, 2015.

### ***Change in Fair Value of Liabilities for Preferred Stock Warrants***

The change in fair value of the liabilities for stock warrants resulted in an expense of \$59,000 and \$1.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, due to an increase in the valuation of our Series C convertible preferred stock which had the effect of increasing the estimated fair value of the warrants.

### ***Other Income (Expense)***

Other income (expense) was (\$0.2) million during the year ended December 31, 2015 and primarily consisted of a foreign exchange loss of (\$0.2) million related to our Australian subsidiary, which was established in March 2015.

### ***Provision for Income Taxes***

We recorded a provision for income taxes of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2015 related to alternative minimum taxes, which we were not subject to during the year ended December 31, 2014.

**Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2014****Collaboration Revenue**

Collaboration revenue was \$5.5 million and \$15.8 million during 2013 and 2014, respectively, an increase of \$10.4 million. Our license and collaboration agreement with TESARO accounted for the majority of the increase in collaboration revenue during 2014. A comparison of revenue by collaborator is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,		Increase (Decrease)
	2013	2014	
TESARO-amortization of upfront payments	\$ —	\$ 6,980	\$ 6,980
TESARO-funding of research and development	—	4,568	4,568
Momenta	—	3,100	3,100
Celgene Corporation	3,746	592	(3,154)
Other	1,737	598	(1,139)
Total	<u>\$5,483</u>	<u>\$15,838</u>	<u>\$ 10,355</u>

During 2014, we received an aggregate of \$19.0 million in upfront fees under our collaboration and exclusive license agreement with TESARO, which were deferred and are recognized ratably through March 2016. We also recognized revenue of \$4.6 million during 2014 for research and development services performed under the agreement.

In September 2014, we successfully completed our collaboration with Momenta for which we earned a success fee. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized revenue from Momenta of \$3.1 million, which relates to a \$2.0 million success fee and \$1.1 million in amortization of the upfront fee.

Pursuant to our antibody generation agreement with Celgene, we recognized revenue of \$2.0 million during 2013 from the amortization of the upfront payment received in 2011. We also received \$1.0 million and \$0.5 million in success fees during 2013 and 2014, respectively, and recognized revenue of \$0.7 million and \$0.1 million for research and development services performed under this agreement during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, respectively. The final deliverable under this agreement was completed in 2014.

During 2013 and 2014, we recognized revenues aggregating \$1.7 million and \$0.6 million, respectively from other collaborative agreements for which our obligations were completed in 2014.

**Research and Development**

Research and development expenses were \$8.8 million and \$8.6 million during 2013 and 2014, respectively, a decrease of \$0.2 million. The decrease is due primarily to \$0.4 million in lower salaries and related expenses resulting from reduced research and development positions, due to the completion of multiple collaborations during 2013 and early 2014, \$0.3 million in lower depreciation expense, and \$0.1 million in lower in-licensing fees due to the expiration of one of our contracts. These decreases were partially offset by \$0.6 million in higher reimbursable external expense costs incurred under our collaboration with TESARO.

**General and Administrative**

General and administrative expenses were \$2.0 million and \$2.4 million during 2013 and 2014, respectively, an increase of \$0.4 million. The increase is due primarily to \$0.2 million in recruiting expenses for key senior hires during 2014, \$0.1 million in higher salaries and related expenses for new senior level positions, and \$0.1 million in higher legal expenses.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Interest Expense**

Interest expense was \$0.9 million during 2013 compared to \$1.3 million during 2014, an increase of \$0.4 million and represents stated interest of 10.0% on our convertible promissory notes principal of \$2.0 million and amortization of the related beneficial conversion feature. The increase is due primarily to the \$0.4 million write-off of the remaining discount on our convertible promissory notes upon conversion of the notes to into shares of Series C-1 Preferred stock during 2014.

### **Change in Fair Value of Liabilities for Stock Warrants**

The change in fair value of the liabilities for stock warrants resulted in an expense of \$59,000 in 2014 and income of \$0.6 million in 2013. The change to an expense in 2014 resulted primarily from an increase in the valuation of our Series C convertible preferred stock which has the effect of increasing the estimated fair value of the warrants.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

From our inception through December 31, 2015, we have received an aggregate of \$145.9 million to fund our operations which included \$84.9 million from the sale of equity securities, \$51.6 million from our collaboration agreements and \$9.4 million from venture debt. As of December 31, 2015, we had \$51.7 million in cash and cash equivalents. In January 2016, we earned a \$4.0 million milestone payment from one of our collaborators. We expect to receive this \$4.0 million milestone payment in February 2016.

In addition to our existing cash and cash equivalents, we are eligible to receive research and development funding and to earn milestone and other contingent payments for the achievement of defined collaboration objectives and certain nonclinical, clinical, regulatory and sales-based events, and royalty payments under our collaboration agreements. Our ability to earn these milestone and contingent payments and the timing of achieving these milestones is primarily dependent upon the outcome of our collaborators' research and development activities and is uncertain at this time. Our Loan Agreement and our rights to payments under our collaboration agreements are our only committed external source of funds.

Under the Loan Agreement, we may borrow up to \$15.0 million in three separate draws of \$5.0 million each, of which, at December 31, 2015, \$5.0 million of the Term A Loans were outstanding and \$5.0 million of the Term B Loans and \$5.0 million of the Term C Loans were undrawn.

As of December 31, 2015, the Term A Loans were due in 13 monthly interest-only payments through January 2017, followed by 24 equal monthly principal and interest payments, with final maturity in January 2019. The Term A Loans each bear a fixed rate of interest of 6.97%.

In January 2016, we amended the Loan Agreement to combine Term B Loans and Term C Loans for a total of \$10.0 million available for draw and delay the principal repayments for our Term A Loans from February 1, 2016 until February 1, 2017. The Term B Loans and Term C Loans are available for draw upon the later to occur of (i) receiving regulatory approval pertaining to an IND submission or foreign equivalent with respect to at least two development programs, provided that at least one of which must be an internal development program and only one of which may be a foreign equivalent (which we expect will occur in the first half of 2016) and (ii) July 1, 2016. The draw period will end upon the earlier of (i) an event of default as defined in the Loan Agreement and (ii) December 31, 2016. If the Term B Loans and Term C Loans are issued, they will bear interest at the greater of 6.95% or the 3-month LIBOR plus 6.72%, with principal payments beginning February 1, 2017 and with final maturity in January 2019.

### **Funding Requirements**

Our primary uses of capital are, and we expect will continue to be, third-party clinical and preclinical research and development services, including manufacturing, laboratory and related supplies, compensation and

## [Table of Contents](#)

related expenses, legal, patent and other regulatory expenses and general overhead costs. We believe our use of CROs and CMOs provides us with flexibility in managing our spending and limits our cost commitments at any point in time.

Based on our research and development plans and our timing expectations related to the progress of our programs, we expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, and research funding that we expect to receive under our existing collaborations, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 24 months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we expect. Additionally, the process of testing drug candidates in clinical trials is costly, and the timing of progress and expenses in these trials is uncertain.

### **Operating Activities**

Net cash used in operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2013 of \$5.8 million was primarily due to cash operating expenses for the period. Net cash provided by operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2014 of \$14.6 million was primarily due to cash received pursuant to our collaboration agreement with TESARO. Net cash used in operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2015 of \$9.7 million was primarily due to cash operating expenses of \$18.4 million, offset by cash received from our collaboration agreement with TESARO of \$8.7 million.

### **Investing Activities**

Cash used in investing activities during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015 of \$37,000, \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, was primarily due to our purchases of property and equipment. As of this time, we plan to focus on our growth strategies and do not plan on using a significant amount of our cash resources in investing activities.

### **Financing Activities**

Cash provided by financing activities was \$2.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 and represents the net cash proceeds from the issuance of our convertible promissory notes in August 2013. Cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$4.9 million and represents the net cash proceeds from the issuance of our Term A Loans in December 2014. The cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$39.4 million and was primarily related to the issuance of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$40.7 million in July 2015, partially offset by \$1.4 million in payments related to deferred offering costs.

### **Contractual Obligations**

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2015:

(in thousands)	Total <sup>(1)</sup>	Payments Due by Period			
		Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More Than 5 Years
Notes payable, including interest and final payment fee <sup>(2)</sup>	\$5,999	\$ 349	\$5,176	\$ 474	\$ —
Operating lease obligation <sup>(3)</sup>	3,152	512	1,081	1,158	401
Total	<u>\$9,151</u>	<u>\$ 861</u>	<u>\$6,257</u>	<u>\$1,632</u>	<u>\$ 401</u>

(1) Future minimum annual obligations for license payments under all collaborative in-license agreements at December 31, 2015 were \$0.2 million. These obligations are excluded from the table above as the annual minimum payments are payable through ten years from the first commercial sale, if any, or expiration of the last patent to expire, the dates of which are not determinable at this time.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (2) In January 2016, we amended the Loan Agreement, which deferred principal repayments on our Term A Loans from February 1, 2016 to February 1, 2017 as described in “Liquidity and Capital Resources” above.
- (3) Operating lease obligation includes future rent payments under an office lease, which was amended in October 2015, and expires on August 31, 2021.

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with clinical trial sites and clinical supply manufacturing organizations and with vendors for preclinical studies, research supplies and other services and products for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination after a notice period, and, therefore, are cancelable contracts and not included in the table above.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

#### ***Interest Rate Risk***

Our primary exposure to market risk is interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. Due to the short-term duration of our investment portfolio and the low-risk profile of our investments, we would not expect our operating results or cash flows to be affected to any significant degree by the effect of a sudden change in market interest rates on our investment portfolio.

We do not believe that our cash and cash equivalents have significant risk of default or illiquidity. While we believe our cash and cash equivalents do not contain excessive risk, we cannot provide absolute assurance that in the future our investments will not be subject to adverse changes in market value. In addition, we maintain significant amounts of cash and cash equivalents at one or more financial institutions that are in excess of federally insured limits.

Our debt obligations bear interest at fixed rates and, therefore, have no exposure to changes in interest rates.

#### ***Foreign Currency Exchange Risk***

In March 2015, we formed a wholly-owned subsidiary in Australia, which exposes us to foreign currency exchange risk. The functional currency of our subsidiary in Australia is the United States dollar. Assets and liabilities of our foreign subsidiary that are not denominated in the functional currency are remeasured into U.S. dollars at foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date except for nonmonetary assets and capital accounts, which are remeasured at historical foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the date of transaction. Expenses are generally remeasured at monthly foreign currency exchange rates which approximate average rates in effect during each period. Net realized and unrealized gains and losses from foreign currency transactions and remeasurement are reported in other income (expense), net, in the consolidated statements of operations and totaled \$(0.2) million during the year ended December 31, 2015. We do not expect the effects of changes in exchange rates to have a material impact on our financial statements.

We have not hedged exposures denominated in foreign currencies, but may do so in the future.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a biotechnology company developing first-in-class antibody product candidates focused on unmet medical needs in inflammation and immuno-oncology. We develop our product candidates using our proprietary antibody discovery technology platform called SHM-XEL, which is designed to replicate the natural process of antibody generation *in vitro*. Our platform is based upon a breakthrough understanding of somatic hypermutation, the key biological process utilized by the human immune system to generate antibodies, which enables us to rapidly develop highly functional antibody drug candidates against emerging biological targets. Our most advanced wholly-owned programs, ANB020 and ANB019, bind to therapeutic targets that are genetically associated with severe inflammatory disorders. ANB020 is an antibody that inhibits the activity of interleukin-33 for the treatment of severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy. We submitted and have received approval of a Clinical Trial Notification, or CTN, in Australia for ANB020 and plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2016. ANB019 is an antibody that inhibits the interleukin-36 receptor for the treatment of rare inflammatory diseases called generalized pustular psoriasis and palmo-plantar pustular psoriasis. We plan to submit a CTN for ANB019 by the end of 2016 and commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2017.

Our company is led by a strong management team with deep experience in antibody discovery and development, collaborations, operations and corporate finance. Through January 31, 2016, we have raised approximately \$94.3 million from investors, including Biotechnology Value Fund, Cormorant Asset Management, Frazier Healthcare, HBM Partners, Longwood Capital Partners and Novo A/S.

In addition to our wholly-owned antibody programs, we expect four programs will be advanced by our collaborators to the clinic by the first half of 2017. Our collaborations include an immuno-oncology-focused collaboration with TESARO and an inflammation-focused collaboration with Celgene. Through January 31, 2016, we have received significant, non-dilutive funding of \$52.9 million from our collaborators.

**Product Candidates**

We have developed, and will continue to develop, antibody product candidates that leverage emerging insights into biological mechanisms to treat severe diseases with unmet medical need. The following table summarizes certain key information about our wholly-owned and partnered product candidates:

	Therapeutic Area	Antibody Target(s)	Clinical Indications	Current Status	Anticipated Milestones	Commercial Rights
Wholly-Owned Programs	Inflammation	IL-33 antagonist (ANB020)	Asthma and peanut allergy	Australian CTN Approved	Clinical POC* in 2016	AnaptysBio
		IL-36R antagonist (ANB019)	Pustular psoriasis	Preclinical Development	Australian CTN submission by end 2016; Initiate Phase 1 clinical trial in H1 2017	
		Checkpoint agonist	Inflammation	Lead Selection	Initiate preclinical studies in 2016	
		Checkpoint agonist		Lead Selection	Initiate preclinical studies in 2016	
	Immuno-Oncology	Checkpoint antagonist	Oncology	Lead Selection	Initiate preclinical studies in 2016	AnaptysBio
		Checkpoint antagonist		Lead Selection	Initiate preclinical studies in 2016	
Partnered Programs	Immuno-Oncology	PD-1 antagonist (TSR-042)	Oncology	US FDA IND Submitted	Initiate Phase 1 trial in Q1 2016	TESARO
		TIM-3 antagonist (TSR-022)		Preclinical Development	Submit US FDA IND in Q2 2016	
		LAG-3 antagonist		Preclinical Development	Select clinical candidate in H1 2016	
		PD-1/TIM-3 bispecific antagonist		Lead Selection	Select clinical candidate in 2016	
		PD-1/LAG-3 bispecific antagonist		Lead Selection	Select clinical candidate in 2016	
	Bispecific antagonist of two undisclosed checkpoints	Lead Selection	Undisclosed			
	Inflammation	Undisclosed	Inflammation	Preclinical Development	Undisclosed	Celgene
Undisclosed		Preclinical Development		Undisclosed		

\* Proof-of-concept, or POC, indicates initial efficacy data in a patient population.

Our most advanced, wholly-owned product candidates are summarized below:

- ANB020** is an antibody that inhibits the activity of interleukin-33, or IL-33, a pro-inflammatory cytokine that multiple studies have indicated is a central mediator of atopic diseases, including asthma, food allergies and atopic dermatitis. IL-33 acts on several cell types, including white blood cells that initiate and orchestrate atopic responses. IL-33 also directly mediates release of disease-associated cytokines, which recruit pro-inflammatory cells that mediate atopic disease. Because ANB020 inhibits IL-33 function, and acts upstream broadly across the key cell types and cytokines involved in atopy, we believe that its mechanism has advantages in the treatment of atopic diseases over competing agents that block only a subset of the cytokines responsible for atopic diseases. The role of IL-33 signaling in asthma has been recently genetically validated through human studies published in the medical literature. We believe ANB020 is potentially the first-in-class therapy targeting IL-33. We submitted and have received approval of an Australian CTN for ANB020, and plan to commence a Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial in Australia in the first half of 2016, followed by patient trials in severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy in other countries, including the United States after submitting an IND to the FDA. We estimate, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, that asthma affects approximately 7.7% of the adult U.S. population, or approximately 19.0 million individuals, of which 19%, or approximately 3.6 million have severe, persistent occurrence of this respiratory disease. Peanut allergy is the most common cause of food-induced allergy in the United States. Based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, we estimate approximately 1.7 million adults are affected by peanut allergy,

of which approximately 600,000 are regularly treated by allergists and approximately 400,000 are at risk for severe reactions and therefore we believe are suitable for treatment with systemic biological therapies.

- **ANB019** is an antibody that inhibits the function of the interleukin-36-receptor, or IL-36R, which we are initially developing as a potential first-in-class therapy for GPP patients. GPP is a life-threatening, rare, systemic inflammatory disorder that, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, we estimate affects approximately 3,000 patients in the United States with no approved therapies. Studies have shown that GPP is associated with mutations, that lead to abnormally high signaling through the IL-36R, which we believe can be addressed by treatment with ANB019. We believe ANB019 is the most advanced therapeutic antibody targeting the IL-36R in development. We anticipate filing an Australian CTN for ANB019 by the end of 2016, the approval of which would allow us to initiate Phase 1 trials in Australia in the first half of 2017. We plan to subsequently develop ANB019 in the United States after submitting an IND to the FDA and to seek FDA Orphan Drug Designation for the treatment of GPP and PPP. The FDA may grant Orphan Drug Designation to a drug intended to treat a disease or condition that generally affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States.

### **The Advantages of Our SHM-XEL Platform**

Our approach to developing novel therapeutic antibody product candidates is based upon somatic hypermutation, or SHM, a critical, endogenous process that generates the essential antibody diversity required to develop a natural immune response to pathogens. Our proprietary antibody generation platform, called SHM-XEL, is designed to replicate the natural process of SHM *in vitro*. Competing antibody discovery technologies include mouse immunization methodologies, microbial antibody display and human B-cell screening. We believe SHM-XEL overcomes several key limitations associated with these competing technologies and has the following competitive advantages:

- **Diversity against difficult targets.** By applying SHM without the constraints of an *in vivo* environment we are able to generate an unprecedented diversity of antibodies. This enables us to develop antibodies against human targets that we believe have not otherwise been accessible to other technologies.
- **High potency.** Because our platform generates highly-potent antibodies, we are potentially able to modulate every extracellular target associated with human disease, and believe only small therapeutic doses may be required to mediate therapeutic effect *in vivo*.
- **Functional activity selection.** Our mammalian cell system simultaneously displays and secretes antibodies during the antibody discovery process, allowing us to incorporate functional assays throughout the process and focus on producing product candidates that are optimized for the desired therapeutic activity.
- **Speed.** Our platform technology enables us to generate therapeutic-grade antibodies and initiate subsequent preclinical manufacturing and toxicology studies, typically in less than 12 months. We believe this timeline is significantly shorter than conventional approaches based upon mouse immunization and microbial display systems.
- **Manufacturability.** By using mammalian cell display to generate our therapeutic antibodies, we believe our platform mitigates risks associated with antibody expression, formulation and stability during the antibody generation process.
- **Bispecific antibodies.** A bispecific antibody is a single therapeutic molecule designed to bind two different targets. Bispecific antibodies have the advantage of combining two therapeutic mechanisms with the goal of increasing therapeutic efficacy, in comparison to monospecific antibodies that bind either of the targets individually. We believe our competitors' bispecific strategies generally rely on proteins with non-natural formats, resulting in unpredictable pharmacokinetics and manufacturing properties. Our strategy is to develop bispecific antibodies that are composed of two different heavy chains with a common shared light chain that resemble the natural antibody structure and exhibit the desired functional activity to each target.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Utilizing our proprietary SHM-XEL platform, we are able to generate a large diversity of heavy and light chain varieties against each therapeutic target, and then co-mature a common light chain in the context of two different heavy chains, which permits us to identify bispecific antibodies with sufficient potency against each of the two targets that we believe will provide greater therapeutic benefit.

### **Our Strategy**

We are a leading antibody development company with a pipeline of novel therapeutic antibodies, which is being further expanded by applying our technology platform to emerging biological targets.

- **Advancing our lead product candidates into the clinic.** We plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial for ANB020 in the first half of 2016, followed by trials in severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy patients. We plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial for ANB019 in the first half of 2017, followed by a registration study in GPP patients. For both ANB020 and ANB019, we plan to conduct our initial clinical trials in Australia, and to then conduct further clinical development in the United States and other countries. We have elected to pursue this strategy in order to benefit from certain financial incentives that Australia makes available for biotechnology research and development, and because we believe that Australia provides a streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in-human studies and that the clinical data we generate in Australia will subsequently be accepted by the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies outside of Australia.
- **Identifying emerging opportunities in key therapeutic areas.** We intend to remain at the forefront of discovery and development of new therapeutic opportunities in inflammation and immuno-oncology by understanding and translating biological breakthroughs into first-in-class therapeutic antibodies. Our approach includes translational biology assessments, such as human genetics, *ex vivo* tissue pathology and target expression patterns, to understand the relevance of emerging targets to patients with unmet medical needs. We plan to leverage this knowledge to create new product candidates and position our current and future programs for rapid clinical proof-of-concept achievement.
- **Continuing to expand our proprietary pipeline by generating new product candidates using our technology platform.** Using our proprietary antibody generation platform, we are able to rapidly develop novel therapeutic antibodies against emerging targets. Our goal is to advance one or more wholly-owned new therapeutic antibody program to an IND submission to the FDA, or foreign equivalent, each year.
- **Retaining rights to strategic products in key commercial markets.** We intend to retain ownership and control of our pipeline programs to key inflection points. We may build sales and marketing capabilities in selected specialty markets that we believe can be served with a focused commercial organization. For certain programs, we plan to seek strategic collaborations that provide us with funding, infrastructure and marketing resources to advance through development and commercialization.

### **Our Collaborations**

We have established collaborations with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that have provided us with \$52.9 million in payments through January 31, 2016. Multiple antibodies, generated by us prior to or during a strategic collaboration, are currently being advanced through development by our collaborators. Our collaborations with TESARO and Celgene are described below:

#### **TESARO Programs**

Under our immuno-oncology collaboration with TESARO, we have granted exclusive rights to TESARO to develop and commercialize antibodies generated using our SHM-XEL platform consisting of the following antibody product candidates:

- *Anti-PD-1 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody (TSR-042):* U.S. FDA IND has been submitted and Phase 1 clinical trial initiation anticipated in the first quarter of 2016;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Anti-TIM-3 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in preclinical development, U.S. FDA IND submission anticipated in the second quarter of 2016;
- *Anti-LAG-3 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in preclinical development, clinical candidate selection anticipated in the first half of 2016;
- *Anti-PD-1/TIM-3 Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process, clinical candidate selection anticipated in 2016;
- *Anti-PD-1/LAG-3 Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process, clinical candidate selection anticipated in 2016; and
- *Undisclosed Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process.

### **Celgene Programs**

Under our collaboration with Celgene, we developed therapeutic antibodies against multiple targets. We granted Celgene the option to obtain worldwide commercial rights to antibodies generated against each of the targets under the agreement, which option was triggered on a target-by-target basis by our delivery of antibodies meeting certain pre-specified parameters pertaining to each target under collaboration. We successfully delivered antibodies against three targets. Celgene is currently advancing two anti-inflammatory antibody programs to the clinic.

### **Wholly-Owned Product Pipeline**

Our most advanced, wholly-owned pipeline programs, ANB020 and ANB019, are described below:

#### ***ANB020: Anti-IL-33 Antibody***

ANB020 is an antibody that inhibits the activity of IL-33 and is being developed to treat atopic diseases, including severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy. Despite the key role of IL-33 in atopic diseases, it has been historically difficult for other antibody technologies to generate a functional anti-IL-33 therapeutic agent. We believe ANB020 is the most advanced antibody therapeutic candidate in development targeting the IL-33 cytokine. We submitted and have received approval of an Australian CTN for ANB020 and plan to commence a Phase 1 trial in Australia in the first half of 2016.

#### ***IL-33 Target Biology***

IL-33 is a pro-inflammatory cytokine that signals through the ST2 receptor, which multiple studies suggest serves as a central mediator of various immune responses leading to Th2-type inflammatory disorders, including asthma, food allergies, atopic dermatitis and other atopic diseases. In response to pathogens, viruses, toxins or allergens, IL-33 is rapidly released from mucosal epithelial and endothelial cells. For example, a recent scientific study has indicated that individuals with asthma symptoms express higher levels of IL-33 than healthy control subjects. IL-33 initiates a diverse array of cellular immune responses, including the activation of mast cells, basophils and eosinophils, leading to production of downstream cytokines, such as IL-4, IL-5 and IL-13, associated with atopic diseases. IL-33 also acts on T helper 2, or Th2, effector cells and Innate Lymphoid Cell Type 2, or ILC2, two types of white blood cells that initiate and orchestrate atopic responses.

Because ANB020 inhibits IL-33 function and acts upstream of key cell types involved in atopy and the subsequent release of Th2 cytokines, we believe that its mechanism has advantages over that of competing therapeutic antibodies which block only a subset of IL-4, IL-5 or IL-13 cytokines.

## Table of Contents

Genetic studies support the importance of the IL-33 pathway in atopic diseases. These studies have demonstrated that certain ST2 mutations reduce IL-33 mediated signaling and thereby protect individuals with mutated ST2 from asthma. This supports the hypothesis that an anti-IL-33 antibody, such as ANB020, has the potential to benefit asthma patients.

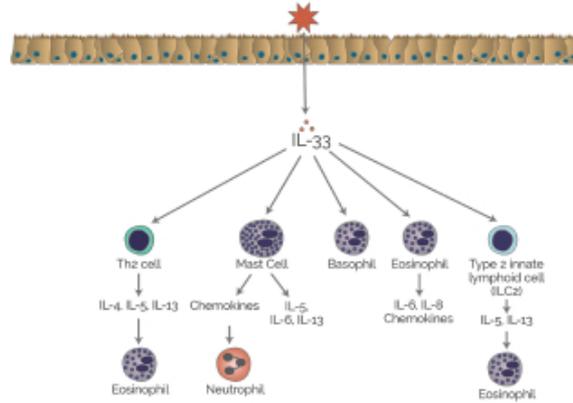


Figure 1. Types of cells and cytokines modulated by IL-33. When triggered by pathogens, toxins, viruses or allergens, IL-33 is an upstream mediator of Th2 cells, mast cells, basophils, eosinophils and ILC2 cells, which lead to the secretion of IL-4, IL-5, IL-13 and other chemokines.

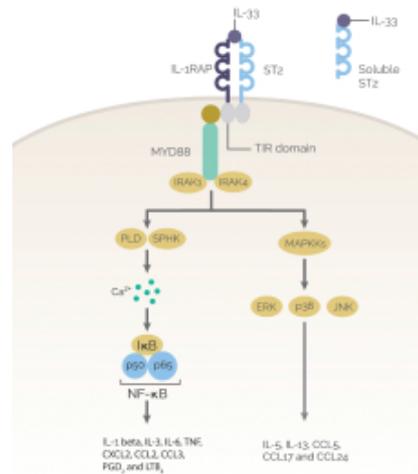


Figure 2. IL-33 intracellular signaling. IL-33 binds to ST2 that is expressed on the cell surface and triggers the activation of the IL-1 receptor accessory protein, or IL-1RAP, leading to the activation of MYD88, IRAK4 and downstream kinases and inducing cytokine release. Soluble ST2 acts as a decoy receptor, inhibiting IL-33 before it engages ST2 on the cell surface.

We believe that targeting IL-33 activity is a more promising therapeutic intervention strategy than targeting its receptor, ST2, because (i) ST2 is present in significantly larger quantities, in comparison to IL-33, which will likely require high anti-ST2 antibody dosing levels and (ii) soluble ST2 inhibits IL-33 function, therefore blocking ST2, and likely leading to the release of additional IL-33, thereby exacerbating atopic disease.

### ANB020 Description

ANB020, which is potentially a first-in-class therapeutic antibody, is our wholly-owned anti-IL-33 antibody product candidate generated using our SHM-XEL technology platform.

Our preclinical studies have provided evidence of ANB020’s favorable potency and functional activity in human and cynomolgus monkey *in vitro* assays. The high potency and functional activity of ANB020 for human and cynomolgus monkey IL-33 was measured using standard *in vitro* assays: equilibrium dissociation constant, or  $K_D$ , and half-maximal inhibitory concentration values, or  $IC_{50}$ . ANB020 demonstrated highly potent  $K_D$  values of approximately 1 pM and 37 pM for human and cynomolgus monkey IL-33, respectively. ANB020 inhibits secretion of IL-5 from primary basophils purified from peripheral blood of healthy subjects with an  $IC_{50}$  of approximately 1.5 nM, which is approximately 15-fold greater than that of the soluble ST2 antagonist, as shown in Figure 3 below. Lower  $K_D$  and  $IC_{50}$  values indicate higher potency and functional activity, respectively.

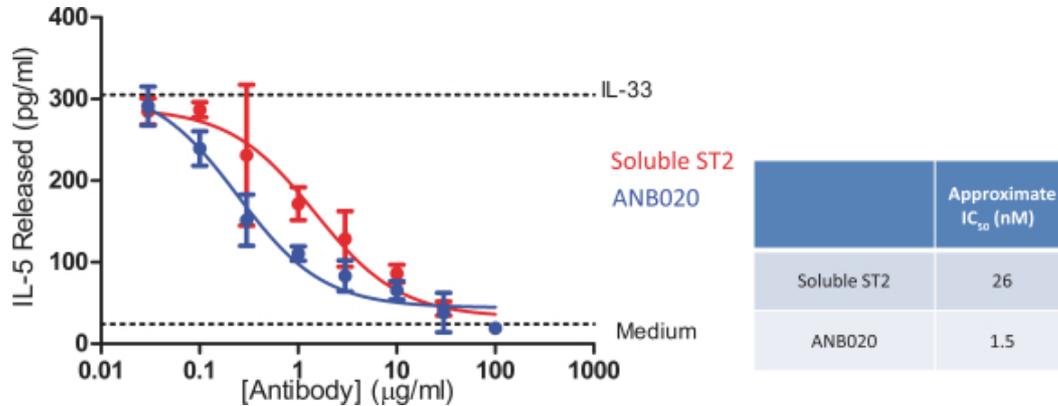


Figure 3. Results from *in vitro* assay comparing effectiveness of ANB020 and soluble ST2 in inhibiting IL-5 release.

Using peripheral blood mononuclear cells, or PBMC, ANB020 inhibited human and cynomolgus monkey interferon-gamma release with an  $IC_{50}$  of approximately 1.1 nM and approximately 20.4 nM, respectively as shown in Figure 4 below. We have developed a whole blood version of the PBMC assay, which we plan to utilize to understand the pharmacodynamic activity of ANB020 in clinical trials.

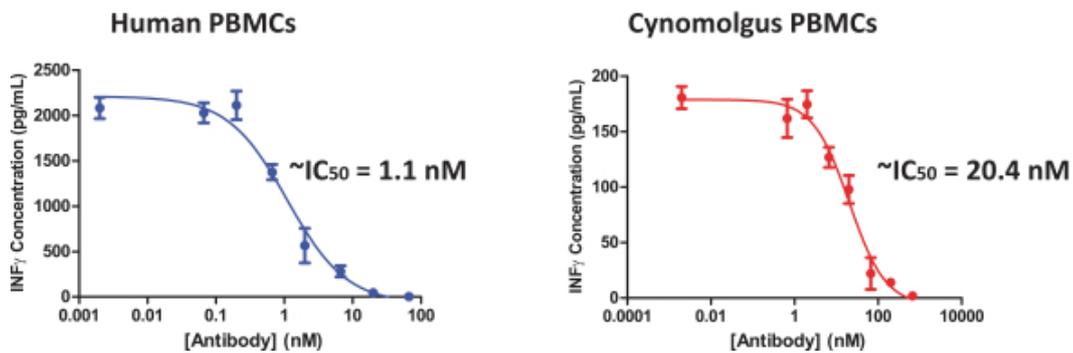


Figure 4. Activity read out of interferon-gamma release for PBMCs pretreated overnight with 100mg/ml IL-12, challenged with ten (human) or five (cynomolgus) nM IL-33 for 48 hours.

Our preclinical development has also demonstrated that ANB020 has favorable manufacturability, pharmacokinetics and toxicology to support development. Studies have demonstrated desirable manufacturing properties for ANB020, including robust expression from Chinese hamster ovary cells, or CHO cells, efficient purification using standard downstream techniques and stable formulation up to concentrations required for subcutaneous dosing in humans. ANB020 demonstrated a half-life of approximately seven days in cynomolgus monkeys, retained full functional activity when incubated in normal human serum at 37 °C for one week and

proved to be fully active in cynomolgus monkey sera two weeks after dosing. We have conducted preclinical toxicology studies under good laboratory practices for ANB020. In addition, we have conducted manufacturing under good manufacturing practice to produce ANB020 in quantities for initial clinical use.

### **Clinical Development Plan**

We submitted a CTN for ANB020 and have received approval to commence initial clinical testing of ANB020 in Australia. Conducting early clinical trials in Australia permits us to benefit from Australia's streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in-human studies. We subsequently plan to initiate a healthy volunteer Phase 1 trial, intended to assess, in single and multiple ascending doses, safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetic characteristics of ANB020. We will concurrently utilize a whole blood *ex vivo* assay to identify its pharmacodynamic activity range. These tests are also expected to take place in Australia, and following completion of these tests we plan to conduct further clinical trials in the United States under a U.S. IND.

Once pharmacodynamic activity has been established in healthy volunteers, we plan to test the clinical activity of ANB020 in atopic dermatitis patients challenged with an allergen, after dosing with ANB020 or a placebo.

After submitting a U.S. IND, we plan to test ANB020 in Phase 2 trials in patients with severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy. Upon demonstrating proof-of-concept in Phase 2 trials, we intend to conduct Phase 3 registration trials for ANB020 in these indications. These later-stage trials may be conducted through collaboration with a leading pharmaceutical company with strong commercial infrastructure in respiratory and allergic therapeutic areas.

In addition, we are exploring the potential to develop ANB020 as a treatment for myeloproliferative neoplasms where the survival, expansion or transformation of pathogenic precursor cells may be dependent upon IL-33, including myelofibrosis, which affects approximately 18,000 people in the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

Figure 5 below describes our current anticipated clinical development strategy for ANB020 and our current estimate of the approximate timeframe in which our anticipated development activities will occur. However, as described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus, the clinical development of drug product candidates is subject to a wide range of risks and uncertainties, any of which could cause our actual development strategy or timeframes to vary from the description in the figure below.

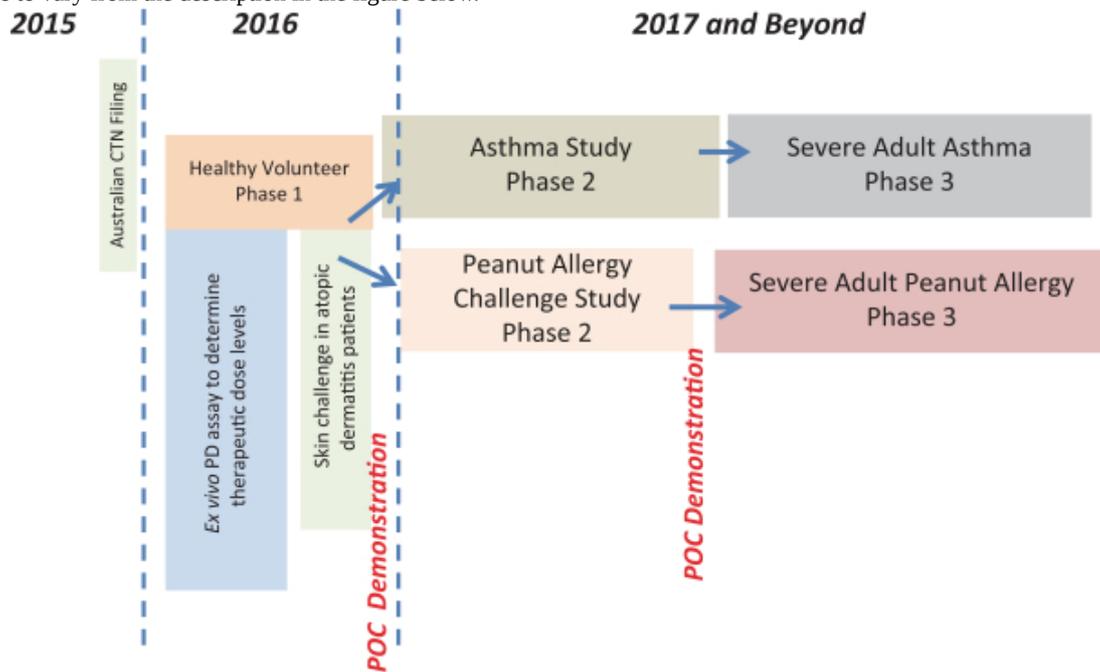


Figure 5. Anticipated ANB020 clinical development strategy.

As described above, we plan to pursue a clinical development strategy that involves conducting our initial clinical trials in Australia. We are pursuing this strategy in order to benefit from certain financial incentives that Australia makes available for biotechnology research and development and because we believe that Australia provides a streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in-human studies, which we believe will allow us to begin our Phase 1 clinical trials weeks, and possibly several months, sooner than if we pursued initiation of trials in the United States. In particular, the Australian CTN review process is conducted on a regional basis by a single committee, without the requirement for review by the national regulatory agency in Australia, the Therapeutic Goods Administration, or the TGA. In contrast, in the United States, the sponsor of a first-in-human clinical trial typically must engage in a series of steps that include submission of an IND to the FDA and waiting 30 days for FDA feedback, if any, and then separate submission of materials to a review board at the trial site. Although we expect the length of each Phase 1 clinical trial, once initiated, will be the same as it would be if the trials were conducted in the United States, we believe the streamlined approval processes for the initiation of our trials in Australia offers us a meaningful advantage.

In addition, we believe that clinical data generated in Australia will subsequently be accepted by the FDA and its foreign equivalents outside of Australia, and therefore may enable us to commence Phase 2 clinical trials in the United States immediately following submission of an IND, without any need for us to repeat our Phase 1 trials in the United States. As discussed below under “Government Regulation and Product Approval—Foreign Clinical Studies to Support an IND,” we believe the FDA will generally accept data from well-designed, well-conducted foreign clinical trials that are conducted in accordance with good clinical practice, or GCP, where the FDA is able to validate data through onsite inspection, if the FDA deems such inspection necessary. We expect that our Phase 1

clinical trials for ANB020 will be well-designed and conducted in accordance with GCP and therefore believe that the data from the trials will be accepted by the FDA. However, the FDA and other foreign equivalents are not required to accept Phase 1 data generated in Australia. If they do not accept any such data, we would likely be required to conduct additional Phase 1 clinical trials.

### ***ANB020 Market Opportunity***

A significant portion of individuals in the U.S. population experiences at least one atopic disease during their lifetime, and it is well understood that most patients with one type of atopic condition tend to present with other allergic conditions. While we believe ANB020 may be effective across atopic diseases, we have prioritized our development efforts based on unmet medical need and potential market opportunity. We have chosen to focus our ANB020 program initially on two indications: severe adult asthma and severe adult peanut allergy.

*Asthma.* We estimate, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, that asthma affects approximately 7.7% of the adult U.S. population, or 19.0 million individuals, of which 19%, or 3.6 million individuals, have severe, persistent occurrence of this respiratory disease. As a chronic inflammatory disorder, severe asthma can lead to permanent structural damage to the airways and long-term reductions in lung function. Although many mild-to-moderate asthmatics respond well to currently available treatments, which include inhaled corticosteroids, or ICS, and long-acting beta agonists, or LABA, severe asthma in patients is generally not adequately controlled by such available therapies. We will initially focus on the treatment of severe asthma that, based on our analysis, includes 1.1 million adult patients whose disease is not sufficiently controlled through standard-of-care therapy. We have conducted primary market studies that estimate approximately 45% of these patients are candidates for biologic therapies, such as ANB020.

Existing biologic therapies include Xolair, which is approved for the treatment of moderate to severe persistent allergic asthma patients whose asthma symptoms are not controlled by ICS. Xolair's approved labeling carries a black box warning about the risk of anaphylaxis, a severe, potentially fatal, allergic reaction, and Nucala, which the FDA recently approved for the add-on maintenance treatment in patients aged 12 years or older with severe eosinophilic asthma. Other emerging therapies currently in development, such as lebrikizumab, have yet to be approved by the FDA for treatment of asthma while the FDA's Pulmonary-Allergy Drugs Advisory Committee recommended that the FDA approve reslizumab in adult patients aged 18 years and older for the treatment of inadequately controlled asthma in patients with elevated eosinophils, despite an inhaled corticosteroids treatment regimen. Xolair is a difficult drug to prescribe due to complex dosing algorithms, frequent administration and risk of anaphylaxis, and we expect the indications for Nucala, reslizumab and lebrikizumab will be limited to subsets of the asthma market defined by biomarkers. We believe that ANB020 may have therapeutic benefit across a broad range of ICS-refractory severe adult asthma patients, and plan to utilize biomarkers during development to differentiate ANB020 relative to competitors.

*Peanut Allergy.* Peanuts are the most common cause of food-induced allergy in the United States. We estimate, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, that approximately 1.7 million adults in the United States have allergic responses to peanut. We estimate approximately 600,000 are treated by allergists and approximately 400,000 are at risk for severe reactions and therefore we believe are suitable for treatment with systemic biological therapies.

Existing therapies have failed to prevent the occurrence of severe reactions due to accidental peanut exposure, which often results in systemic anaphylaxis and can lead to death. Immunotherapy approaches, such as oral or transdermal desensitization, currently being developed for this indication require patients to be dosed with increasing quantities of peanut antigens over time. If patients are able to overcome the toxicities of this allergen-based approach, therapeutic benefit, on an allergen-specific basis, may be observed after 12 to 24 months of oral or skin patch based delivery of peanut allergens. The long-term safety and efficacy of immunotherapy is still uncertain, and these desensitization treatments have not yet been approved by the FDA.

ANB020 has the potential to rapidly suppress severe adult peanut allergy through its cytokine targeting mechanism, which is allergen non-specific, allowing patients with multiple allergic responses to benefit from a single therapy, and avoids tolerability issues by acting without allergen dosing. If approved, we anticipate that ANB020 could become the standard-of-care for the treatment of severe adult peanut allergy patients.

## ANB019: Anti-IL-36R Antibody

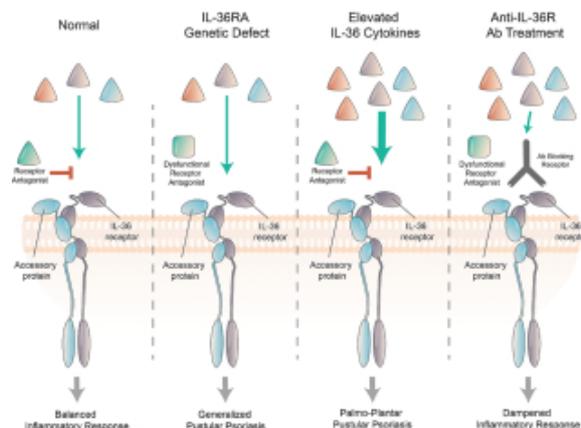
### Overview

ANB019 is an antibody that inhibits the function of IL-36R, which we are initially developing as a potential first-in-class therapy for genetically-defined GPP patients. GPP is a life-threatening, rare systemic inflammatory disorder reported to affect approximately 3,000 patients in the United States alone, with no currently approved therapies. Studies have shown that GPP is associated with mutations in the gene encoding the IL-36R antagonist, or IL-36RA, that lead to abnormally high signaling through the IL-36R and thereby cause the systemic inflammatory condition, GPP. We believe ANB019 is the most advanced antibody targeting the IL-36R in development.

We anticipate filing an Australian CTN for ANB019 by the end of 2016 and initiating a Phase 1 trial in Australia in the first half of 2017. We also plan to develop ANB019 for other IL-36R driven inflammatory conditions, including PPP, which is reported to affect approximately 150,000 patients in the United States. We plan to seek FDA Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 for the treatment of GPP and PPP, which we believe may be differentiated from the non-rare plaque psoriasis, or psoriasis vulgaris, based upon distinctive genetic and translational features unique to GPP and/or PPP.

### IL-36R Target Biology

The IL-36 subfamily of proteins consists of the IL-36 receptor antagonist, or IL-36RA, as well as IL-36 alpha, IL-36 beta and IL-36 gamma, all of which have agonistic characteristics and signal through IL-36R. These IL-36 proteins are mainly expressed in keratinocytes, the predominant cell type in the epidermis. The role of the IL-36RA is to dampen the inflammatory effects of IL-36 alpha, IL-36 beta and IL-36 gamma.



**Figure 6. IL-36 Receptor Signaling.** Signaling is maintained in balance by the receptor antagonist. Mutations render the receptor antagonist dysfunctional and lead to uncontrolled signaling causing GPP. PPP is caused by excess cytokine signaling that overcomes a normal receptor antagonist.

Studies have demonstrated the relevance of IL-36 in regulating inflammation in the skin. Mice over-expressing the IL-36 alpha cytokine undergo a psoriasis-like condition when challenged with an inflammatory stimulus. Additionally, immuno-deficient mice transplanted with human psoriatic skin have been shown to require the IL-36R signaling to maintain disease.

Recent human studies have demonstrated that mutations in the IL-36RA lead to the occurrence of GPP by rendering it non-functional and unable to dampen IL-36R signaling. These findings support our hypothesis that IL-36 signaling plays a significant role in GPP.

We believe that ANB019 has the potential to be the first-in-class therapeutic antibody targeting IL-36R, serving as a therapeutic opportunity for patients with IL-36 signaling mediated inflammatory disease, including GPP.

### ANB019 Description

ANB019 was generated using our SHM-XEL technology platform and has demonstrated high functional potency in blocking human and cynomolgus monkey IL-36 signaling in preclinical studies.

ANB019 blocks signal transduction through the human IL-36R and cynomolgus monkey IL-36R by inhibiting the interaction between the receptor and IL-36 alpha, IL-36 beta, and IL-36 gamma cytokines. The high potency and functional activity of ANB019 for human and cynomolgus monkey IL-36R was measured using standard *in vitro* assays to determine  $K_D$ , and  $IC_{50}$  values. ANB019 has demonstrated potent  $K_D$  values of approximately of 71 pM and 209 pM for human IL-36R and cynomolgus monkey IL-36R, respectively. The antibody exhibits high specificity for IL-36R, displaying no detectable binding to related proteins. As shown in Figure 7 below, functional potency of ANB019 is at least 100-fold greater than IL-36RA in both human and cynomolgus systems, which is measured as the  $IC_{50}$  of inhibition of interleukin-8, or IL-8, release from human and cynomolgus keratinocytes. ANB019 functional activity has been demonstrated through inhibition of IL-8 secretion from human and cynomolgus primary keratinocytes when stimulated by IL-36 gamma of approximately 0.15 nM and 1.2 nM, respectively. Lower  $K_D$  and  $IC_{50}$  values indicate higher potency and functional activity, respectively. Similar  $IC_{50}$  values were observed in those same preclinical studies when keratinocytes were stimulated with IL-36 alpha or beta.

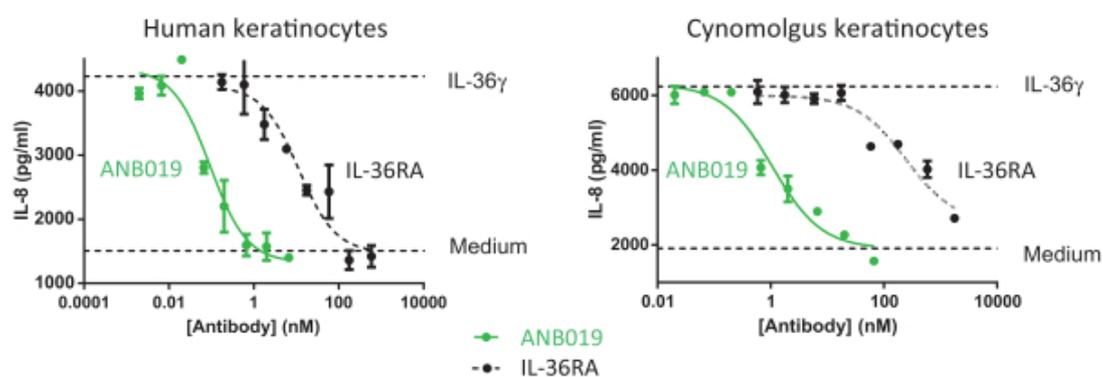


Figure 7. ANB019 demonstrated functional inhibition in our preclinical studies and inhibited functional activity of IL-36 cytokines with at least 100-fold greater potency than IL-36RA.

We have initiated manufacturing, pharmacokinetic and safety studies with ANB019, and plan to initiate clinical development in the first half of 2017. To date, we have demonstrated that the half-life of ANB019 in cynomolgus monkeys is more than nine days. ANB019 is well-expressed from CHO mammalian cells and is readily purified using standard methodologies. In addition, the antibody retained full functional activity when incubated in normal human serum at 37 °C for one week.

### Clinical Development Plan

We plan to initiate clinical development of ANB019 in Australia with a healthy volunteer, Phase 1 dose escalation trial involving single and multiple ascending dose protocols, while also utilizing *ex vivo* assays to determine the antibody's pharmacodynamic activity range. Following completion of this initial Phase 1 trial, we plan to submit a U.S. IND and conduct further clinical testing in the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our initial clinical testing of ANB019 will focus primarily on GPP patients. We currently plan to conduct a registration program in the United States with ANB019 in GPP patients, focusing on patients who have mutations that render their IL-36RA dysfunctional, starting with an initial signal study with five to ten patients. Based on the therapeutic effect we anticipate ANB019 will have in the treatment of patients with GPP who have the relevant genetic defect, we believe a small trial, potentially with fewer than 100 patients, may be sufficient to demonstrate substantial evidence of efficacy and safety. We intend to obtain input from FDA on clinical trial design before conducting a pivotal clinical trial in patients with GPP.

Once the aforementioned GPP registration study has been initiated, we intend to develop ANB019 for PPP. We anticipate a dose-ranging placebo-controlled Phase 2 trial for PPP with United States and foreign testing sites, followed by one or more Phase 3 pivotal registration trials. If we use a diagnostic test to select patients for inclusion in our registration program, such as a genetic test for IL-36RA mutations, the FDA may require that the companion diagnostic be approved or cleared for use at the time the product receives marketing approval.

Human studies have shown that IL-36 cytokines are highly upregulated in psoriasis vulgaris, in conjunction with some upregulation of other inflammatory cytokines such as TNF-alpha, IL-17A, IL-6 and IL-12. Therefore, we may, as part of our initial clinical testing of ANB019, conduct a proof-of-mechanism clinical trial with psoriasis vulgaris patients who are not currently on any biological therapies. In addition, we may also consider clinical development of ANB019 for patients with psoriasis vulgaris that have failed treatment with the current standard of care, including Stelara (ustekinumab) and Cosentyx (secukinumab).

Figure 8 below describes our current anticipated clinical development strategy for ANB019 and our current estimate of the approximate timeframe in which our anticipated development activities will occur. However, as described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus, the clinical development of drug product candidates is subject to a wide range of risks and uncertainties, any of which could cause our actual development strategy or timeframes to vary from the description in the figure below.

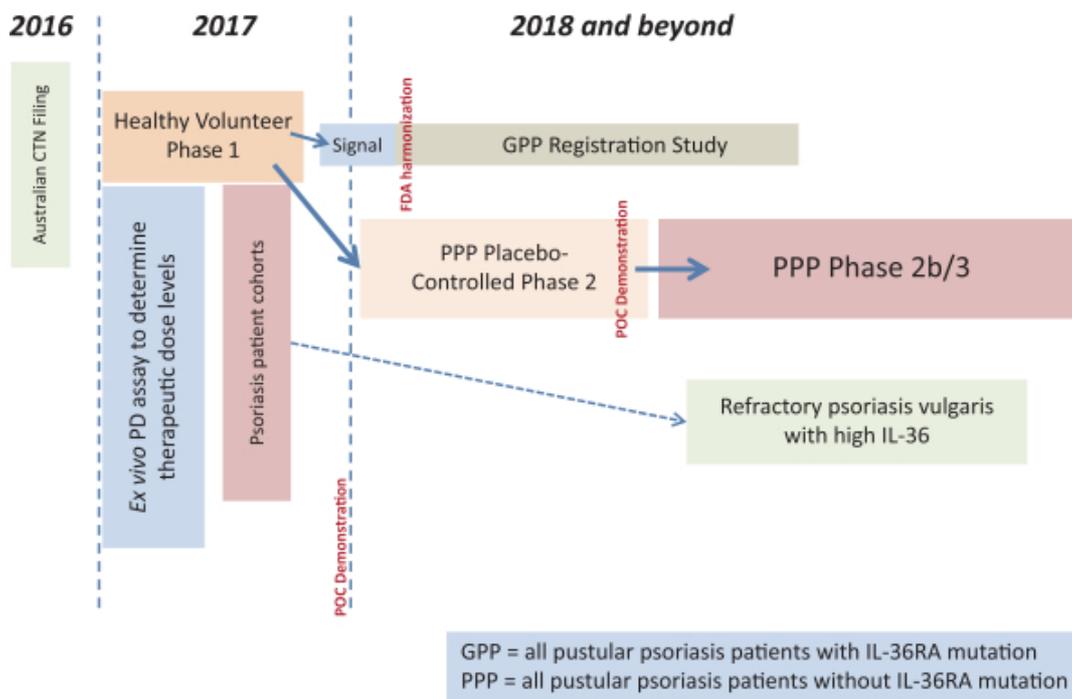


Figure 8. Anticipated ANB019 clinical development strategy.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As described above, we plan to pursue a clinical development strategy that involves conducting our initial clinical trials in Australia. We are pursuing this strategy in order to benefit from certain financial incentives that Australia makes available for biotechnology research and development and because we believe that Australia provides streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in-human studies, which we believe will allow us to begin our Phase 1 clinical trials weeks, and possibly several months, sooner than if we pursued initiation of trials in the United States. In particular, the Australian CTN review process is conducted on a regional basis by a single committee, without the requirement for review by the TGA. In contrast, in the United States, the sponsor of a first-in-human clinical trial typically must engage in a series of steps that include submission of an IND to the FDA and waiting 30 days for FDA feedback, if any, and then separate submission of materials to a review board at the trial site. Although we expect the length of each Phase 1 clinical trial, once initiated, will be the same as it would be if the trials were conducted in the United States, we believe the streamlined approval processes for the initiation of our trials in Australia offers us a meaningful advantage.

In addition, we believe that clinical data generated in Australia will subsequently be accepted by the FDA and its foreign equivalents outside of Australia, and therefore may enable us to commence Phase 2 and possibly registration clinical trials in the United States immediately following submission of an IND, without any need for us to repeat our Phase 1 trials in the United States. As discussed below under “Government Regulation and Product Approval—Foreign Clinical Studies to Support an IND,” we believe the FDA will generally accept data from well-designed, well-conducted foreign clinical trials that are conducted in accordance with GCP where the FDA is able to validate data through onsite inspection, if the FDA deems such inspection necessary. We expect that our Phase 1 clinical trials for ANB019 will be well-designed and conducted in accordance with GCP and therefore believe that the data from the trials will be accepted by the FDA. However, the FDA and other foreign equivalents are not required to accept Phase 1 data generated in Australia. If they do not accept any such data, we would likely be required to conduct additional Phase 1 clinical trials.

### ***ANB019 Market Opportunity***

IL-36R cytokine dysfunction is implicated in multiple inflammatory disorders including GPP, PPP, and potentially in severe, refractory cases of psoriasis vulgaris.

*Generalized Pustular Psoriasis.* GPP is a chronic, life-threatening, rare disease with no currently approved therapies. GPP is a systemic inflammatory disease characterized by the development of widespread pustules marked by idiopathic exacerbations. In severe cases, GPP patients can die from cardio-pulmonary failure, exhaustion, toxicity and/or infection subsequent to occurrences of pustular flares. Patients with GPP suffer without robust therapeutic options because currently approved psoriasis management therapies have not demonstrated clear efficacy in the treatment of this condition.

Through assessment of public literature and primary key opinion leader discussions, we estimate GPP affects approximately 3,000 individuals in the United States. We have conducted, and will continue to conduct, genotyping studies to identify GPP patients for potential enrollment in our upcoming clinical trials in this indication. Given the limited size of this patient population in the United States, we plan to seek Orphan Drug Designation from the FDA for ANB019 for the treatment of GPP. The FDA may grant Orphan Drug Designation to a product intended to treat a rare disease or condition—generally one that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States. If we obtain Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 for the treatment of GPP and subsequently are the first BLA applicant to receive FDA approval for a product containing the same active molecular structure as ANB019, ANB019 would be entitled to a seven-year exclusive marketing period in the United States for the treatment of GPP. Although the GPP patient population is small, we believe there is an unmet medical need that ANB019 may be able to address.

*Palmo-plantar Pustular Psoriasis.* PPP is a non-fatal form of pustular psoriasis that we estimate affects approximately 2% of total psoriasis cases, approximately 150,000 patients in the United States alone. Patients experience a chronic occurrence of sterile pustules on their hands and feet, while systemic levels of IL-36 cytokines and other inflammatory disease biomarkers are also elevated. Patients with severe symptoms may have

## [Table of Contents](#)

significant pain and be unable to stand, walk or do manual work, resulting in greatly diminished quality of life. Existing anti-inflammatory therapeutic options to our knowledge have not proven to be consistently effective in treating PPP. As we believe the PPP patient population to be less than 200,000 individuals in the United States, we plan to seek Orphan Drug Designation from the FDA for ANB019 in this indication as well.

**Refractory Psoriasis Vulgaris.** Refractory psoriasis vulgaris is another potential market opportunity for the development of ANB019. While the approved biologics that target these three cytokine pathways, including Stelara (ustekinumab) and Cosentyx (secukinumab), are effective for the majority of psoriasis vulgaris patients, a subset of the population is refractory to approved biologics. For purposes of developing an estimate, we have defined the refractory population as the subset of the patient population that does not have at least a 75% response to the leading approved therapy, which is Cosentyx. Based on this definition and our analysis publicly-available information and literature, we estimate that approximately 5% of the patient population, representing approximately 375,000 patients, is refractory to the leading approved therapy for psoriasis vulgaris. We hypothesize that IL-36 cytokine function is the key inflammatory driver in such refractory patients, and therefore these patients may benefit from ANB019.

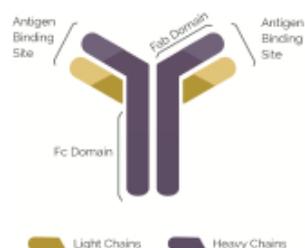
### Discovery-Stage Programs

Our strategy includes the discovery and development of therapeutic antibodies targeting emerging opportunities in inflammation and immunoncology. We are currently developing anti-inflammatory antibodies that agonize checkpoint receptors and amplify negative signaling into T cells, which may be useful for the treatment of severe inflammatory conditions. We are also developing potentially first-in-class checkpoint receptor antagonists that are designed to treat patients that may not benefit from currently approved checkpoint inhibitor antibody therapies. Each of these programs is in lead selection stages and we anticipate moving at least one new product to IND-enabling manufacturing and preclinical studies during 2016.

### Our SHM-XEL Antibody Discovery Platform

#### Antibody Overview

Antibodies are complex proteins naturally generated by the immune system to neutralize foreign pathogens such as bacteria or viruses. B cells, a white blood cell type responsible for the generation of antibodies in response to pathogens, secrete billions of antibodies with different specificities into the bloodstream. Antibodies are structurally distinct Y-shaped proteins formed through the combination of two long proteins, called heavy chains, and two short proteins, called light chains. Each heavy and light chain pair forms a binding site where the antibody specifically binds its target, otherwise known as an antigen, at the Fab domain of the antibody molecule. The specificity of each antibody to a target, and the potency of its binding strength to that target are defined by the amino acid sequences of heavy and light chains in the Fab domain of the antibody molecule. The other end of the antibody, called the Fc domain, is responsible for communication between the antibody and the rest of the immune system. Fc domains bind to various receptors and cause immune system effector responses.



**Figure 9. Antibody structure.** Antibodies are composed of two heavy and light chains paired into a Y-shaped formation. Antigen binding occurs at the antigen binding site, formed by the heavy and light chain Fab domains, while the Fc domain of the heavy chains form the effector end of the antibody.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Therapeutic antibodies are typically non-naturally occurring, or recombinant, antibodies specifically developed to treat human diseases by binding to certain proteins, and thereby modulating key biological processes. Therapeutic antibodies are injectable products that are typically dosed subcutaneously or intravenously, unlike synthetic chemistry-based “small molecule” therapeutics that may also be administered orally. Therapeutic antibodies have the following key features that we believe make them more predictable than small molecules:

- **Target Specificity.** Due to the large size and complex nature of the antibody Fab domain, antibodies generally bind with high specificity to the desired therapeutic target and tend to exhibit less off-target binding to unrelated proteins, which lowers the risk of unintended biological side effects such as toxicity.
- **Pharmacokinetics and Dosing Frequency.** As complex proteins, antibodies are metabolized and distributed differently than small molecules. Full length antibodies tend to exhibit serum half-lives of seven to 24 days in humans, leading to bi-weekly or monthly dosing as typical practice for therapeutic antibodies.
- **Potency and Dose Quantities.** Antibodies are typically highly potent in binding to their desired target, with binding dissociation constants in the low nanomolar to picomolar range. Hence, antibodies tend to be dosed at low amounts (less than 1 gram quantities per course of therapy).

We believe that therapeutic antibodies can be significantly de-risked pre-clinically for specificity, toxicology and pharmacokinetics, which is not generally true for small molecule drugs.

Since the first therapeutic antibody was approved by the FDA in 1986, the pharmaceutical industry has sought opportunities to leverage antibodies as therapeutic agents to treat human disease. Global sales of therapeutic antibodies have reached over \$40 billion annually and are predicted to remain a fast-growing segment of the therapeutic market.

### *Limitations of Competing Antibody Technologies*

Despite the promise of antibodies as a therapeutic modality, historically it has been difficult and time-consuming to generate therapeutic-grade antibodies utilizing competing antibody discovery technologies. Such technologies have relied primarily on mouse immunization methodologies (such as wild-type or engineered mice), microbial antibody display libraries (such as phage or yeast cell display) or human B cell screening to generate antibodies against therapeutic targets of interest. We believe the key limitations of these competitive approaches include:

- **Insufficient Diversity.** Each of the prior technologies has limited, and often static, diversity of antibodies available for selection. The number of therapeutic targets that can be addressed by the available antibodies is therefore limited. It is particularly difficult for mouse immunization approaches to identify therapeutics against conserved proteins that are homologous between human and mouse species;
- **Lack of Functional Activity Selection.** Competing technologies have not been able to drive antibody selection on the basis of functional activity. Even if antibodies are available against a certain target, they may not bind the correct region or epitope of the protein to achieve the intended functional therapeutic effects;
- **Low Potency.** Antibodies from competing technologies tend to demonstrate low binding potencies against their targets. Such incomplete binding may not result in therapeutic effect that is sufficient to change disease outcomes, or require impractically high doses to convey therapeutic benefit; and
- **Unpredictable Manufacturing Properties.** Using microbial display systems such as phage and yeast display libraries has resulted in unpredictable expression, stability and formulation when manufacturing is initiated using mammalian cells, thus leading to poor production yields and product stability.

## Table of Contents

**Mouse immunization methodologies.** Mouse immunization methodologies involve the administration of human target antigen to mice with wild-type or engineered immune systems, with the assumption that their immune systems will generate antibodies with sufficient potency against the desired human antigen epitope to convey biological effect. A key limitation of this approach is that when the mouse is dosed with an antigen that is similar in the human and mouse, the antigen is seen by the mouse immune system as one of its own proteins, and very few, if any, antibodies are generated. In addition, the mouse immune system often generates mouse antibodies to epitopes that are not therapeutically relevant to humans, leading the resulting antibodies to bind the human target but failing to convey therapeutic effect.

**Microbial antibody display systems.** Microbial antibody display systems require screening of antibodies, typically formatted as antibody fragments, from a static library diversity displayed on a bacterial or yeast microbial cell surface. The static nature of these libraries limits the range of antibody specificities to  $10^9$  or  $10^{10}$  range, which is generally insufficient to avail high-affinity antibodies against many antigens. This can lead to suboptimal potency, and subsequently require phage/yeast antibodies to be matured significantly, typically with random mutagenesis, to obtain therapeutic level potencies, which is a labor-intensive and inefficient process. In addition, antibodies selected using this approach are expressed through the microbial cell expression machinery, which differs significantly in terms of manufacturability (expression level, glycosylation, formulation and stability) from mammalian cell expression typically utilized for clinical and commercial manufacturing of therapeutic antibodies. Such differences typically lead to difficulties in mammalian cell manufacturing of microbial display-derived antibodies.

**Human B cell screening methodologies.** Human B cell screening methodologies involve the screening and isolation of antibodies from peripheral human blood against therapeutic antigens of interest. The key limitation of this approach is that circulating human B cells generally do not develop antibodies against endogenous proteins because their function is to develop humoral immunity against foreign pathogens, such as bacteria and viruses. Therefore, it is challenging to obtain therapeutic antibodies against human antigens through this approach.

### Our Technology Solution

Our innovative platform is designed to replicate the natural process of SHM embedded within the human immune system to rapidly develop a diverse range of therapeutic-grade antibodies *in vitro*. SHM is a critical, endogenous process that generates the essential antibody diversity required to develop a natural immune response to pathogens. Our genomes encode a limited number of antibody genes, which are insufficient to generate antibodies against the wide variety of foreign pathogens encountered from the external environment. SHM enables our immune system to expand the limited diversity encoded within our genomes to the billions of antibody specificities required to defend ourselves against external pathogens.

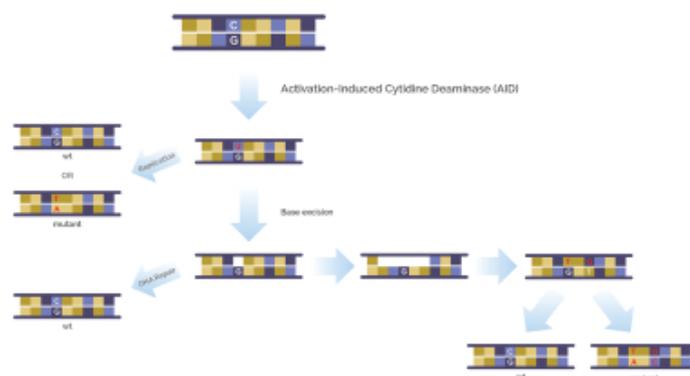


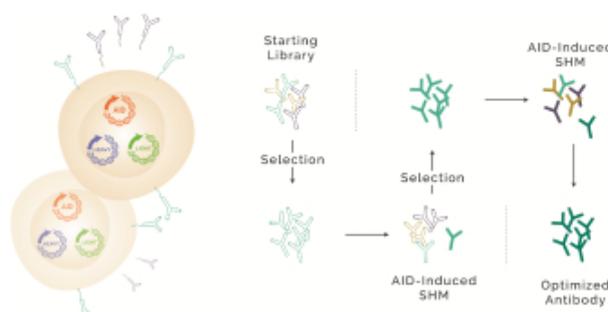
Figure 10. Mechanism of SHM. SHM is initiated by the Activation-Induced Cytidine Deaminase, or AID, which converts cytidine to uracil at key positions, resulting in subsequent replication, DNA repair and base excision processes that generate either wild-type (wt) or mutant DNA molecules.

## Table of Contents

The key enzyme required for SHM is called activation-induced cytidine deaminase, or AID. AID has been genetically conserved throughout mammalian biology and is required for the non-random mutagenesis pattern associated with SHM. AID is specifically expressed by B cells after contact with a foreign pathogen and modifies antibody sequences in a non-random fashion. Through SHM, B cells evolve antibodies with the potency and specificity required to clear the foreign pathogen. However, within the *in vivo* environment, SHM does not generally progress to the creation of high potency antibodies or develop antibodies against the body's own proteins.

By coupling *in vitro* SHM with our mammalian cell system that simultaneously displays and secretes antibodies, we believe SHM-XEL is able to rapidly identify and mature antibodies with desired functional activity to high potency while simultaneously mitigating the risks associated with manufacturing. We introduce AID into mammalian cells to replicate the non-random mutagenesis SHM pattern observed within B cells *in vivo*. Starting with a library of either fully-human or humanized antibodies, our platform generates AID-based variants of the starting antibody library throughout the process. We have demonstrated that the pattern of mutagenesis we observe *in vitro* using our platform technology closely mimics the pattern observed among *in vivo* generated antibodies, thereby increasing confidence that antibodies generated by our platform will be tolerated when used as therapeutic drugs in humans.

By selecting antibodies based on their antigen binding from the broad antibody library population SHM-XEL develops, we are able to evolve in an iterative fashion the binding potency and function of antibodies to levels that we believe will be required for therapeutic use. We believe this approach allows us to rapidly generate antibodies with high binding potency against a target. Through this approach, we have successfully generated therapeutic antibody product candidates to more than 25 targets, including targets that have been challenging for competing antibody technology platforms to generate such as IL-33 and TIM-3.



**Figure 11. SHM-XEL Antibody Generation Process.** Our platform initiates antibody selection from starting libraries of human and non-human diversity, which is further optimized through iterative rounds of SHM and selection.

Each evolving antibody is expressed within the SHM-active mammalian cell to concurrently (i) display the evolved antibody on the cell surface to permit cell sorting selection for potency properties while (ii) the same antibody is secreted into the extracellular media at sufficient quantities to permit functional assays to be conducted. In this manner, the evolving antibodies expressed by each transfected cell are assessed in a high-throughput fashion for the desired functional activity relevant to the therapeutic mechanism.

We believe our antibody discovery platform, as described above, has the following advantages over competing approaches:

- **Diversity against difficult targets.** We are able to generate an unprecedented diversity of antibodies by applying SHM-based diversification outside of the constraints of an *in vivo* environment. This enables us to develop antibodies against human targets that we believe have not otherwise been accessible to prior technologies.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- **High potency.** Because our platform generates highly-potent antibodies, we are potentially able to modulate every extracellular target associated with human disease, and believe only small therapeutic doses may be required to mediate therapeutic effect *in vivo*.
- **Functional activity selection.** Our mammalian cell system simultaneously displays and secretes antibodies during the antibody discovery process, allowing us to incorporate functional assays throughout the process and focus on producing product candidates that are optimized for the desired therapeutic activity.
- **Speed.** Our platform technology enables us to generate therapeutic-grade antibodies and initiate subsequent preclinical manufacturing and toxicology studies, typically in less than 12 months. We believe this timeline is significantly shorter than conventional approaches based upon mouse immunization and microbial display systems.
- **Manufacturability.** By utilizing our mammalian cell display system, we believe our approach increases the probability of success in manufacturing and commercialization by mitigating the risks associated with antibody expression, formulation and stability during the antibody generation process.
- **Bispecific antibodies.** A bispecific antibody is a single therapeutic molecule designed to bind two different targets. Bispecific antibodies have the advantage of combining two therapeutic mechanisms with the goal of increasing therapeutic efficacy, in comparison to monospecific antibodies that bind either of the targets individually. We believe our competitors' bispecific strategies generally rely on proteins with non-natural formats, resulting in unpredictable pharmacokinetics and manufacturing properties. Our strategy is to develop bispecific antibodies that are composed of two different heavy chains with a common shared light chain that resemble the natural antibody structure and exhibit the desired functional activity to each target. Utilizing our proprietary SHM-XEL platform, we are able to generate a large diversity of heavy and light chain varieties against each therapeutic target, and then co-mature a common light chain in the context of two different heavy chains, which permits us to identify bispecific antibodies with sufficient potency against each of the two targets that we believe will provide greater therapeutic benefit.

## Collaborations

### TESARO

In March 2014, we entered into a collaboration and exclusive license agreement with TESARO. We executed an amendment in November 2014 to add an additional dual-reactive antibody product candidate. Under the terms of the amended agreement, we granted TESARO an exclusive, royalty-bearing, sublicensable worldwide license to research, develop, manufacture, market and sell products based on our proprietary technology for the discovery, generation and optimization of certain specified immunotherapy antibodies. Specifically, we granted TESARO exclusive rights to three monospecific antibody product candidates targeting TIM-3 (TSR-022), LAG-3 and PD-1 (TSR-042) and three bispecific antibody product candidates targeting PD-1/TIM-3, PD-1/LAG-3 and an undisclosed target. Under the amended agreement, we are responsible for performing initial discovery and development of therapeutic antibodies with the goal of generating immunotherapy antibodies for use in the treatment of cancer. TESARO is responsible for all subsequent preclinical, clinical, regulatory, manufacturing and other activities necessary to develop and commercialize antibodies selected under each of six development programs, and TESARO is obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to research, develop and commercialize at least one product to each of the four targets. During the term, other than under the collaboration, both TESARO and we are prohibited from developing and commercializing, independently or with a third party, any agents targeting LAG-3, PD-1 or TIM-3, as single agents or in combination with other therapies.

Under the terms of this agreement, TESARO made up-front, non-creditable and non-refundable cash payments aggregating \$19.0 million to us during 2014. TESARO is also required to reimburse us on a quarterly

## [Table of Contents](#)

basis for specified costs incurred by us in our initial discovery and development activities covered by the agreement. For products to each of the four targets, TESARO is required to make milestone payments to us of up to \$18.0 million if certain research and development milestone events are achieved, and up to an additional \$90.0 million of milestone payments if certain U.S. and non-U.S. regulatory submissions and approvals occur in initial and subsequent indications. TESARO will also be required to pay us tiered single-digit royalties, on a product-by-product basis, on worldwide annual net sales, and additional commercial milestone payments if specified levels of annual net sales of a product are attained.

This agreement expires when no further payments are due to us, unless earlier terminated. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party. TESARO may terminate the agreement at any time upon 90 days' prior written notice to us.

### ***Celgene***

In December 2011, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Celgene, or the Collaboration Agreement, to develop human therapeutic antibodies against multiple biological targets. We completed our responsibilities under the terms of the agreement to generate antibodies against various mutually agreed biological targets. On a target-by-target basis, we provided Celgene an option to obtain rights to develop and commercialize a defined number of antibodies against each target. We were successful in generating antibodies against multiple targets and Celgene has exercised its option with respect to antibodies against three targets. Celgene is currently advancing two anti-inflammatory antibodies to the clinic.

Upon execution of the Collaboration Agreement in 2011, Celgene paid us a one-time, non-refundable, non-creditable initial fee of \$6.0 million. Celgene has reimbursed us for specified research costs in accordance with the research plans. Celgene is also obligated, on a project-by-project basis, to pay us up to a total of an additional \$18.0 million if certain research and development milestone events are achieved under such project and up to a total of an additional \$35.0 million if certain regulatory milestone events are achieved under such project. Celgene will also be required to pay us single digit royalties on net sales of products containing the delivered antibodies on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the later of the expiration of the last patent right that covers manufacture, use or sale of such product in such country, and in any case at least ten years after the first commercial sale of the product in such country.

The Collaboration Agreement continues until our royalty rights on any Celgene product resulting from the collaboration expire, which period will last at least ten years after any such product first goes to market. Either we or Celgene may terminate the agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party. Celgene may also terminate the agreement at any time prior to the delivery of any of the contemplated antibodies upon 90 days' prior written notice to us.

### **In-Licensing Agreements**

#### ***License Agreement with MRC***

In 2006, we entered into an exclusive worldwide license agreement with the Medical Research Council, or MRC, to obtain rights to multiple patents and patent applications relating to fundamental discoveries with respect to SHM and AID by Dr. Michael Neuberger and his colleagues. We since amended this license agreement to include additional subject matter. Under the terms of the agreement, or the MRC Agreement, we obtained an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license under specified patent rights to manufacture, use, sell and commercialize products and methods covered by such patents for all fields of use. We are responsible for prosecution of the licensed patents and the development of therapeutic products covered by the intellectual property. We are obligated to research and develop licensed methods and licensed products for the purpose of commercializing such methods and products at least as diligently as we research and develop our other products of similar market potential and stages of development.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We are responsible for paying MRC an annual fee of \$55,000. Additionally, for each product developed and commercialized under the MRC Agreement, we are obligated to pay MRC up to an additional \$175,000 upon the achievement of specified development milestone events and up to an additional \$275,000 upon the achievement of specified regulatory milestone events. In addition we owe MRC royalties at 0.25% of annual net sales for worldwide sales on a product-by-product at or below \$750 million and 1% of annual net sales of products worldwide above \$750 million, payable on a country-by-country basis until the expiration of the last licensed patent covering such product in such country. Under this license agreement, we have rights to 16 patents and seven pending patent applications worldwide.

Unless earlier terminated, the MRC Agreement will expire upon expiration of all royalty payment obligations under the MRC Agreement. Either party may terminate the MRC Agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or upon the occurrence of specified bankruptcy events for the other party. We may terminate the MRC Agreement upon 60 days' notice to MRC.

### ***License Agreement with Millipore***

In May 2009, we signed a non-exclusive research and commercial license agreement with Millipore Corporation, or Millipore, to obtain a non-exclusive license to patents and patent applications directed to the ubiquitous chromatin opening elements technology for the expression of proteins, particularly antibodies, generated by us, which license may be sublicensed to our contractors and partners. Under the terms of the agreement, or the Millipore Agreement, we are obligated to pay Millipore \$87,500 in annual license fees. Additionally, for each product developed and commercialized under the Millipore Agreement, we are obligated to pay Millipore up to an additional \$75,000 upon the achievement of specified development milestone events and up to an additional \$4.4 million upon the achievement of specified commercial milestone events. We do not owe Millipore any royalties on net sales of products commercialized under the Millipore Agreement.

Unless affirmatively terminated by one of the parties, the Millipore Agreement will continue in effect. Either party may terminate the Millipore Agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party. We may terminate the Millipore Agreement upon 90 days' notice to Millipore.

### **Australian Operations**

In March 2015, we established a wholly-owned Australian subsidiary called AnaptysBio Pty. Ltd, in order to conduct various preclinical and clinical activities for ANB020 and ANB019. We believe our Australian subsidiary will be eligible for certain financial incentives made available by the Australian government for biotech research and development expenses. Specifically, Australia provides a refundable tax credit in the form of a cash rebate equal to 43.5% of qualified expenditures on biotech research and development projects to Australian companies that operate the majority of their research and development activities associated with such projects in Australia. A wholly-owned Australian subsidiary of a non-Australian parent company is eligible to receive the refundable tax credit, provided that the Australian subsidiary retains the rights to the data and intellectual property generated in Australia, and provided that the total revenues of the parent company and its consolidated subsidiaries during the period for which the refundable tax credit is claimed are less than \$20.0 million Australian dollars. For the preclinical and clinical activities currently planned in Australia, we anticipate receiving between \$1.0 million and \$2.0 million in Australian refundable tax credits over the next 24 months, assuming our revenues do not exceed \$20.0 million Australian dollars in any annual tax period and we comply with the other requirements described above.

In addition, by establishing operations in Australia, we are able to access an established network of manufacturing and clinical development support contractors located in Australia and benefit from Australia's streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in human studies. We do not have any employees with experience advancing product candidates through the Australian regulatory review process. However, we have engaged Australian consultants with expertise in the regulatory requirements and clinical development of therapeutic products in Australia, and we plan to work with established manufacturing and clinical development support contractors located in Australia, who are also familiar with Australian regulatory and product development processes.

## **Intellectual Property**

Our intellectual property is critical to our business and we strive to protect it, including by obtaining and maintaining patent protection in the United States and internationally for our technology platform, product candidates, novel biological discoveries, epitopes, new therapeutic approaches and potential indications, and other inventions that are important to our business. In total, our patent portfolio, including patents to our technology platform licensed from MRC and patents licensed from Kyoto University, consisted of 29 issued patents and 41 pending patent applications as of December 31, 2015.

For our product candidates, generally we initially pursue patent protection covering compositions of matter, antibody sequence diversity, epitopes, functional activity and methods of use. Throughout the development of our product candidates, we seek to identify additional means of obtaining patent protection that would potentially enhance commercial success, including through additional methods of use and biomarker and companion diagnostic related claims.

The patent portfolios for our two internal programs and platform technology are outlined below:

### ***ANB020***

As of December 31, 2015, we owned one international patent application, filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, which is directed to the antibody sequence of ANB020 and its variants, epitopes, methods of use and related matters. We intend to prosecute the pending international application and pursue patent issuance and protection in key commercial markets where significant product sales may occur. Patents that may issue from this pending international application would provide protection until January 2035.

### ***ANB019***

As of December 31, 2015, we owned one U.S. provisional patent application, which is directed to the antibody sequence of ANB019 and its variants, epitopes, methods of use and related matters. We intend to pursue an international patent application, filed under the PCT in due course, based on the pending U.S. provisional patent application, and pursue patent issuance and protection in key commercial markets where significant product sales may occur. Patents that may issue from the expected international application would provide protection until April 2036.

### ***Platform Technology***

Our platform technology is covered by U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, emanating from our in-licensed portfolio and wholly owned portfolio, currently under prosecution in various jurisdictions.

Our wholly owned portfolio includes patents and patent applications directed to platform technology related inventions associated with antibody library design, antibody humanization, mammalian cell display and secretion, and other technical attributes relating to the discovery, maturation and optimization of antibodies using our technology platform. Patents relating to our platform technology that have been issued to date provide protection through 2028.

The patent positions of biotechnology companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. Consequently, we may not obtain or maintain adequate patent protection for any of our product candidates or for our technology platform. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection

## [Table of Contents](#)

from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties. For a more comprehensive discussion of the risks related to our intellectual property, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property.”

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application related to the patent. A U.S. patent also may be accorded a PTA under certain circumstances to compensate for delays in obtaining the patent from the USPTO. In some instances, such a PTA may result in a U.S. patent term extending beyond 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application related to the U.S. patent. In addition, in the United States, the term of a U.S. patent that covers an FDA-approved drug may also be eligible for patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review. Patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our products receive FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products. We plan to seek patent term extensions to any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available, however there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and if granted, the length of such extensions.

We also rely on trade secrets relating to our technology platform and product candidates and seek to protect and maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants, third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. Thus, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual’s relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. Our agreements with employees also provide that all inventions conceived by the employee in the course of employment with us or from the employee’s use of our confidential information are our exclusive property.

## **Manufacturing**

We must manufacture drug product for clinical trial use in compliance with cGMP. The cGMP regulations include requirements relating to organization of personnel, buildings and facilities, equipment, control of components and drug product containers and closures, production and process controls, packaging and labeling controls, holding and distribution, laboratory controls, records and reports, and returned or salvaged products. The manufacturing facilities for our product candidates must meet cGMP requirements and FDA satisfaction before any product is approved and we can manufacture commercial products. Our third-party manufacturers will also be subject to periodic inspections of facilities by the FDA and other authorities, including procedures and operations used in the testing and manufacture of our products to assess our compliance with applicable regulations.

Our internal manufacturing capabilities include non-cGMP antibody and reagent production using small scale quantities for characterization and *in vitro* and *in vivo* preclinical assessment of product candidates. We do not have and we do not currently plan to acquire or develop the facilities or capabilities to manufacture cGMP drug substance or filled drug product for use in human clinical trials.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We rely on third-party manufacturers to generate cGMP-grade cell lines and will rely on them to produce cGMP drug product required for our planned clinical trials, and expect to continue to rely on third parties to manufacture clinical trial drug supplies for the foreseeable future. We also contract with additional third parties for the filling, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution of investigational drug products. We have personnel with significant technical, manufacturing, analytical, quality, including cGMP, and project management experience to oversee our third-party manufacturers and to manage manufacturing and quality data and information for regulatory compliance purposes. While our contract manufacturers have not yet produced cGMP batches of our product candidates, they have previously produced batches for other companies in compliance with cGMP and have been previously inspected by regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP standards. Similarly, our personnel have had experience with cGMP at previous positions.

Failure to comply with statutory and regulatory requirements subjects a manufacturer to possible legal or regulatory action, including warning letters, the seizure or recall of products, injunctions, consent decrees placing significant restrictions on or suspending manufacturing operations and civil and criminal penalties. These actions could have a material impact on the availability of our products. Contract manufacturers often encounter difficulties involving production yields, quality control and quality assurance, as well as shortages of qualified personnel.

### **Competition**

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by continuing technological advancement and significant competition. While we believe that our product candidates, technology, knowledge, experience and scientific resources provide us with competitive advantages, we face competition from major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies and public and private research institutions, among others. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. Key product features that would affect our ability to effectively compete with other therapeutics include the efficacy, safety and convenience of our products and the ease of use and effectiveness of any companion diagnostics. The level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors will also significantly affect the pricing and competitiveness of our products. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

Many of the companies against which we may compete have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

Specifically, there are several companies developing or marketing treatments that may be approved for the same indications and/or diseases as our lead product candidates, ANB019 and ANB020, including major pharmaceutical companies.

For asthma, our competitors include omalizumab (Xolair; Roche), which has received FDA approval and functions by inhibiting the binding between free IgE and FcεRI; antibodies that bind IL-5 and inhibit its interaction with the IL-5 receptor such as mepolizumab (GlaxoSmithKline), which the FDA recently approved for the add-on maintenance treatment in patients aged 12 years or older with severe eosinophilic asthma, and reslizumab (Teva), which the FDA's Pulmonary-Allergy Drugs Advisory Committee recommended for approval in adult patients aged 18 years and older for the treatment of inadequately controlled asthma in patients with elevated eosinophils, despite an inhaled corticosteroids treatment regimen; antibodies, such as benralizumab

## [Table of Contents](#)

(AstraZeneca) that bind the IL-5 receptor; antibodies that bind to IL-13 such as lebrikizumab (Roche), tralokinumab (AstraZeneca) and anrukinzumab (Pfizer) which are in clinical testing; antibodies that bind the IL-4 receptor alpha chain such as dupilumab (Regeneron) and AMG 317 (Amgen) each in clinical testing; and an ST2-binding antibody which Roche has in-licensed from Amgen (previously known as AMG 282) and plans to advance into Phase 2 clinical trials.

For peanut allergy, our competitors include DBV Technologies, which is developing transdermal products for tolerization of food allergies, while Aimmune Therapeutics is developing oral products for peanut allergy desensitization. For GPP and PPP, our competitors include marketed therapies such as secukinumab (Cosentyx; Novartis) which binds IL-17A, ustekinumab (Stelara; Janssen) which blocks IL-12 and 23 cytokine function; and acitretin (Soriatane; Glaxosmithkline), as well as therapies in development such as guselkumab (Janssen) which blocks IL-23 cytokine function and gevokizumab (Xoma 052) which binds IL-1 beta.

### **Government Regulation and Product Approval**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

#### ***FDA approval process***

In the United States, pharmaceutical products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDC Act, and other federal and state statutes and regulations, govern, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, storage, recordkeeping, approval, labeling, promotion and marketing, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. Biological products used for the prevention, treatment, or cure of a disease or condition of a human being are subject to regulation under the FDC Act, except the section of the FDC Act which governs the approval of new drug applications, or NDAs. Biological products are approved for marketing under provisions of the Public Health Service Act, or PHSA, via a Biologics License Application, or BLA. However, the application process and requirements for approval of BLAs are similar to those for NDAs, and biologics are associated with similar approval risks and costs as drugs. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as clinical hold, FDA refusal to approve pending NDAs or BLAs, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties, and criminal prosecution.

Biological product development for a new product or certain changes to an approved product in the United States typically involves preclinical laboratory and animal tests, the submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before clinical testing may commence in the United States, and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the drug for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. Satisfaction of FDA pre-market approval requirements typically takes many years and the actual time required may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity, and novelty of the product or disease.

Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, formulation, and toxicity, as well as animal trials to assess the characteristics and potential safety and efficacy of the product. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including good laboratory practices. The results of preclinical testing are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND along with other information, including information about product chemistry, manufacturing and controls, and a proposed clinical trial protocol. Long

## [Table of Contents](#)

term preclinical tests, such as animal tests of reproductive toxicity and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted. A 30-day waiting period after the submission of each IND is required prior to the commencement of clinical testing in humans. If the FDA has neither commented on nor questioned the IND within this 30-day period, the clinical trial proposed in the IND may begin. Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational biologic to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of a qualified investigator. Clinical trials must be conducted: (i) in compliance with federal regulations; (ii) in compliance with GCP, an international standard meant to protect the rights and health of patients and to define the roles of clinical trial sponsors, administrators, and monitors; as well as (iii) under protocols detailing the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol involving testing on U.S. patients and subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

The FDA may order the temporary, or permanent, discontinuation of a clinical trial at any time, or impose other sanctions if it believes that the clinical trial either is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or presents an unacceptable risk to the clinical trial patients. The trial protocol and informed consent information for patients in clinical trials must also be submitted to an institutional review board, or IRB, for approval. An IRB may also require the clinical trial at the site to be halted, either temporarily or permanently, for failure to comply with the IRB's requirements, or may impose other conditions.

Clinical trials to support BLAs for marketing approval are typically conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap. In Phase 1, the initial introduction of the biologic into healthy human subjects or patients, the product is tested to assess metabolism, pharmacokinetics, pharmacological actions, side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, early evidence on effectiveness. Phase 2 usually involves trials in a limited patient population to determine the effectiveness of the drug or biologic for a particular indication, dosage tolerance, and optimal dosage, and to identify common adverse effects and safety risks. If a compound demonstrates evidence of effectiveness and an acceptable safety profile in Phase 2 evaluations, Phase 3 trials are undertaken to obtain the additional information about clinical efficacy and safety in a larger number of patients, typically at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, to permit the FDA to evaluate the overall benefit risk relationship of the drug or biologic and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product. In most cases, the FDA requires two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy of the biologic. A single Phase 3 trial with other confirmatory evidence may be sufficient in rare instances where the trial is a large multicenter trial demonstrating internal consistency and a statistically persuasive finding of a clinically meaningful effect on mortality, irreversible morbidity or prevention of a disease with a potentially serious outcome and confirmation of the result in a second trial would be practically or ethically impossible.

After completion of the required clinical testing, a BLA is prepared and submitted to the FDA. FDA approval of the BLA is required before marketing of the product may begin in the United States. The BLA must include the results of all preclinical, clinical, and other testing and a compilation of data relating to the product's pharmacology, chemistry, manufacture, and controls. The cost of preparing and submitting a BLA is substantial. The submission of most BLAs is additionally subject to a substantial application user fee, and the applicant under an approved BLA is also subject to annual product and establishment user fees. These fees are typically increased annually. The FDA has 60 days from its receipt of a BLA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review. The FDA has agreed to certain performance goals in the review of BLAs. Most such applications for standard review biologic products are reviewed within ten months of the date the FDA files the BLA; most applications for priority review biologics are reviewed within six months of the date the FDA files the BLA. Priority review can be applied to a biologic that the FDA determines has the potential to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and, if approved, would be a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness compared to available therapies. The review process for both standard and priority review may be extended by the FDA for three additional months to consider certain late-submitted information, or information intended to clarify information already provided in the submission.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The FDA may also refer applications for novel biologic products, or biologic products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy, to an advisory committee—typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts—for review, evaluation, and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendations. Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP. Additionally, the FDA will inspect the facility or the facilities at which the biologic product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, is satisfactory and the BLA contains data that provide substantial evidence that the biologic is safe, pure, potent and effective in the indication studied.

After the FDA evaluates the BLA and the manufacturing facilities, it issues either an approval letter or a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing, or information, in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If, or when, those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the BLA, the FDA will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the biologic with specific prescribing information for specific indications. As a condition of BLA approval, the FDA may require a REMS to help ensure that the benefits of the biologic outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patient registries. The requirement for a REMS can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. Moreover, product approval may require substantial post-approval testing and surveillance to monitor the product's safety or efficacy.

Once granted, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing. Changes to some of the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling, or manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new BLA or BLA supplement before the change can be implemented. A BLA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that in the original application, and the FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing BLA supplements as it does in reviewing BLAs.

### ***Foreign clinical studies to support an IND***

The FDA will accept as support for an IND a well-designed, well-conducted, non-IND foreign clinical study if it was conducted in accordance with GCP and the FDA is able to validate the data from the study through an onsite inspection, if necessary. A sponsor or applicant who wishes to rely on a non-IND foreign clinical study to support an IND must submit the following supporting information to the FDA to demonstrate that the study conformed to GCP:

- the investigator's qualifications;
- a description of the research facilities;
- a detailed summary of the protocol and study results and, if requested, case records or additional background data;
- a description of the drug substance and drug product, including the components, formulation, specifications, and, if available, the bioavailability of the drug product;
- information showing that the study is adequate and well controlled;
- the name and address of the independent ethics committee that reviewed the study and a statement that the independent ethics committee meets the required definition;
- a summary of the independent ethics committee's decision to approve or modify and approve the study, or to provide a favorable opinion;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- a description of how informed consent was obtained;
- a description of what incentives, if any, were provided to subjects to participate;
- a description of how the sponsors monitored the study and ensured that the study was consistent with the protocol;
- a description of how investigators were trained to comply with GCP and to conduct the study in accordance with the study protocol; and
- a statement on whether written commitments by investigators to comply with GCP and the protocol were obtained.

### ***Orphan drug designation***

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan drug designation to biological products intended to treat a rare disease or condition—generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or if it affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States, there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making a product available in the United States for such disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product.

Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the biological product and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. The first BLA applicant to receive FDA approval for a biological product containing a particular active moiety to treat a particular disease with FDA orphan drug designation is entitled to a seven-year exclusive marketing period in the United States for that product for that indication. During the seven-year exclusivity period, the FDA may not approve any other applications to market a biological product containing the same active moiety for the same disease, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity. A product is clinically superior if it is safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug or biological product for the same disease or condition, or the same biological product for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the BLA user fee.

### ***Disclosure of clinical trial information***

Sponsors of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biological products, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, trial sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to discuss the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed until the new product or new indication being studied has been approved. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development programs.

### ***Pediatric information***

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, NDAs or BLAs or supplements to NDAs or BLAs must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the biological product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the biological product is safe and effective. The FDA may grant full or partial waivers, or deferrals, for submission of data. Unless otherwise required by regulation, PREA does not apply to any biological product for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted.

### ***Additional controls for biologics***

To help reduce the increased risk of the introduction of adventitious agents, the PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing controls for products whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The PHSA also provides authority to the FDA to immediately suspend licenses in situations where there exists a danger to public health, to prepare or procure products in the event of shortages and critical public health needs, and to authorize the creation and enforcement of regulations to prevent the introduction or spread of communicable diseases in the United States and between states.

After a BLA is approved, the product may also be subject to official lot release as a condition of approval. As part of the manufacturing process, the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official release by the FDA, the manufacturer submits samples of each lot of product to the FDA together with a release protocol showing a summary of the history of manufacture of the lot and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot. The FDA may also perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products, such as viral vaccines, before releasing the lots for distribution by the manufacturer.

In addition, the FDA conducts laboratory research related to the regulatory standards on the safety, purity, potency, and effectiveness of biological products. As with drugs, after approval of biologics, manufacturers must address any safety issues that arise, are subject to recalls or a halt in manufacturing, and are subject to periodic inspection after approval.

### ***Patent term restoration***

After approval, owners of relevant drug or biologic patents may apply for up to a five year patent extension. The allowable patent term extension is calculated as half of the drug's testing phase—the time between IND application and NDA or BLA submission—and all of the review phase—the time between NDA or BLA submission and approval up to a maximum of five years. The time can be shortened if FDA determines that the applicant did not pursue approval with due diligence. The total patent term after the extension may not exceed 14 years.

For patents that might expire during the application phase, the patent owner may request an interim patent extension. An interim patent extension increases the patent term by one year and may be renewed up to four times. For each interim patent extension granted, the post-approval patent extension is reduced by one year. The director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office must determine that approval of the drug covered by the patent for which a patent extension is being sought is likely. Interim patent extensions are not available for a drug or biologic for which an NDA or BLA has not been submitted.

### ***Biosimilars***

The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, creates an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products shown to be highly similar to or interchangeable with an FDA licensed reference biological product. Biosimilarity sufficient to reference a prior FDA-approved product requires that there be no differences in conditions of use, route of administration, dosage form, and strength, and no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity, and potency. Biosimilarity must be shown through analytical trials, animal trials, and a clinical trial or trials, unless the Secretary of Health and Human Services waives a required element. A biosimilar product may be deemed interchangeable with a prior approved product if it meets the higher hurdle of demonstrating that it can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product and, for products administered multiple times, the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. On March 6, 2015, the FDA approved the first biosimilar product under the BPCIA. Complexities associated

## [Table of Contents](#)

with the larger, and often more complex, structures of biological products, as well as the process by which such products are manufactured, pose significant hurdles to implementation, which is still being evaluated by the FDA.

A reference biologic is granted 12 years of exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the reference product, and no application for a biosimilar can be submitted for four years from the date of licensure of the reference product. The first biologic product submitted under the abbreviated approval pathway that is determined to be interchangeable with the reference product has exclusivity against a finding of interchangeability for other biologics for the same condition of use for the lesser of (i) one year after first commercial marketing of the first interchangeable biosimilar, (ii) 18 months after the first interchangeable biosimilar is approved if there is no patent challenge, (iii) 18 months after resolution of a lawsuit over the patents of the reference biologic in favor of the first interchangeable biosimilar applicant, or (iv) 42 months after the first interchangeable biosimilar's application has been approved if a patent lawsuit is ongoing within the 42-month period.

### **Post-approval requirements**

Once a BLA is approved, a product will be subject to certain post-approval requirements. For instance, the FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of biologics, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Biologics may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling.

Adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports is required following FDA approval of a BLA. The FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase 4 testing, REMS, and surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product, or the FDA may place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. In addition, quality control, biological product manufacture, packaging, and labeling procedures must continue to conform to cGMPs after approval. Biologic manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Registration with the FDA subjects entities to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA, during which the agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the areas of production and quality-control to maintain compliance with cGMPs. Regulatory authorities may withdraw product approvals or request product recalls if a company fails to comply with regulatory standards, if it encounters problems following initial marketing, or if previously unrecognized problems are subsequently discovered.

### **FDA regulation of companion diagnostics**

If use of an *in vitro* diagnostic is essential to safe and effective use of a drug or biologic product, then the FDA generally will require approval or clearance of the diagnostic, known as a companion diagnostic, at the same time that the FDA approves the therapeutic product. The review of an *in vitro* companion diagnostic in conjunction with the review of a biologic involves coordination of review by the FDA's Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research and by the FDA's Center for Devices and Radiological Health. The PMA process, including the gathering of clinical and preclinical data and the submission to and review by the FDA, can take several years or longer. It involves a rigorous premarket review during which the applicant must prepare and provide the FDA with reasonable assurance of the device's safety and effectiveness and information about the device and its components regarding, among other things, device design, manufacturing and labeling. PMA applications are subject to an application fee, which exceeds \$250,000 for most PMAs. In addition, PMAs for certain devices must generally include the results from extensive preclinical and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the device for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. In particular, for a diagnostic, the applicant must demonstrate that the diagnostic produces reproducible results when the same sample is tested multiple times by multiple users at multiple laboratories. As part of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

PMA review, the FDA will typically inspect the manufacturer's facilities for compliance with the Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which imposes elaborate testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance requirements.

PMA approval is not guaranteed, and the FDA may ultimately respond to a PMA submission with a not approvable determination based on deficiencies in the application and require additional clinical trial or other data that may be expensive and time-consuming to generate and that can substantially delay approval. If the FDA's evaluation of the PMA application is favorable, the FDA typically issues an approvable letter requiring the applicant's agreement to specific conditions, such as changes in labeling, or specific additional information, such as submission of final labeling, in order to secure final approval of the PMA. If the FDA concludes that the applicable criteria have been met, the FDA will issue a PMA for the approved indications, which can be more limited than those originally sought by the applicant. The PMA can include post-approval conditions that the FDA believes necessary to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution.

After a device is placed on the market, it remains subject to significant regulatory requirements. Medical devices may be marketed only for the uses and indications for which they are cleared or approved. Device manufacturers must also establish registration and device listings with the FDA. A medical device manufacturer's manufacturing processes and those of its suppliers are required to comply with the applicable portions of the QSR, which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, processes, controls, quality assurance, labeling, packaging and shipping of medical devices. Domestic facility records and manufacturing processes are subject to periodic unscheduled inspections by the FDA. The FDA also may inspect foreign facilities that export products to the United States.

### ***Other U.S. healthcare laws and compliance requirements***

In the United States, our activities are potentially subject to regulation by various federal, state and local authorities in addition to the FDA, including but not limited to, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (such as the Office of Inspector General), the U.S. Department of Justice, or DOJ, and individual U.S. Attorney offices within the DOJ, and state and local governments. For example, sales, marketing and scientific/educational grant programs may have to comply with the anti-fraud and abuse provisions of the Social Security Act, the false claims laws, the privacy and security provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, or HIPAA, and similar state laws, each as amended, as applicable.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity, from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution. The exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under a statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, the intent standard under the Anti-Kickback Statute was amended by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or ACA, to a stricter standard such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the ACA codified case law that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act (discussed below).

The civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity that, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

Federal false claims and false statement laws, including the federal False Claims Act, prohibit, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment to, or approval by, the federal healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. As a result of a modification made by the Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act of 2009, a claim includes “any request or demand” for money or property presented to the U.S. government. Recently, several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies’ marketing of the product for unapproved, and thus generally non-reimbursable, uses.

HIPAA created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises, any money or property owned by, or under the control or custody of, any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by trick, scheme or device, a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Like the Anti-Kickback Statute, the ACA amended the intent standard for certain healthcare fraud statutes under HIPAA such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor. Additionally, to the extent that our product is sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws.

We may be subject to data privacy and security regulations by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, imposes requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA’s privacy and security standards directly applicable to business associates, independent contractors or agents of covered entities that receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also created four new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce HIPAA and seek attorneys’ fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, many state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in specified circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Additionally, the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act within the ACA, and its implementing regulations, require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biological and medical supplies for which

## [Table of Contents](#)

payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) report annually to CMS information related to certain payments or other transfers of value made or distributed to physicians and teaching hospitals, or to entities or individuals at the request of, or designated on behalf of, the physicians and teaching hospitals and to report annually certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Moreover, the Drug Supply Chain Security Act imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products related to product tracking and tracing. Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products.

In order to distribute products commercially, we must comply with state laws that require the registration of manufacturers and wholesale distributors of drug and biological products in a state, including, in certain states, manufacturers and distributors who ship products into the state even if such manufacturers or distributors have no place of business within the state. Some states also impose requirements on manufacturers and distributors to establish the pedigree of product in the chain of distribution, including some states that require manufacturers and others to adopt new technology capable of tracking and tracing product as it moves through the distribution chain. Several states have enacted legislation requiring pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to establish marketing compliance programs, file periodic reports with the state, make periodic public disclosures on sales, marketing, pricing, clinical trials and other activities, and/or register their sales representatives, as well as to prohibit pharmacies and other healthcare entities from providing certain physician prescribing data to pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for use in sales and marketing, and to prohibit certain other sales and marketing practices. All of our activities are potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal and state healthcare laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including without limitation, civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, exclusion from participation in government programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, injunctions, private “qui tam” actions brought by individual whistleblowers in the name of the government, or refusal to allow us to enter into government contracts, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

### ***Coverage, pricing and reimbursement***

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval. In the United States and markets in other countries, sales of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors provide coverage, and establish adequate reimbursement levels for such products. In the United States, third-party payors include federal and state healthcare programs, private managed care providers, health insurers and other organizations. The process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price of a product or for establishing the reimbursement rate that such a payor will pay for the product. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved products for a particular indication. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical products, therapies and services, in addition to questioning their safety and efficacy. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain the FDA approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A payor’s decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor’s determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Different pricing and reimbursement schemes exist in other countries. In the EU, governments influence the price of pharmaceutical products through their pricing and reimbursement rules and control of national health care systems that fund a large part of the cost of those products to consumers. Some jurisdictions operate positive and negative list systems under which products may only be marketed once a reimbursement price has been agreed. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval, some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for medicines, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert a commercial pressure on pricing within a country.

The marketability of any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on healthcare pricing. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

### **Healthcare reform**

In March 2010, President Obama enacted the ACA, which has the potential to substantially change healthcare financing and delivery by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impact the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry.

Among the ACA provisions of importance to the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, in addition to those otherwise described above, are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents apportioned among these entities according to their market share in some government healthcare programs that began in 2011;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, retroactive to January 1, 2010, to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively and capped the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the Average Manufacturer Price, or AMP;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturers' outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals beginning in 2014 and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers, and enhanced penalties for noncompliance;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted, or injected;
- requirements to report certain financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals; and
- a requirement to annually report certain information regarding drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians.

We anticipate that the ACA will result in additional downward pressure on coverage and the price that we receive for any approved product, and could seriously harm our business. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare and other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenues from product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain regulatory approval and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates. In addition, it is possible that there will be further legislation or regulation that could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For example, in August 2011, the President signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, created the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to recommend to Congress proposals in spending reductions. The Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction did not achieve a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for fiscal years 2012 through 2021, triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect beginning on April 1, 2013 and will stay in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Additionally, in January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and imaging centers. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and, accordingly, our financial operations.

### ***The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act***

The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with accounting provisions requiring us to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

### ***Additional regulation***

In addition to the foregoing, state and federal laws regarding environmental protection and hazardous substances, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Resource Conservancy and Recovery Act and the Toxic Substances Control Act, affect our business. These and other laws govern our use, handling and disposal of various biological, chemical and radioactive substances used in, and wastes generated by, our operations. If our operations result in contamination of the environment or expose individuals to hazardous substances, we could be liable for damages and governmental fines. We believe that we are in material compliance with applicable environmental laws and that continued compliance therewith will not have a material adverse effect on our business. We cannot predict, however, how changes in these laws may affect our future operations.

### ***Europe / rest of world government regulation***

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, clinical trials and any commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval of a product, we must obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the United States have a similar process that requires the submission of a clinical trial application much like the IND prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. In the EU, for example, a clinical trial application must be submitted to each country's national health authority and an independent ethics committee, much like the FDA and IRB, respectively. Once the clinical trial application is approved in accordance with a country's requirements, clinical trial development may proceed. Because biologically sourced raw materials are subject to unique contamination risks, their use may be restricted in some countries. The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

To obtain regulatory approval of an investigational drug or biological product under EU regulatory systems, we must submit a marketing authorization application. The application used to file the BLA in the United States is similar to that required in the EU, with the exception of, among other things, country-specific document requirements. For other countries outside of the EU, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, again, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we or our potential collaborators fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

### ***Australia***

Conducting clinical trials for therapeutic drug candidates in Australia is subject to regulation by Australian governmental entities. Approval for inclusion in the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods, or the ARTG, is required before a pharmaceutical drug product may be marketed in Australia.

Typically, the process of obtaining approval of a new therapeutic drug product for inclusion in the ARTG requires compilation of clinical trial data. Clinical trials conducted using "unapproved therapeutic goods" in Australia, being those which have not yet been evaluated by the TGA for quality, safety and efficacy must occur pursuant to either the Clinical Trial Notification, or CTN, or Clinical Trial Exemption, or CTX, process.

The CTN process broadly involves:

- completion of pre-clinical laboratory and animal testing;
- submission to a Human Research Ethics Committee, or the HREC, of all material relating to the proposed clinical trial, including the trial protocol. The TGA does not review any data relating to the clinical trial;
- the institution or organisation at which the trial will be conducted, referred to as the "Approving Authority" gives the final approval for the conduct of the trial at the site, having due regard to the advice from the HREC; and
- CTN trials cannot commence until the trial has been notified to the TGA.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Under the CTX process:

- a sponsor submits an application to conduct a clinical trial to the TGA for evaluation and comment; and
- a sponsor cannot commence a CTX trial until written advice has been received from the TGA regarding the application and approval for the conduct of the trial has been obtained from an ethics committee and the institution at which the trial will be conducted.

In each case, it is required that:

- adequate and well-controlled clinical trials demonstrate the quality, safety and efficacy of the therapeutic product;
- evidence is compiled which demonstrates that the manufacture of the therapeutic drug product complies with the principles of cGMP;
- manufacturing and clinical data is derived to submit to the Australian Committee on Prescription Medicines, which makes recommendations to the TGA as to whether or not to grant approval to include the therapeutic drug product in the ARTG; and
- an ultimate decision is made by the TGA whether to include the therapeutic drug product in the ARTG.

Pre-clinical studies include laboratory evaluation of the therapeutic drug product as well as animal studies to assess the potential safety and efficacy of the drug. The results of the pre-clinical studies form part of the materials submitted to the investigators HREC in the case of a CTN trial and part of the application to the TGA in the case of a CTX trial.

Clinical trials involve administering the investigational product to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of a qualified principal investigator. The TGA has developed guidelines for a CTN. Under the CTN process, all material relating to the proposed trial is submitted directly to the HREC of each institution at which the trial is to be conducted. An HREC is an independent review committee set up under guidelines of the Australian National Health and Medical Research Council. The role of an HREC is to ensure the protection of rights, safety and wellbeing of human subjects involved in a clinical trial by, among other things, reviewing, approving and providing continuing review of trial protocols and amendments, and of the methods and material to be used in obtaining and documenting informed consent of the trial subjects. The TGA is formally notified by submission of a CTN application but does not review the safety of the drug or any aspect of the proposed trial. The approving authority of each institution gives the final approval for the conduct of the clinical trial, having due regard to advice from the HREC. Following approval, responsibility for all aspects of the trial conducted under a CTN application remains with the HREC of each investigator's institution.

The standards for clinical research in Australia are set by the TGA and the National Health and Medical Research Council, and compliance with GCP is mandatory. Guidelines, such as those promulgated by the International Conference on Harmonization of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use, or ICH, are required across all fields, including those related to pharmaceutical quality, nonclinical and clinical data requirements and study designs. The basic requirements for preclinical data to support a first-in-human study under ICH guidelines are applicable in Australia. Requirements related to adverse event reporting in Australia are similar to those required in other major jurisdictions.

### ***Other regulations***

We are also subject to numerous federal, state and local laws relating to such matters as safe working conditions, manufacturing practices, environmental protection, fire hazard control, and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances. We may incur significant costs to comply with such laws and regulations now or in the future.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Employees**

As of December 31, 2015, we had 47 full-time employees and one part-time employee. Of these employees, 38 were primarily engaged in research and development activities and 11 have an M.D. or a Ph.D. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by collective bargaining agreements, and we believe our relationship with our employees is good.

**Properties and Facilities**

Our principal executive office is located in San Diego, California, and consists of approximately 25,000 square feet of leased office and laboratory space under a lease which will expire on August 31, 2021. We use these facilities for our administrative, research and development and other activities.

We believe that our facilities are adequate to meet our needs for the foreseeable future.

**Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any legal proceedings that, in the opinion of management, would have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us due to defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, negative publicity and reputational harm, and other factors.

## MANAGEMENT

### Executive Officers and Directors

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and directors as of December 31, 2015:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
<b>Executive Officers:</b>		
Hamza Suria.	39	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Marco Londei, M.D.	59	Chief Development Officer
Robert E. Hoffman	50	Chief Financial Officer
<b>Non-Employee Directors:</b>		
Tiba Aynечи, Ph.D.*	40	Director
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.(1)(2)(3)	51	Director
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS(2)	58	Director
Hollings Renton(3)(4)	69	Director
John P. Schmid(1)	52	Director
James A. Schoeneck(1)(2)	58	Director
James N. Topper, M.D., Ph.D.(3)(5)	53	Director

\* Dr. Aynечи has notified us that she will resign from our board of directors contingent upon and effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

- (1) Member of the Audit Committee.
- (2) Member of the Compensation Committee.
- (3) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.
- (4) Lead Independent Director.
- (5) Chairman of the Board of Directors.

### Executive Officers

*Hamza Suria* has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since July 2011. From January 2009 to June 2011 Mr. Suria served as Vice President of Corporate Development. Before joining our company in December 2008, Mr. Suria worked at Maxygen, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, where he was responsible for partnering and alliance management of next-generation protein therapeutics in oncology supportive care, hematology and autoimmunity, including partnerships with healthcare and pharmaceutical companies, such as Roche, Sanofi S.A., Bayer Corporation and Astellas Pharma. Mr. Suria received his M.S. in immunology from the University of Western Ontario, his Executive M.B.A. from the Richard Ivey School of Business of the University of Western Ontario and his B.S. in biochemistry from Kalamazoo College.

We believe that Mr. Suria's thorough knowledge of our company and technology, and his scientific and business experience, provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*Marco Londei, M.D.* has served as our Chief Development Officer since October 2014. Before joining our company, Dr. Londei worked as Therapeutic Area Head Immunosciences, at Bristol-Myers Squibb, a biopharmaceutical company, from November 2012 to September 2014. Before starting at Bristol-Myers Squibb, Dr. Londei served as Global Head Translational Medicine of the Autoimmunity, Transplantation & Inflammation Department at Novartis AG and Translational Science Officer at the Genomics Institute of the Novartis Research Foundation from October 2005 to October 2012. Dr. Londei was Professor at the Kennedy Institute of Rheumatology, Imperial College School of Medicine, London, from July 1999 to July 2003 and then Professor and head of the gastroenterology unit at University College London, Medical School UK, from July 2003 through September 2007. Dr. Londei received his M.D. from Università di Bologna.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Robert E. Hoffman* has served as our Chief Financial Officer since July 2015. Before joining our company, Mr. Hoffman served as Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer of Arena Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from June 2012 to July 2015, as Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer from August 2011 to June 2012 and December 2005 to March 2011. From March 2011 to August 2011, Mr. Hoffman served as Chief Financial Officer for Polaris Group, a biopharmaceutical drug company. Mr. Hoffman is a member of the board of directors of CombiMatrix Corporation, a molecular diagnostics company, Kura Oncology, Inc., a biotechnology company, and MabVax Therapeutics Holdings, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. He also serves as a member of the Financial Accounting Standards Board's Small Business Advisory Committee and the steering committee of the Association of Bioscience Financial Officers. Mr. Hoffman received his B.B.A. from St. Bonaventure University, and is licensed as a C.P.A. (inactive) in the State of California.

### **Non-Employee Directors**

*Tiba Aynechi, Ph.D.* has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2015. Dr. Aynechi is employed as a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo A/S, a Danish limited liability company that manages investments and financial assets. Prior to joining Novo Ventures (US) Inc. in March 2010, Dr. Aynechi was employed from June 2006 to March 2010 by Burrill & Company, a private financial firm specializing in biotechnology and life sciences investment, in various positions, including from January 2009 to March 2010 as a Director in Merchant Banking where she was responsible for regional and cross-border mergers and acquisitions, licensing, and financing transactions. Dr. Aynechi has served as a member of the board of directors of several private biotechnology and medical device companies. Dr. Aynechi received her Ph.D. in biophysics from the University of California, San Francisco, where her research involved developing computational methods for drug discovery. She received her B.S. in physics from the University of California, Irvine.

We believe that Dr. Aynechi's extensive experience in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, makes her qualified to serve on our own board of directors.

*Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.* has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2011. Dr. Gallagher has been a partner at New Enterprise Associates, a venture-capital firm, since October 2014. She has served as a director at Atara Biotherapeutics, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company, since February 2013 and she became lead director in October 2014. She has also served as a director at Atterocor, Inc. since October 2012, as chairperson of the board of directors of eFFECTOR Therapeutics, Inc. from October 2012 to 2014 and as a director of Aragon Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from February 2012 to July 2013. Dr. Gallagher was a venture partner with Frazier Healthcare, a venture-capital firm, from November 2013 to July 2014. Dr. Gallagher served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Calistoga Pharmaceuticals, a biopharmaceutical company, from September 2008 to April 2011, when the company was acquired by Gilead Sciences. From 2007 to 2008, Dr. Gallagher was the President and Chief Executive Officer of Metastatix, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. Dr. Gallagher attended Vanderbilt University and received her B.S. and Pharm.D. degrees from the University of Kentucky.

We believe that Dr. Gallagher's extensive experience in the life sciences industry and as a chief executive officer provide her with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS* is a co-founder of our company and has served on our board of directors since our company was founded in November 2005. Dr. Lydon also co-founded and has served on the board of directors of BluePrint Medicines Inc. since April 2011. Since 2011, Dr. Lydon has served as Managing Member at Staurus Pharma, LLC, a biotechnology company. Dr. Lydon is also the founder of Granite Biopharma LLC, a consulting company, and has served as sole member of Granite Biopharma since 2003. Dr. Lydon also previously served as Vice President, Small Molecule Drug Discovery at Amgen Inc. from 2000 to 2002. Prior to joining Amgen, he was the Chief Executive Officer and founder of Kinetix Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biotechnology company focused on the discovery and development of selective protein kinase inhibitors, from 1997 to 2000. Kinetix Pharmaceuticals was acquired by Amgen in 2000. Prior to joining Kinetix, Dr. Lydon worked at CIBA-GEIGY, AG (Novartis) in Basel, Switzerland from 1985 to 1997, where he was responsible for the protein kinase inhibitor program, including

## [Table of Contents](#)

the discovery and preclinical development of Imatinib (Gleevec). Dr. Lydon began his pharmaceutical career at Schering-Plough Corporation from 1982 to 1985 where his research involved studies on recombinant interferons. Dr. Lydon has been awarded the Lasker-DeBakey Clinical Medical Research Award and the Japan Prize for his work on Imatinib. Other awards include the Warren Alpert Foundation Prize, the AACR Bruce F. Cain Memorial Award and the Charles F. Kettering Prize from the General Motors Cancer Research Foundation. Dr. Lydon earned his B.S. in Biochemistry and Zoology from the University of Leeds, England, and received his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from the Medical Sciences Institute, University of Dundee, Scotland.

We believe that Dr. Lydon's extensive industry experience and significant knowledge of scientific matters provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*Hollings Renton* has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2015. Mr. Renton previously served as the Chief Executive Officer and President of Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from 1993 to 2008 and as the chairperson of the board of directors from 2000 to 2008. Before joining Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Mr. Renton worked for Chiron Corporation, a pharmaceutical company, as President and Chief Operating Officer from 1991 to 1993, following its acquisition of Cetus Corporation. Before joining Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Mr. Renton worked for Cetus Corporation as President from 1990 to 1991, as Chief Operating Officer from 1987 to 1990, and as Chief Financial Officer from 1983 to 1987. Mr. Renton currently serves as a director of multiple life sciences companies, including as chairperson of the board of directors of Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and is a member of the board of directors of Cepheid Inc. and Kythera Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. He previously served on the boards of directors of Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Affymax Inc., Sangstat Medical Corporation, Special Olympics Northern California and the Biotechnology Industry Organization. Mr. Renton received his M.B.A. from the University of Michigan and his B.S. in Mathematics from Colorado State University.

We believe that Mr. Renton's extensive industry experience and board memberships provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*John P. Schmid* has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2015. Mr. Schmid served as Chief Financial Officer of Auspex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from September 2013 to June 2015. Before joining Auspex Pharmaceuticals, Mr. Schmid co-founded Trius Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, where he served as the Chief Financial Officer from June 2004 until its merger with Cubist Pharmaceuticals, Inc., in September 2013. Before he joined Trius Therapeutics, Inc., Mr. Schmid served as the Chief Financial Officer at GeneFormatics, Inc., a private biotechnology company, from 1998 to 2003, and at Endonetics, Inc., a private medical device company, from 1995 to 1998. Mr. Schmid currently serves a member of the board of directors of Neos Therapeutics, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, and as the chairman of the board of directors of Speak, Inc., a speakers bureau, which he helped found in 1989. Mr. Schmid received his M.B.A. from the University of San Diego and his B.A. from Wesleyan University.

We believe that Mr. Schmid's extensive industry experience and executive positions at multiple biopharmaceutical companies qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

*James A. Schoeneck* has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2015. Mr. Schoeneck has served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Depomed, Inc. since April 2011 and as a director of Depomed since December 2007. Before joining Depomed, Mr. Schoeneck served as Chief Executive Officer of BrainCells Inc., a private biopharmaceutical company in San Diego, from September 2005 to April 2011. Mr. Schoeneck has served as a director of FibroGen, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company since June 2010. Mr. Schoeneck received his B.S. in Education from Jacksonville State University.

We believe that Mr. Schoeneck's extensive industry and leadership experience provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*James N. Topper, M.D., Ph.D.* has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2007. Dr. Topper has been a partner with Frazier Healthcare since August 2003, serving as General Partner since 2005.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Before joining Frazier Healthcare, Dr. Topper served as head of the Cardiovascular Research and Development Division of Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and ran Millennium San Francisco (formerly COR Therapeutics, Inc.) from 2002 until 2003. Before the merger of COR and Millennium in 2002, Dr. Topper served as the Vice President of Biology at COR from August 1999 to February 2002. Dr. Topper has served on numerous boards of directors, including Amicus Therapeutics, Inc. and Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Dr. Topper received his M.D. and Ph.D. in biophysics from Stanford University and his B.S. in biology from the University of Michigan.

We believe that Dr. Topper's experience overseeing Frazier Healthcare investments in biotechnology, senior-management experience in our industry, significant knowledge of medical and scientific matters affecting our business, and understanding of our industry provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

### **Election of Officers**

Our executive officers are appointed by, and serve at the discretion of, our board of directors. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Our board of directors has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and other executive and senior officers. The full text of our code of conduct will be posted on the investor relations section of our website. The reference to our website address in this prospectus does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our website into this prospectus. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of conduct, or waivers of these provisions, on our website or in public filings.

### **Board Composition**

Our business and affairs are organized under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of eight members. Our current certificate of incorporation and a voting agreement by and among us and certain of our investors provide for up to eight directors, of which (i) up to two directors are designated by holders of our Series B, Series B-1 and Series B-2 Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis, (ii) one director is designated by holders of our common stock, voting as a separate class and (iii) all remaining directors are designated by the holders of our common stock and convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis. Drs. Aynechi and Topper are the current designees of holders of our Series B, Series B-1 and Series B-2 convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis. Mr. Suria is the current designee of holders of our common stock. Dr. Gallagher, Dr. Lydon, Mr. Renton and Mr. Schmid are the current designees of holders of our common stock and convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis.

The voting agreement and the provisions of our certificate of incorporation that govern the election and designation of our directors will terminate in connection with our initial public offering, after which no contractual obligations will concern the election of our directors. Each of our current directors will continue to serve until the election and qualification of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

### **Classified Board of Directors**

Upon completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three staggered classes of directors. At each annual meeting of stockholders, a class of directors will be subject to re-election for a three-year term. As a result, only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors will be Dr. Gallagher and Dr. Topper and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2017;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the Class II directors will be Mr. Suria and Dr. Lydon and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2018; and
- the Class III directors will be Mr. Renton, Mr. Schmid and Mr. Schoeneck and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2019.

Each director's term continues until the election and qualification of his or her successor, or his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering authorize only our board of directors to fill vacancies on our board of directors. Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of our company. See "Description of Capital Stock—Anti-Takeover Provisions—Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaw Provisions."

### **Director Independence**

In connection with this offering, our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. Under the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, or NASDAQ, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within a specified period of the closing of this offering. In addition, the rules of NASDAQ require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent. Under the rules of NASDAQ, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Audit committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors or any other board committee: (1) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries; or (2) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. We intend to satisfy the audit committee independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 as of the closing of this initial public offering. Additionally, compensation committee members must not have a relationship with us that is material to the director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a compensation committee member.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of the independence of each director and considered whether each director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his responsibilities. As a result of this review, our board of directors determined that all of our directors, except for Mr. Suria, are "independent directors" as defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, and the listing requirements and rules of NASDAQ.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our board of directors has an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which will have the composition and responsibilities described below as of the closing of our initial public offering. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

#### ***Audit Committee***

Our audit committee is comprised of Dr. Gallagher, Mr. Schoeneck and Mr. Schmid, with Mr. Schmid as the chairman of our audit committee. The composition of our audit committee meets the requirements for

## [Table of Contents](#)

independence under the current NASDAQ and SEC rules and regulations. In addition, our board of directors has determined that Mr. Schmid is an “audit committee financial expert” as defined in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act. This designation does not impose on him any duties, obligations or liabilities that are greater than are generally imposed on members of our audit committee and our board of directors. Our audit committee is directly responsible for, among other things:

- selecting a firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- ensuring the independence of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and that firm, our interim and year-end operating results;
- establishing procedures for employees to anonymously submit concerns about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- considering the adequacy of our internal controls;
- reviewing material related party transactions or those that require disclosure; and
- approving or, as permitted, pre-approving all audit and non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm.

### ***Compensation Committee***

Our compensation committee is comprised of Dr. Gallagher, Dr. Lydon and Mr. Schoeneck, with Dr. Gallagher as the chairperson of our compensation committee. Each member of this committee is a non-employee director, as defined by Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and an outside director, as defined pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1984, as amended, or the Code, and meets the requirements for independence under the current NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. Our compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, the compensation of our executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our directors;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the terms of any compensatory agreements with our executive officers;
- administering our stock and equity incentive plans;
- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to, incentive compensation and equity plans; and
- reviewing our overall compensation philosophy.

### ***Nominating and Governance Committee***

Our nominating and governance committee is comprised of Dr. Gallagher, Mr. Renton and Dr. Topper, with Mr. Renton as the chairman of our nominating and governance committee. Each member of the Committee meets the requirements for independence under the current NASDAQ listing standards. Our nominating and governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- identifying and recommending candidates for membership on our board of directors;
- recommending directors to serve on board committees;
- reviewing and recommending our corporate governance guidelines and policies;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- evaluating, and overseeing the process of evaluating, the performance of our board of directors and individual directors; and
- assisting our board of directors on corporate governance matters.

### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers has served as a member of our board of directors, or as a member of our compensation or similar committee, of any entity that has one or more executive officers who served on our board of directors or compensation committee during the year ended December 31, 2015. Prior to establishing the compensation committee, our full board of directors made decisions relating to the compensation of our officers. For a description of transactions between us and members of our compensation committee and affiliates of such members, please see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.”

### Non-Employee Director Compensation

The following table presents the total compensation earned or paid in the year ended December 31, 2015 for each member of our board of directors, except for our President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Suria, who receives no additional compensation for his service as a director. Other than as described below, none of our non-employee directors received any fees or reimbursement of any expenses (other than customary expenses in connection with the attendance of meetings of our board of directors) or any equity or non-equity awards in the year ended December 31, 2015.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash<sup>(1)</sup> (\$)</u>	<u>Option Awards<sup>(2)(3)</sup> (\$)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D	\$ 50,000	—	\$ 50,000
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS	\$ 37,500	—	\$ 37,500
Hollings Renton	\$ 25,000	\$ 225,235 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$250,235
John P. Schmid	\$ 23,333	\$ 174,888 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$198,221
James A. Schoeneck	—	\$ 232,861 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$232,861

- (1) Dr. Gallagher was paid a \$50,000 annual retainer fee in connection with her service on our board of directors. Dr. Lydon and Mr. Renton were each paid a prorated annual retainer fee of \$50,000 in connection with their service on our board of directors. Mr. Schmid was paid a prorated annual retainer fee of \$35,000 and \$5,000 in connection with his service on our board of directors and audit committee, respectively.
- (2) The amount reported in this column represents the aggregate grant date fair value of stock options as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The amounts reported in this column reflect the accounting cost for these stock options, and do not correspond to the actual economic value that may be received by the non-employee directors from the awards. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the stock options reported in this column are set forth in Note 8 to our financial statements.
- (3) The following table sets forth information on stock options granted to non-employee directors in 2015 as well as the expected aggregate number of shares of our common stock subject to outstanding stock options held by our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2015:

<u>Director Name</u>	<u>Number of Shares Underlying Stock Options Granted in 2015</u>	<u>Number of Shares Underlying Stock Options Held as of December 31, 2015</u>
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.	—	684,057
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS	—	217,088
Hollings Renton	358,098	358,098
John P. Schmid	296,370	296,370
James A. Schoeneck	296,365	296,365

## Table of Contents

- (4) Mr. Renton was granted (i) an early-exercisable stock-option award on July 6, 2015 under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase up to 286,478 shares of our common stock at a per-share price of \$0.99. 1/36 of the shares underlying the option vested on July 23, 2015, and, thereafter, 1/36 of the underlying shares vest on the twenty-third day of each succeeding calendar month, starting August 23, 2015; and (ii) an early-exercisable stock-option award on August 14, 2015 under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase up to 71,620 shares of our common stock at a per-share price of \$0.99. 1/36 of the shares underlying the option vested on August 6, 2015, and, thereafter, 1/36 of the underlying shares vest on the sixth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting September 6, 2015.
- (5) Mr. Schmid was granted (i) a stock-option award on June 10, 2015 under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase up to 151,849 shares of our common stock at a per-share price of \$0.65. 1/36 of the shares underlying the option vested on July 10, 2015, and, thereafter, 1/36 of the underlying shares vest on the tenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting August 10, 2015; and (ii) an early-exercisable stock-option award on November 16, 2015 under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase up to 144,521 shares of our common stock at a per-share price of \$1.22. 1/36 of the shares underlying the option vest on December 16, 2015, and, thereafter, 1/36 of the underlying shares vest on the sixteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting January 16, 2016.
- (6) Mr. Schoeneck was granted an early-exercisable stock-option award on November 16, 2015 under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase up to 296,365 shares of our common stock at a per-share price of \$1.22. 1/36 of the shares underlying the option vest on December 16, 2015, and, thereafter, 1/36 of the underlying shares vest on the sixteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting January 16, 2016.

In September 2015, our board of directors approved a non-employee director compensation policy, which will take effect following the completion of this offering. Pursuant to this policy, each of our non-employee directors will receive an annual retainer of \$40,000. Additionally, a lead independent director will receive an additional annual payment of \$20,000; the chairperson of our board of directors will receive an additional annual payment of \$15,000 when a lead independent director is also serving and \$30,000 when no lead independent director is serving; the chairpersons of our audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees will receive an additional annual payment of \$15,000, \$10,000 and \$7,500, respectively; and the members of our audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees will receive an additional annual payment of \$7,500, \$5,000 and \$3,750, respectively.

Beginning in 2016, each of our non-employee directors will also receive an annual option to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock, which will vest in a single installment 12 months after the grant date, subject to the applicable director's continuous service through such date. Additionally, new non-employee directors will receive upon election to our board of directors, an option to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock, which will vest in 36 equal monthly installments after the grant date, subject to the applicable director's continuous service through such date. The exercise price of such grants will be the fair market value as of the grant date.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following tables and accompanying narrative disclosure set forth information about the compensation provided to our executive officers during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015. These executive officers, who include our principal executive officer and who we expect to be the two most highly-compensated executive officers (other than our principal executive officer) serving as executive officers as of December 31, 2015, were:

- Hamza Suria, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director;
- Robert E. Hoffman, our Chief Financial Officer; and
- Marco Londei, Chief Development Officer.

We refer to these individuals in this section as our “named executive officers.”

### Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents summary information regarding the total compensation for services rendered in all capacities that was awarded to and earned by our named executive officers during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015.

	Fiscal Year	Salary	Bonus(1)	Option Awards(2)	All Other Compensation	Total
Hamza Suria <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2015	\$382,083	\$ 97,431	\$1,170,840	\$ 540 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$1,650,894
	2014	\$326,759	\$166,000	\$ 53,831	\$ 621 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 547,211
Robert E. Hoffman <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2015	\$152,708 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 32,736	\$ 746,021	\$ 518 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 931,983
Marco Londei, M.D. <i>Chief Development Officer</i>	2015	\$363,333	\$ 81,094	\$ 406,049	\$ 42,042 <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 892,518
	2014	\$ 66,410 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 16,541	\$ 167,147	\$ 29,086 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$ 279,184

(1) The amounts reported in this column represent bonuses awarded at the discretion of our board of directors.

(2) The amounts reported in this column represent the aggregate grant-date fair value of the awards granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to our named executive officers during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the awards reported in the Stock Option Awards column are set forth in Note 8 to our consolidated financial statements. Note that the amounts reported in this column reflect the aggregate accounting cost for these awards, and do not necessarily correspond to the actual economic value that may be received by the named executive officers from the awards.

(3) Reflects Mr. Hoffman’s salary from the commencement of his employment on July 13, 2015, through December 31, 2015.

(4) Reflects Dr. Londei’s salary from the commencement of his employment on September 26, 2014, through December 31, 2014.

(5) Reflects group term life insurance premiums paid by us on behalf of Mr. Suria.

(6) Reflects group term life insurance premiums paid by us on behalf of Mr. Hoffman.

(7) Reflects reimbursements paid to, or on behalf of, Dr. Londei during the year ended December 31, 2015, consisting of \$39,462 for temporary housing and moving expenses, including tax gross-up with respect to temporary housing payments, and \$2,580 for group term life insurance premiums paid by us on behalf of Dr. Londei.

(8) Reflects reimbursements paid to, or on behalf of, Dr. Londei during the year ended December 31, 2014, consisting of (a) \$28,011 for temporary housing and moving expenses, including tax gross-up with respect to temporary housing payments, (b) \$646 for travel expenses and (c) \$430 for group term life insurance premiums paid by us on behalf of Dr. Londei.

## **Employment Agreements**

The initial terms and conditions of employment of each of Mr. Suria, Mr. Hoffman and Dr. Londei were set forth in written employment agreements. Each of these arrangements was approved by our board of directors. We believed these employment agreements were necessary to induce these individuals to forego other employment opportunities or leave their current employer for the uncertainty of a demanding position in a new and unfamiliar organization.

### ***Mr. Suria's Employment Agreement***

Pursuant to an employment agreement effective as of January 1, 2012 and amended October 9, 2012 and September 16, 2014, or collectively the Suria Employment Agreement, Mr. Suria serves as our President and Chief Executive Officer. The Suria Employment Agreement sets forth the principal terms and conditions of his employment, including his initial annual base salary of \$285,000 and an annual target cash bonus opportunity of 25% of his base salary, subject to pro rata adjustment for any partial years worked, which bonus is earned based on our achievement of specified milestones and performance objectives, as well as Mr. Suria's performance relative to one or more performance objectives established by Mr. Suria, our compensation committee and our board of directors, the achievement of which is evaluated by us. On August 14, 2015, our board of directors increased Mr. Suria's annual base salary to \$420,000, effective as of August 1, 2015. The Suria Employment Agreement provided for the grant of a time-based stock option to purchase up to 1,499,684 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. The Suria Employment Agreement also provided for the grant of a performance-based stock option to purchase up to 684,056 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, all of which would vest immediately in the event of a change of control or qualified initial public offering. These options were granted with an exercise price equal to the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant and vest over four years as described in more detail in "—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table" below. Mr. Suria's employment is at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without cause. However, pursuant to the terms of the Suria Employment Agreement, Mr. Suria will be entitled to severance benefits upon a qualifying termination of employment as described in "—Potential Payments upon IPO, Termination or Change in Control" below.

### ***Mr. Hoffman's Employment Agreement***

Pursuant to an Employment Agreement effective as of July 13, 2015 and amended December 14, 2015, or collectively the Hoffman Employment Agreement, Mr. Hoffman serves as our Chief Financial Officer. The Hoffman Employment Agreement sets forth the principal terms and conditions of his employment, including his initial annual base salary of \$325,000 and an annual target cash bonus opportunity of 25% of his base salary, subject to pro rata adjustment for any partial years worked, which bonus is earned based on our achievement of specified milestones and performance objectives, as well as Mr. Hoffman's performance relative to one or more performance objectives established by Mr. Hoffman, our compensation committee and our board of directors, the achievement of which is evaluated by us. The Hoffman Employment Agreement provided for the grant of a time-based stock option to purchase up to 754,055 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. This option was granted with an exercise price equal to the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant and vests over four years as described in more detail in "—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table" below. Mr. Hoffman's employment is at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without cause. However, pursuant to the terms of the Hoffman Employment Agreement, Mr. Hoffman will be entitled to severance benefits upon a qualifying termination of employment as described in "—Potential Payments upon IPO, Termination or Change in Control" below.

### ***Dr. Londei's Employment Agreement***

Pursuant to an employment agreement effective as of October 20, 2014, or the Londei Employment Agreement, Dr. Londei serves as our Chief Development Officer. The Londei Employment Agreement sets forth the principal terms and conditions of his employment, including his initial annual base salary of \$350,000 and an

## [Table of Contents](#)

annual target cash bonus opportunity of 25% of his base salary, which bonus is earned based on our achievement of specified milestones and performance objectives, as well as Dr. Londei's performance relative to one or more performance objectives established by Dr. Londei, our compensation committee and our board of directors, the achievement of which is evaluated by us. On August 14, 2015, our board of directors increased Mr. Londei's annual base salary to \$375,000, effective as of August 1, 2015. Likewise, the Londei Employment Agreement provides for additional discretionary performance-based bonuses. The Londei Employment Agreement provides for the grant of a time-based stock option to purchase 1,126,756 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. This option was granted with an exercise price equal to the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant and vests over four years as described in more detail in "—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table" below. Dr. Londei's employment is at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without cause. However, pursuant to the terms of the Londei Employment Agreement, Dr. Londei will be entitled to severance benefits upon a qualifying termination of employment as described in "—Potential Payments upon IPO, Termination or Change in Control" below.

### Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table

The following table presents, for each of the named executive officers, information regarding expected outstanding stock options held as of December 31, 2015.

Name	Grant Date <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Awards			
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Hamza Suria <sup>(2)</sup>	Dec. 9, 2008	157,000	—	\$ 0.37	Dec. 8, 2018
	Feb. 10, 2010	10,000	—	\$ 0.32	Feb. 9, 2020
	Feb. 24, 2011	43,457	—	\$ 0.23	Feb. 23, 2021
	Dec. 9, 2011	986,642	—	\$ 0.16	Dec. 8, 2021
	Feb. 1, 2012	684,056	—	\$ 0.16	Jan. 31, 2022
	Feb. 1, 2012	513,042	—	\$ 0.16	Jan. 31, 2022
	Dec. 17, 2012	135,978	—	\$ 0.13	Dec. 16, 2022
	Sep. 16, 2014	362,880	—	\$ 0.10	Sep. 15, 2024
	Aug. 14, 2015	—	1,861,499	\$ 0.99	Aug. 13, 2025
Robert E. Hoffman <sup>(3)</sup>	Aug. 14, 2015	—	432,032	\$ 0.99	Aug. 13, 2025
	Aug. 14, 2015	—	754,055	\$ 0.99	Aug. 13, 2025
Marco Londei, M.D. <sup>(4)</sup>	Oct. 28, 2014	1,126,756	—	\$ 0.10	Oct. 27, 2024
	Aug. 14, 2015	—	645,570	\$ 0.99	Aug. 13, 2025

- All stock-option awards have been granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Except where otherwise noted, the underlying shares of each option vest over four years, with 1/4 of the underlying shares vesting on the first calendar anniversary of the grant date and, thereafter, 1/48 of the underlying shares vest on the same day of each succeeding calendar month, subject to the optionee's employment through each applicable vesting date, such that 100% of the underlying shares will have vested on the fourth calendar anniversary of the grant date. See "—2006 Equity Incentive Plan" below for a description of the plan.
- These options are early-exercisable, except for the options granted on August 14, 2015. The options vest as to their underlying shares as follows: (i) the shares underlying the options granted on December 9, 2008, February 10, 2010, and February 24, 2011 have fully vested; (ii) of the 986,642 shares underlying the option granted on December 9, 2011, 1/4 vested on December 9, 2012, and thereafter, 1/48 vest on the ninth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting January 9, 2013, provided that if Mr. Suria is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the option shall vest at that time; (iii) of the 684,056 shares underlying an option granted on February 1,

## Table of Contents

2012, all vest only upon a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan) or Qualified IPO (as defined in our restated certificate of incorporation) that is approved by our board of directors, subject to Mr. Suria's employment on such date; (iv) of the 513,042 shares underlying the option granted on February 1, 2012, 1/4 vested on January 1, 2013, and thereafter, 1/48 vest on the first day of each succeeding calendar month, starting February 1, 2013, provided that if Mr. Suria is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the option shall vest at that time; (v) of the 135,978 shares underlying the option granted on December 17, 2012, 1/4 vested on December 17, 2013, and thereafter, 1/48 vest on the seventeenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting January 17, 2014; (vi) of the 362,880 shares underlying the option granted on September 16, 2014, 1/4 vested on September 16, 2015, and thereafter 1/48 vest on the sixteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting October 16 2015; and (vii) of the 1,861,499 shares underlying the option granted on August 14, 2015, 1/4 vest on August 13, 2016, and 1/48 vest on the thirteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting September 13, 2016, provided that if Mr. Suria is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the option shall vest at that time.

- (3) These options are not early-exercisable. The options vest as to their underlying shares as follows: (i) of the 432,032 shares underlying the option granted on August 14, 2015, 1/4 vest on August 13, 2016, and 1/48 vest on the thirteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting September 13, 2016; (ii) of the 754,055 shares underlying the option granted on August 14, 2015, 1/4 vest on July 13, 2016, and 1/48 vest on the thirteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting August 13, 2016, provided that if Mr. Hoffman is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the options shall vest at that time.
- (4) These options are early-exercisable, except for the options granted on August 14, 2015. The options vest as to their underlying shares as follows: (i) of the 1,126,756 shares underlying the option granted on October 28, 2014, 1/4 of the shares vested on October 24, 2015, and thereafter, 1/48 vest on the 24th day of each succeeding calendar month, starting November 24, 2015, provided that if Dr. Londei is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the option shall vest at that time; and (ii) of the 645,570 shares underlying the option granted on August 14, 2015, 1/4 vest on August 13, 2016, and 1/48 vest on the thirteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting September 13, 2016, provided that if Mr. Londei is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the option shall vest at that time.

### **Potential Payments upon IPO, Termination or Change in Control**

#### ***IPO***

Pursuant to the Suria Employment Agreement, his option granted on February 1, 2012 will vest in full upon a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan) or Qualified IPO (as defined in our restated certificate of incorporation) that is approved by our board of directors, subject to Mr. Suria's employment on such date.

#### ***Termination***

Pursuant to the Suria Employment Agreement, the Hoffman Employment Agreement and the Londei Employment Agreement, in the event that Mr. Suria, Mr. Hoffman or Dr. Londei is terminated without "Cause" or resigns for "Good Reason" (each as defined in the applicable employment agreement), provided that each delivers a signed settlement and general release in favor of us and satisfies all conditions to make such release effective, (i) each will receive continued severance payments for 12 months, nine months and nine months,

## [Table of Contents](#)

respectively and (ii) and if each elects continuation coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, or COBRA, we will pay directly to the insurance provider of our group health plans, the monthly premium for such continuation coverage, for 12 months, nine months and nine months, respectively, or such earlier date on which coverage with a new employer is obtained.

### ***Change in Control***

Pursuant to the Suria Employment Agreement and certain of his outstanding stock option agreements, if we experience a change in control and Mr. Suria is terminated without “cause” or resigns for “good reason” (each as defined in the employment agreement) upon the occurrence of, or within 13 months following, such change in control, and provided that Mr. Suria delivers a signed settlement and general release in favor of us and satisfies all conditions to make such release effective, (i) Mr. Suria will receive the continued severance payments and COBRA premiums described above for 12 months and (ii) certain of his currently outstanding stock options will vest in full as described in more detail in “—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table” above.

In addition, Mr. Suria’s option granted on February 1, 2012, will vest in full upon a change in control, subject to Mr. Suria’s employment on such date.

Pursuant to the Hoffman Employment Agreement, if we experience a change in control and Mr. Hoffman is terminated without “cause” or resigns for “good reason” (each as defined in the employment agreement or applicable option agreement) upon the occurrence of, or within 13 months following, such change in control, and provided that Mr. Hoffman delivers a signed settlement and general release in favor of us and satisfies all conditions to make such release effective, (i) Mr. Hoffman will receive the severance payments and COBRA premiums described above for nine months and (ii) each of his currently outstanding stock options will vest in full.

Pursuant to the Londei Employment Agreement, if we experience a change in control and Dr. Londei is terminated without “cause” or resigns for “good reason” (each as defined in the employment agreement or applicable option agreement) upon the occurrence of or within 13 months following such change in control, and provided that Dr. Londei delivers a signed settlement and general release in favor of us and satisfies all conditions to make such release effective, (i) Dr. Londei will receive the severance payments and COBRA premiums described above for nine months and (ii) each of his currently outstanding stock options will vest in full.

Each employment agreement contains a “better after-tax” provision, which provides that if any of the payments to Mr. Suria, Mr. Hoffman or Dr. Londei, respectively, constitutes a parachute payment under Section 280G of the Code, the payments will either be (i) reduced or (ii) provided in full to the executive, whichever results in the executive receiving the greater amount after taking into consideration the payment of all taxes, including the excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, in each case based upon the highest marginal rate for the applicable tax.

### **Employee Benefit and Stock Plans**

#### ***2006 Equity Incentive Plan***

Our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan was adopted by our board of directors on April 24, 2006 and approved by our stockholders on May 26, 2006, and was most recently amended by our board of directors on July 11, 2014 and approved by our stockholders on April 29, 2015.

The 2006 Equity Incentive Plan provides for the grant of both incentive stock options, which qualify for favorable tax treatment to their recipients under Section 422 of the Code, and nonstatutory stock options, as well as for the issuance of shares of restricted stock and stock appreciation rights. We may grant incentive stock options only to our employees, including officers and directors who are also employees. We may grant nonstatutory stock options to our employees, officers, directors and consultants. We have only granted stock options under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan is administered by our board of directors. Our board of directors has the authority to construe and interpret our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, grant awards, determine the terms of such awards and make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of the plan. Subject to the terms of our 2006 equity incentive plan and the consent of any adversely affected participant, our board of directors also has the authority to reduce the exercise or strike price of any outstanding stock option or stock appreciation right, cancel any outstanding stock option or stock appreciation right in exchange for a new stock option or stock appreciation right, or take any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

The exercise price of each stock option must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The exercise price of incentive stock options granted to 10% stockholders must be at least equal to 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The maximum permitted term of options granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan is ten years, except that the maximum permitted term of incentive stock options granted to 10% stockholders is five years.

Options granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan generally vest over a four-year period based on employment through certain vesting dates. Options granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or as determined by our board of directors. Unless otherwise permitted by our board of directors, stock options may be exercised during the lifetime of the optionee only by the optionee or the optionee's guardian or legal representative. Options granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan generally may be exercised for a period of three months after the termination of the optionee's service to us for any reason other than due to death or disability, for a period of 12 months in the case of death, and 18 months in the case of disability, or such longer period as our board of directors may provide.

In the event of a corporate transaction (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan provides that awards may be assumed, continued or substituted by the successor or acquiring entity. If any surviving or acquiring corporation fails to assume, continue or substitute such stock awards, stock awards held by participants whose continuous service has not terminated will accelerate vesting in full prior to the corporate transaction. All stock awards will terminate at or prior to the corporate transaction. In addition, our board may also provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of a stock award that will terminate upon the occurrence of a corporate transaction will receive a payment, if any, equal to the excess of (1) the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award over (2) the exercise price otherwise payable in connection with the stock award.

As of December 31, 2015, we had reserved 18,871,272 shares of our common stock for issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. As of December 31, 2015, options to purchase 2,466,693 of these shares had been exercised, options to purchase 14,351,840 of these shares remained outstanding and 2,302,739 of these shares remained available for grant. The options outstanding as of December 31, 2015 had a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.57 per share. We will cease issuing awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan upon the effective date of our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan will be effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus. As a result, we will not grant any additional options under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan following that date, and the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will be terminated at that time. However, any outstanding options granted under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will remain outstanding, subject to the terms of our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan and stock option agreements, until such outstanding options are exercised or until they terminate or expire by their terms.

### **2016 Equity Incentive Plan**

We have adopted a 2016 Equity Incentive Plan that will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus and will serve as the successor to our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We reserved \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock to be issued under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. The number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan will increase automatically on January 1 of each of

## [Table of Contents](#)

2017 through 2026 by the number of shares equal to % of the aggregate number of outstanding shares of our common stock as of the immediately preceding December 31. However, our board of directors may reduce the amount of the increase in any particular year. In addition, the following shares will again be available for grant and issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan:

- shares subject to options or stock appreciation rights granted under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan that cease to be subject to the option or stock appreciation right for any reason other than exercise of the option or stock appreciation right;
- shares subject to awards granted under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan that are subsequently forfeited or repurchased by us at the original issue price;
- shares subject to awards granted under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan that otherwise terminate without shares being issued;
- shares surrendered, cancelled or exchanged for cash or a different award (or combination thereof);
- shares of common stock reserved but not issued or subject to outstanding grants under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan on the date of this prospectus will be available for grant and issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options or subject to other awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan prior to the date of this prospectus that cease to be subject to such options or other awards by forfeiture or otherwise after the date of this prospectus will be available for grant and issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan;
- shares of common stock issued under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan that are forfeited or repurchased by us after the date of this prospectus will be available for grant and issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan; and
- shares of common stock subject to awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan that are used to pay the exercise price of an option or withheld to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to any award will be available for grant and issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.

Our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan authorizes the award of stock options, restricted stock awards, or RSAs, stock appreciation rights, or SARs, restricted stock units, or RSUs, performance awards and stock bonuses. No person will be eligible to receive more than shares in any calendar year under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan other than a new employee of ours, who will be eligible to receive no more than shares under the plan in the calendar year in which the employee commences employment. No more than shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options.

Our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan will be administered by our compensation committee, all of the members of which are outside directors as defined under applicable federal tax laws, or by our board of directors acting in place of our compensation committee. The compensation committee will have the authority to construe and interpret our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, grant awards, determine the terms of such awards and make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of the plan, including, but not limited to, repricing options or SARs without prior stockholder approval.

Our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan will provide for the grant of awards to our employees, directors, consultants, independent contractors and advisors, provided the consultants, independent contractors, directors and advisors are natural persons that render services not in connection with the offer and sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction. The aggregate number of shares granted to non-employee directors shall not exceed shares in a calendar year. The exercise price of stock options must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant.

We anticipate that in general, options will vest over a four-year period. Options may vest based on time or achievement of performance conditions. Our compensation committee may provide for options to be exercised

## [Table of Contents](#)

only as they vest or to be immediately exercisable with any shares issued on exercise being subject to our right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest. The maximum term of options granted under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan is ten years.

An RSA is an offer by us to sell shares of our common stock subject to restrictions, which may vest based on time or achievement of performance conditions. The price (if any) of an RSA will be determined by the compensation committee. Unless otherwise determined by the compensation committee at the time of award, vesting will cease on the date the participant no longer provides services to us and unvested shares will be forfeited to or repurchased by us.

SARs provide for a payment, or payments, in cash or shares of our common stock, to the holder based upon the difference between the fair market value of our common stock on the date of exercise and the stated exercise price up to a maximum amount of cash or number of shares. SARs may vest based on time or achievement of performance conditions.

RSUs represent the right to receive shares of our common stock at a specified date in the future, subject to forfeiture of that right because of termination of employment or failure to achieve certain performance conditions. If an RSU has not been forfeited, then on the date specified in the RSU agreement, we will deliver to the holder of the RSU whole shares of our common stock (which may be subject to additional restrictions), cash or a combination of our common stock and cash.

Performance shares are performance awards that cover a number of shares of our common stock that may be settled upon achievement of the pre-established performance conditions in cash or by issuance of the underlying shares. These awards are subject to forfeiture prior to settlement because of termination of employment or failure to achieve the performance conditions. No participant will be eligible to receive more than \$            in performance awards in any calendar year.

Stock bonuses may be granted as additional compensation for service or performance and, therefore, will not be issued in exchange for cash.

In the event there is a specified type of change in our capital structure without our receipt of consideration, such as a stock split, appropriate adjustments will be made to the number of shares reserved under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, the maximum number of shares that can be granted in a calendar year and the number of shares and exercise price, if applicable, of all outstanding awards under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.

Awards granted under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or as determined by our compensation committee. Unless otherwise permitted by our compensation committee, stock options may be exercised during the lifetime of the optionee only by the optionee or the optionee's guardian or legal representative. Options granted under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan generally may be exercised for a period of three months after the termination of the optionee's service to us for any reason other than for cause or due to death or disability, for a period of 12 months in the case of death or disability, or such longer period as our compensation committee may provide. Options generally terminate immediately upon termination of employment for cause.

In the event of a merger or consolidation, any and all outstanding awards may be assumed or replaced by the successor corporation. In the alternative, the successor corporation may substitute equivalent awards or provide substantially similar consideration to participants as was provided to stockholders. If the outstanding awards are not assumed, substituted or cashed out, the awards will expire upon the closing of the merger or consolidation; and our compensation committee may accelerate the vesting and exercisability (as applicable) of the awards in connection with the transaction. In the event of a merger or consolidation, the vesting of all awards granted to non-employee directors shall accelerate and such awards shall become exercisable (as applicable) in full.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan will terminate ten years from the date our board of directors adopts the plan, unless it is terminated earlier by our board of directors. Our board of directors may amend or terminate our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan at any time. Our board of directors generally may amend our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, without stockholder approval unless required by applicable law.

### **2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

We have adopted a 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan that will become effective on the date of this prospectus and will enable eligible employees to purchase shares of our common stock at a discount beginning on a date determined by our board of directors. Purchases will be accomplished through participation in discrete offering periods. We initially reserved \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock for issuance under our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will increase automatically on January 1st of each of the first ten calendar years following the first offering date by the number of shares equal to the greater of \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total outstanding shares of our common stock as of the immediately preceding December 31 (rounded to the nearest whole share) or the actual number of shares purchased under the 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan in the immediately preceding fiscal year. However, our board of directors or compensation committee may reduce the amount of the increase in any particular year. The aggregate number of shares issued over the term of our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock. Our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan under Section 423 of the Code.

Our compensation committee will administer our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. While our employees generally are eligible to participate in our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, our compensation committee may in its discretion elect to exclude employees who work less than 20 hours per week or less than five months in a calendar year. In addition, employees who are 5% stockholders, or would become 5% stockholders as a result of their participation in our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, are ineligible to participate in our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. We may impose additional restrictions on eligibility. Under our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, eligible employees will be able to acquire shares of our common stock by accumulating funds through payroll deductions. Our eligible employees will be able to select a rate of payroll deduction between \_\_\_\_\_ % and \_\_\_\_\_ % of their base cash compensation. The purchase price of the shares will be 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our common stock on the first day of an offering or on the date of purchase.

When an initial first purchase period commences, our employees who meet the eligibility requirements for participation in that purchase period will be eligible to enroll. For subsequent purchase periods, new participants will be required to enroll in a timely manner. Once an employee is enrolled, participation will be automatic in subsequent purchase periods. Each purchase period will be determined by our compensation committee. An employee's participation automatically ends upon termination of employment for any reason.

The first purchase period will begin on a future date to be designated by our board of directors or compensation committee. Each subsequent purchase period will be for six months.

No participant will have the right to purchase our shares in an amount, when aggregated with purchase rights under all our employee stock purchase plans that are also in effect in the same calendar years, that has a fair market value of more than \$ \_\_\_\_\_, determined as of the first day of the applicable purchase period, for each calendar year in which that right is outstanding. In addition, no participant will be permitted to purchase more than \_\_\_\_\_ shares during any one purchase period or such lesser amount determined by our compensation committee. The purchase price for shares of our common stock purchased under our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will be \_\_\_\_\_ % of the lesser of the fair market value of our common stock on (i) the first trading day of the applicable offering period or (ii) the last trading day of each purchase period in the applicable offering period.

If we experience a change in control transaction, each outstanding right to purchase shares under our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan may be assumed or an equivalent option substituted by the successor corporation.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In the event that the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute the outstanding purchase rights, any offering period that commenced prior to the closing of the proposed change in control transaction will be shortened and terminated on a new purchase date. The new purchase date will occur prior to the closing of the proposed change in control transaction and our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will then terminate on the closing of the proposed change in control.

We will also have the right to amend or terminate our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan at any time. Our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will terminate on the tenth anniversary of the last day of the first purchase period, unless it is terminated earlier by our board of directors.

### **401(k) Plan**

We sponsor a retirement savings plan established January 1, 2007, that is intended to qualify for favorable tax treatment under Section 401(a) of the Code, and contains a cash or deferred feature that is intended to meet the requirements of Section 401(k) of the Code. Participants may make pre-tax and certain after-tax (Roth) salary deferral contributions to the plan from their eligible earnings up to the statutorily prescribed annual limit under the Code. Participants who are 50 years of age or older may contribute additional amounts based on the statutory limits for catch-up contributions. Participant contributions are held in trust as required by law. No minimum benefit is provided under the plan. An employee's interest in his or her salary deferral contributions is 100% vested when contributed. We have the ability to make discretionary contributions under the plan but have not done so to date.

### **Other Benefits**

Our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans on the same basis as our other employees, including our health and welfare plans.

### **Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Our restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective in connection with the closing of this offering contains provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws that will become effective in connection with the closing of this offering require us to indemnify our directors and officers to the maximum extent not prohibited by the Delaware General Corporation Law and allow us to indemnify other employees and agents as set forth in the Delaware General Corporation Law.

We have entered, and intend to continue to enter, into separate indemnification agreements with our directors, officers and certain of our key employees, in addition to the indemnification provided for in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors, officers and key employees for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, penalties, fines and settlement amounts actually incurred by these individuals in any action or proceeding arising

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

out of their service to us or any of our subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which these individuals provide services at our request. Subject to certain limitations, our indemnification agreements also require us to advance expenses incurred by our directors, officers and key employees for the defense of any action for which indemnification is required or permitted.

We believe that these indemnification provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified directors, officers and key employees. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and officers for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions.

At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or executive officers as to which indemnification is required or permitted, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, executive officers or persons controlling us, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

We describe below transactions and series of similar transactions since January 1, 2012 to which we were a party or will be a party, in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers or beneficial holders of more than 5% of any class of our capital stock, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Other than as described below, there have not been, nor are there any currently proposed, transactions or series of similar transactions to which we have been or will be a party other than compensation arrangements, which are described where required under “Executive Compensation.”

### Equity Financings

#### Series C-1 Preferred Stock Financing

In April 2014, we issued an aggregate of 3,318,054 shares of our Series C-1 convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$0.65 per share, in exchange for the cancellation of secured convertible promissory notes originally issued in July 2013, which as of April 2014 had an aggregate principal and unpaid interest of \$2.2 million.

The following table summarizes the Series C-1 convertible preferred stock issued to our executive officers, members of our board of directors and persons who hold more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock:

<u>Name of Stockholder</u>	<u>Shares of Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock</u>	<u>Total Purchase Price</u>
Entities affiliated with Frazier Healthcare <sup>(1)</sup>	1,370,261	\$ 890,670
Novo A/S <sup>(2)</sup>	1,370,261	\$ 890,670
Alloy Ventures 2005, L.P.	541,246	\$ 351,810
Hamza Suria <sup>(3)</sup>	5,469	\$ 3,555

- (1) Represents shares held by Frazier Healthcare V, L.P., an affiliate of Frazier Healthcare Ventures. Dr. Topper, a member of our Board of Directors, is a General Partner of Frazier Healthcare and may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to these shares.
- (2) Dr. Aynechi, a member of our board of directors, is employed as a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo A/S, and Dr. Aynechi has no beneficial ownership of or pecuniary interest in these shares.
- (3) Mr. Suria is our President and Chief Executive Officer and is a member of our Board of Directors.

Each share of our Series C-1 convertible preferred stock will convert automatically into one share of our common stock upon the closing of this offering. The purchasers of our Series C-1 convertible preferred stock are entitled to specified registration rights, as described below under “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

#### Series D Preferred Stock Financing

In July 2015, we sold an aggregate of 38,436,851 shares of our Series D convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$1.06 per share, for an aggregate cash purchase price of \$40.8 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the Series D convertible preferred stock purchased by our executive officers, members of our board of directors and persons who hold more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock:

<u>Name of Stockholder</u>	<u>Shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock</u>	<u>Total Purchase Price</u>
Entities affiliated with Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P	7,074,203	\$ 7,503,111
HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd	6,599,851	\$ 6,999,999
Entities affiliated with Frazier Healthcare <sup>(1)</sup>	6,599,850	\$ 6,999,999
Novo A/S <sup>(2)</sup>	4,714,179	\$ 5,000,000
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS <sup>(3)</sup>	471,417	\$ 499,999
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D. <sup>(4)</sup>	150,075	\$ 159,174
Robert E. Hoffman <sup>(5)</sup>	47,141	\$ 49,999
Hamza Suria <sup>(6)</sup>	14,142	\$ 14,999
Marco Londei, M.D. <sup>(7)</sup>	14,142	\$ 14,999

- (1) Consists of shares held by Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P. and Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P., both affiliates of Frazier Healthcare. Dr. Topper, a member of our Board of Directors, is a General Partner of Frazier Healthcare and may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to these shares.
- (2) Dr. Aynechi, a member of our board of directors, is employed as a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo A/S, and Dr. Aynechi has no beneficial ownership of or pecuniary interest in these shares.
- (3) Dr. Lydon is a member of our Board of Directors.
- (4) Dr. Gallagher is a member of our Board of Directors.
- (5) Mr. Hoffman is our Chief Financial Officer.
- (6) Mr. Suria is our President and Chief Executive Officer and is a member of our Board of Directors.
- (7) Dr. Londei is our Chief Development Officer.

Each share of our Series D convertible preferred stock will convert automatically into one share of our common stock upon the closing of this offering. The purchasers of our Series D convertible preferred stock are entitled to specified registration rights, as described below under “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

### **Amended and Restated Investors’ Rights Agreement**

We have entered into an amended and restated investors’ rights agreement with certain holders of our convertible preferred stock, including entities with which certain of our directors are affiliated. These stockholders are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares following our initial public offering under the Securities Act. For a description of these registration rights, see “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws will require us to indemnify our directors to the fullest extent not prohibited by Delaware law. Subject to certain limitations, our restated bylaws also require us to advance expenses incurred by our directors and officers. For more information regarding these agreements, see “Executive Compensation—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters.”

**Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions**

We intend to adopt a written related person transactions policy that our executive officers, directors, nominees for election as a director, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our common stock, and any members of the immediate family of and any entity affiliated with any of the foregoing persons, are not permitted to enter into a material related person transaction with us without the review and approval of our audit committee, or a committee composed solely of independent directors in the event it is inappropriate for our audit committee to review such transaction due to a conflict of interest. We expect the policy to provide that any request for us to enter into a transaction with an executive officer, director, nominee for election as a director, beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock or with any of their immediate family members or affiliates in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 will be presented to our audit committee for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, we expect that our audit committee will consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to the audit committee, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction.

## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock at December 31, 2015, and as adjusted to reflect the sale of common stock in this offering, for:

- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who beneficially owned more than 5% of our common stock.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially owned, subject to applicable community property laws.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on 99,052,105 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015 and assumes (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 80,645,051 shares of common stock as of immediately prior to the closing of this offering. For purposes of the table below, we have assumed that \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock will be issued by us in our initial public offering. In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares of common stock subject to options held by that person or entity that are currently exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2015. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o AnaptysBio, Inc., 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, California 92121.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Beneficial Ownership Prior to this Offering		Beneficial Ownership After this Offering	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>				
Entities affiliated with Frazier Healthcare <sup>(1)</sup>	23,019,148	23.0%		
Novo A/S <sup>(2)</sup>	21,133,477	21.2		
Avalon Ventures VII, L.P. <sup>(3)</sup>	15,080,916	15.1		
Alloy Ventures 2005, L.P. <sup>(4)</sup>	8,977,414	9.1		
Entities affiliated with Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P. <sup>(5)</sup>	7,074,203	7.1		
HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. <sup>(6)</sup>	6,599,851	6.7		
<b>Directors and Named Executive Officers:</b>				
Hamza Suria <sup>(7)</sup>	2,928,051	2.9		
Marco Londei, M.D. <sup>(8)</sup>	1,140,898	1.1		
Robert E. Hoffman <sup>(9)</sup>	47,141	*		
Tiba Aynechi, Ph.D.	—	—		
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D. <sup>(10)</sup>	1,134,132	1.1		
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS <sup>(11)</sup>	2,229,189	2.2		
Hollings Renton <sup>(12)</sup>	358,098	*		
John Schmid <sup>(13)</sup>	296,370	*		
James A. Schoeneck <sup>(14)</sup>	296,365	*		
James N. Topper, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(1)</sup>	23,019,148	23.0		
All executive officers and directors as a group (ten persons) <sup>(15)</sup>	31,449,392	29.7		

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

## Table of Contents

- (1) Consists of (a) 15,598,651 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Frazier Healthcare V, L.P., (b) 5,136,185 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P., (c) 1,463,665 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P. and (d) 820,647 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant held directly by Frazier Healthcare V, L.P. The general partner of Frazier Healthcare V, L.P. is FHM V, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership. The general partner of FHM V, L.P. is FHM V, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company. The general partner of Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P. and Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P. is FHM VII, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership. The general partner of FHM VII, L.P. is FHM VII, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company. Dr. Topper, a member of our Board of Directors, is a member of FHM V, LLC and FHM VII, LLC and may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by FHM V, LLC and FHM VII, LLC.
- (2) Consists of (a) 20,312,830 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Novo A/S and (b) 820,647 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrants held directly by Novo A/S. The board of directors of Novo A/S, which is currently comprised of Sten Scheibye, Göran Ando, Jeppe Christiansen, Steen Riisgaard and Per Wold-Olsen, has shared voting and investment power with respect to these shares and may exercise such control only with the support of a majority of the board. As such, no individual member of the board is deemed to hold any beneficiary ownership in these shares. Dr. Aynechi, a member of our board of directors, is employed as a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo A/S, and Dr. Aynechi has no beneficial ownership of or pecuniary interest in these shares. The address of Novo A/S is Tuborg Havnevej 19, 2900 Hellerup, Denmark.
- (3) Consists of (a) 14,258,530 shares of common stock held directly by Avalon Ventures VII, L.P. and (b) 822,386 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant held directly by Avalon Ventures VII, L.P. The general partner of Avalon Ventures II, L.P. is Avalon Ventures VII GP, LLC. The managing members of Avalon Ventures VII GP, LLC are Kevin J. Kinsella and Stephen L. Tomlin.
- (4) Consists of 8,977,414 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Alloy Ventures 2005, L.P. The general partner of Alloy Ventures 2005, L.P. is Alloy Ventures 2005, LLC. The managing members of Alloy Ventures 2005, LLC are Craig Taylor, Doug Kelly John Shoch, Dan Rubin and Tony Di Bona.
- (5) Consists of (a) 3,449,203 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P., (b) 1,974,000 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Biotechnology Value Fund II, L.P., (c) 637,000 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Investment 10, L.L.C. and (d) 1,014,000 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by MSI BVF SPV, L.L.C.
- (6) Represents 6,599,851 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. The board of directors of HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. has sole vesting and investment power with respect to the shares. The board of directors of HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. is comprised of Jean-Mar Lesieur, Richard Coles, Sophia Harris, Dr. Andrea Wicki, Paul Woodhouse and John Urquhart, none of whom has individual voting or investment power with respect to the shares.
- (7) Consists of (a) 34,996 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Mr. Suria and (b) 2,893,055 shares of common stock issuable to Mr. Suria upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2015, of which 946,745 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2015.
- (8) Consists of (a) 14,142 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Dr. Londei and (b) 1,126,756 shares of common stock issuable to Dr. Londei upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2015, of which 751,171 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2015.
- (9) Consists of 47,141 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Mr. Hoffman.

## Table of Contents

- (10) Consists of (a) 450,075 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Dr. Gallagher and (b) 684,057 shares of common stock issuable to Dr. Gallagher upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2015.
- (11) Consists of (a) 471,332 shares of common stock held directly by Dr. Lydon, (b) 1,425,385 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Dr. Lydon, (c) 115,384 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant held directly by Dr. Lydon and (d) 217,088 shares of common stock issuable to Dr. Lydon upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2015, of which 114,521 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2015.
- (12) Represents 358,098 shares of common stock issuable to Mr. Renton upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2015, of which 280,511 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2015.
- (13) Represents 296,370 shares of common stock issuable to Mr. Schmid upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2015, of which 250,583 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2015.
- (14) Represents 296,365 shares of common stock issuable to Mr. Schoeneck upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2015, of which 271,668 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2015.
- (15) Includes shares beneficially owned by our current executive officers and directors. Consists of (a) 471,332 shares of common stock, (b) 24,170,240 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock, (c) 936,031 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants and (d) 5,871,789 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2015, of which 2,615,199 shares were unvested but early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2015.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Upon the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 500,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share. The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description, you should refer to our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

Pursuant to the provisions of our certificate of incorporation all of the outstanding convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into common stock in connection with the closing of this offering. Assuming the effectiveness of this conversion as of December 31, 2015, there were 99,052,105 shares of our common stock issued, held by approximately 75 stockholders of record, and no shares of our preferred stock outstanding. Our board of directors is authorized, without stockholder approval, to issue additional shares of our capital stock.

### Common Stock

#### *Dividend Rights*

Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available if our board of directors, in its discretion, determines to issue dividends and then only at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine. See “Dividend Policy” above.

#### *Voting Rights*

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. We have not provided for cumulative voting for the election of directors in our restated certificate of incorporation. Accordingly, pursuant to our restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering, holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock will be able to elect all of our directors. Our restated certificate of incorporation establishes a classified board of directors, to be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms.

#### *No Preemptive or Similar Rights*

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, and is not subject to conversion, redemption or sinking fund provisions.

#### *Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions*

Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any participating preferred stock outstanding at that time, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities and the preferential rights of and the payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

### Preferred Stock

Pursuant to the provisions of our certificate of incorporation, all of our outstanding convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into common stock, with such conversion to be effective in connection with the

## [Table of Contents](#)

closing of this offering. As a result, each currently outstanding share of convertible preferred stock will be converted into common stock. All series of convertible preferred stock will convert at a ratio of one share of common stock for each share of convertible preferred stock.

Following this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each series and any of their qualifications, limitations or restrictions, in each case without further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors can also increase or decrease the number of shares of any series of preferred stock, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company and might adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock. We have no current plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

## **Warrants**

As of December 31, 2015, we had outstanding the following warrants to purchase shares of our capital stock:

<u>Type of Capital Stock</u>	<u>Total Number of Shares Subject to Warrants</u>	<u>Exercise Price Per Share</u>	<u>Expiration Dates</u>
Common Stock	822,386	\$ 0.65	November 2018
Series C Preferred Stock	1,775,022	\$ 0.65	November 2018
Series C Preferred Stock	288,462	\$ 0.65	December 2024

## **Options**

As of December 31, 2015, we had outstanding options to purchase an aggregate 14,351,840 shares of our common stock, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.57.

## **Registration Rights**

Pursuant to the terms of our Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, immediately following this offering, the holders of 83,530,921 shares of our common stock will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act, as described below. We refer to these shares collectively as registrable securities.

### ***Demand Registration Rights***

Beginning 180 days after the closing of this offering, the holders of at least a majority of the then-outstanding registrable securities may make a written request to us for the registration of any of the registrable securities under the Securities Act. Within 30 days of such request, we are obligated provide written notice of such request to all stockholders to file a registration statement under the Securities Act covering all registrable securities that the initiating holders requested to be registered and any additional registrable securities requested to be included in such registration by any other holders. We are only required to file two registration statements that are declared effective upon exercise of these demand registration rights. We may postpone taking action with

## [Table of Contents](#)

respect to such filing not more than once during any 12-month period for a total period of not more than 60 days if our board of directors determines in its good faith judgment that it would be seriously detrimental to us and our stockholders for such registration statement to be effected at such time.

### ***Form S-3 Registration Rights***

Any holder of then-outstanding registrable securities can request that we register all or part of their shares on Form S-3 if we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3 and if the aggregate price to the public of the shares offered is at least \$2,000,000. The stockholders may only require us to effect two registration statements on Form S-3 in a 12-month period. We may postpone taking action with respect to such filing once during any 12-month period for a total cumulative period of not more than 90 days if our board of directors determines in its good faith judgment that the filing would be materially detrimental to us and our stockholders.

### ***Piggyback Registration Rights***

In connection with this offering, holders of registrable securities were entitled to, and the necessary percentage of holders waived, their rights to notice of this offering and to include their registrable securities in this offering. If we register any of our securities for public sale in another offering, holders of registrable securities will have the right to include their shares in the registration statement. However, this right does not apply to a registration relating to employee benefit plans, a registration relating to a corporate reorganization or a registration of only common stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered. We have the right to terminate any registration we have initiated before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any holder has elected to include registrable securities in such registration. The underwriters of any underwritten offering will have the right to limit the number of shares registered by these holders if they determine in good faith that marketing factors require limitation, in which case the number of shares to be registered will be apportioned pro rata among these holders, according to the total amount of securities entitled to be included by each holder, or in a manner mutually agreed upon by the holders. However, in any underwriting not in connection with an initial public offering, the number of shares to be registered by these holders cannot be reduced below 30% of the total shares covered by the registration statement.

### ***Expenses of Registration Rights***

We generally will pay all expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions.

### ***Expiration of Registration Rights***

The registration rights described above will expire, with respect to any particular holder of these rights, on the earlier of the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering, a merger, consolidation, sale or disposition of our company or a sale by a holder of equity securities representing at least a majority of the voting power of our company, or when that holder can sell all of its registrable securities in a three-month period without restriction under Rule 144 of the Securities Act.

### ***Anti-Takeover Provisions***

The provisions of Delaware law, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws, as we expect they will be in effect upon the closing of this offering, could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company. These provisions, which are summarized below, may have the effect of discouraging takeover bids. They are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

### ***Delaware Law***

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the person became an interested stockholder unless:

- Prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- The interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, (1) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (2) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- At or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a business combination includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction or series of transactions together resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock. We expect the existence of this provision to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions our board of directors does not approve in advance. We also anticipate that Section 203 may also discourage attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders.

### ***Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaw Provisions***

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws, as we expect they will be in effect upon the closing of this offering, include a number of provisions that could deter hostile takeovers or delay or prevent changes in control of our company, including the following:

- *Board of Directors Vacancies.* Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws will authorize only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, including newly created seats. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board of directors is permitted to be set only by a resolution adopted by a majority vote of our entire board of directors. These provisions would prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and then gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. This makes it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors but promotes continuity of management.
- *Classified Board.* Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws will provide that our board is classified into three classes of directors, each with staggered three-year terms. A third party may be discouraged from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us as it is more difficult and time consuming for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors on a classified board of directors. See "Management—Board Composition."
- *Stockholder Action; Special Meetings of Stockholders.* Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our stockholders may not take action by written consent, but may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders. As a result, a holder controlling a majority of our capital stock would not be able to amend our restated bylaws or remove directors without holding a

## [Table of Contents](#)

meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our restated bylaws. Further, our restated bylaws will provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, our Chief Executive Officer or our President, thus prohibiting a stockholder from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.

- *Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations.* Our restated bylaws will provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. Our restated bylaws also will specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder's notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders if the proper procedures are not followed. We expect that these provisions might also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.
- *No Cumulative Voting.* The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws will not provide for cumulative voting.
- *Directors Removed Only for Cause.* Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that stockholders may remove directors only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding common stock.
- *Amendment of Charter Provisions.* Any amendment of the above expected provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation would require approval by holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding common stock.
- *Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock.* Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with rights and preferences, including voting rights, designated from time to time by our board of directors. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock would enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by merger, tender offer, proxy contest or other means.
- *Choice of Forum.* Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our restated certificate of incorporation or our restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Upon the closing of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent's address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, and its telephone number is (800) 937-5449.

### **Exchange Listing**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "ANAB."

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of shares of our common stock for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options and warrants, in the public market following this offering could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock outstanding, based on the 99,052,105 shares of our capital stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015, assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 80,645,051 shares of common stock as of immediately prior to the closing of this offering. Of these outstanding shares, all of the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares purchased in this offering by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, could only be sold in compliance with Rule 144.

The remaining outstanding shares of our common stock will be deemed “restricted securities” as defined in Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below. In addition, substantially all of our security holders have entered into market standoff agreements with us or lock-up agreements with the underwriters under which they have agreed, subject to specific exceptions, not to sell any of our stock for at least 180 days following the date of this prospectus, as described below. As a result of these agreements and the provisions of our amended and restated investors’ rights agreement described above under “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights,” subject to the provisions of Rule 144 or Rule 701, \_\_\_\_\_ shares will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- Beginning on the date of this prospectus, all of the shares sold in this offering will be immediately available for sale in the public market; and
- Beginning 181 days after the date of this prospectus, \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares will become eligible for sale in the public market, of which \_\_\_\_\_ shares will be held by affiliates and subject to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below.

### Lock-Up/Market Standoff Agreements

All of our directors and officers and substantially all of our security holders are subject to lock-up agreements or market standoff provisions that prohibit them from offering for sale, selling, contracting to sell, granting any option for the sale of, transferring or otherwise disposing of any shares of our common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of our common stock or any security or instrument related to our common stock, or entering into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock, for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated. See “Underwriting.”

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, once we have been subject to public company reporting requirements for at least 90 days, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our

## [Table of Contents](#)

affiliates, is entitled to sell those shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then that person would be entitled to sell those shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell upon expiration of the lock-up and market standoff agreements described above, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

### **Rule 701**

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required by that rule to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares pursuant to Rule 701.

### **Stock Options**

As soon as practicable after the closing of this offering, we intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering all of the shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options and the shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our stock plans. However, the shares registered on Form S-8 may be subject to the volume limitations and the manner of sale, notice and public information requirements of Rule 144 and will not be eligible for resale until expiration of the lock-up and market standoff agreements to which they are subject. Of the 14,351,840 shares of our common stock that were subject to stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2015, options to purchase 5,421,481 shares of common stock were vested as of December 31, 2015. Shares of our common stock underlying outstanding options will not be eligible for sale until expiration of the 180 day lock-up and market standoff agreements to which they are subject. See the section titled “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans” for a description of our equity incentive plans.

### **Registration Rights**

We have granted demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights to certain of our stockholders to sell our common stock. Registration of the sale of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration, except for shares purchased by affiliates. For a further description of these rights, see “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

This section summarizes the material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock by “non-U.S. holders” (as defined below) pursuant to this offering. This summary does not provide a complete analysis of all potential U.S. federal income tax considerations relating thereto. The information provided below is based upon provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions currently in effect. These authorities may change at any time, possibly retroactively, or the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, might interpret the existing authorities differently. In either case, the tax considerations of owning or disposing of our common stock could differ from those described below. As a result, we cannot assure you that the tax consequences described in this discussion will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if challenged by the IRS.

This summary does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any non-U.S., state or local jurisdiction, or under U.S. federal gift and estate tax laws, except to the limited extent provided below. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to an investor’s particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- partnerships or entities or arrangements treated as partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal tax purposes (or investors in such entities);
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax or the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income;
- tax-exempt organizations or tax-qualified retirement plans;
- controlled foreign corporations or passive foreign investment companies;
- persons who acquired our common stock as compensation for services;
- dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than 5% of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, “straddle,” “conversion transaction” or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes); or
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership or entity classified as a partnership or other pass-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes is a beneficial owner of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership or an owner of the entity will depend upon the status of the partner or other owner and the activities of the partnership or other entity. Accordingly, this summary does not address tax considerations applicable to partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors.

INVESTORS CONSIDERING THE PURCHASE OF OUR COMMON STOCK SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AND THE CONSEQUENCES OF FOREIGN, STATE OR LOCAL LAWS, AND TAX TREATIES.

### **Non-U.S. Holder Defined**

For purposes of this summary, a “non-U.S. holder” is any holder of our common stock, other than a partnership, that is not:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state therein or the District of Columbia;
- a trust if it (i) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and one of more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) has a valid election in effect under the applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person; or
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. income tax regardless of source.

If you are a non-U.S. citizen who is an individual, you may, in many cases, be deemed to be a resident alien, as opposed to a nonresident alien, by virtue of being present in the United States for at least 31 days in the calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in the current calendar year. For these purposes, all the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year are counted. Resident aliens are subject to U.S. federal income tax as if they were U.S. citizens. Such an individual is urged to consult his or her own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of our common stock.

### **Dividends**

We do not expect to declare or make any distributions on our common stock in the foreseeable future. If we do pay dividends on shares of our common stock, however, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that is applied against and reduces, but not below zero, a non-U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in shares of our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock. See “—Sale of Common Stock.”

Any dividend paid to a non-U.S. holder on our common stock that is not effectively connected with a non-U.S. holder’s conduct of a trade or business in the United States will generally be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate. The withholding tax might apply at a reduced rate, however, under the terms of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder’s country of residence. You should consult your tax advisors regarding your entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty. Generally, in order for us or our paying agent to withhold tax at a lower treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must certify its entitlement to treaty benefits. A non-U.S. holder generally can meet this certification requirement by providing a Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E (or any successor of such forms) or appropriate substitute form to us or our paying agent. If the non-U.S. holder holds the stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder’s behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent. The holder’s agent will then be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. federal withholding tax under an income tax treaty, you may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS in a timely manner.

Dividends received by a non-U.S. holder that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder, and if required by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States

## [Table of Contents](#)

and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States, are not subject to U.S. withholding tax. To obtain this exemption, a non-U.S. holder must provide us or our paying agent with an IRS Form W-8ECI properly certifying such exemption. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits. In addition to being taxed at graduated tax rates, dividends received by corporate non-U.S. holders that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the corporate non-U.S. holder may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable tax treaty.

### **Sale of Common Stock**

Subject to the discussions below regarding Backup Withholding and Information Reporting and the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, non-U.S. holders will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gains realized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain (i) is effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a U.S. trade or business and (ii) if required by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States (in which case the special rules described below apply);
- the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock, and certain other requirements are met (in which case the gain would be subject to a flat 30% tax, or such reduced rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses, even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States); or
- the rules of the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act, or FIRPTA, treat the gain as effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business.

The FIRPTA rules may apply to a sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock if we are, or were within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition and the non-U.S. holder's holding period, a "U.S. real property holding corporation," or USRPHC. In general, we would be a USRPHC if interests in U.S. real estate comprised at least half of the value of our business assets. We do not believe that we are a USRPHC and we do not anticipate becoming one in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, such common stock will be treated as U.S. real property interests only if beneficially owned by a non-U.S. holder that actually or constructively owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock at some time within the five-year period preceding the disposition.

If any gain from the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock, (i) is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder and (ii) if required by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States, then the gain generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits. If the non-U.S. holder is a corporation, under certain circumstances, that portion of its earnings and profits that is effectively connected with its U.S. trade or business, subject to certain adjustments, generally would be subject also to a "branch profits tax." The branch profits tax rate is 30%, although an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence might provide for a lower rate.

### **U.S. Federal Estate Tax**

The estates of nonresident alien individuals generally are subject to U.S. federal estate tax on property with a U.S. situs. Because we are a U.S. corporation, our common stock will be U.S. situs property and therefore will be included in the taxable estate of a nonresident alien decedent, unless an applicable estate tax treaty between the United States and the decedent's country of residence provides otherwise.

## Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

The Code and the Treasury regulations require those who make specified payments to report the payments to the IRS. Among the specified payments are dividends and proceeds paid by brokers to their customers. The required information returns enable the IRS to determine whether the recipient properly included the payments in income. This reporting regime is reinforced by “backup withholding” rules. These rules require the payors to withhold tax from payments subject to information reporting if the recipient fails to cooperate with the reporting regime by failing to provide his taxpayer identification number to the payor, furnishing an incorrect identification number, or failing to report interest or dividends on his returns. The backup withholding tax rate is currently 28%. The backup withholding rules do not apply to payments to corporations, whether domestic or foreign, provided they establish such exemption.

Payments to non-U.S. holders of dividends on common stock generally will not be subject to backup withholding, and payments of proceeds made to non-U.S. holders by a broker upon a sale of common stock will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding, in each case so long as the non-U.S. holder certifies its nonresident status (and we or our paying agent do not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a U.S. person or that the conditions of any other exemption are not, in fact, satisfied) or otherwise establishes an exemption. The certification procedures to claim treaty benefits described under “—Dividends” will generally satisfy the certification requirements necessary to avoid the backup withholding tax. We must report annually to the IRS any dividends paid to each non-U.S. holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to these dividends. Copies of these reports may be made available to tax authorities in the country where the non-U.S. holder resides.

Under the Treasury regulations, the payment of proceeds from the disposition of shares of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder made to or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless the beneficial owner certifies, under penalties of perjury, among other things, its status as a non-U.S. holder (and the broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a U.S. person) or otherwise establishes an exemption. The payment of proceeds from the disposition of shares of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder made to or through a non-U.S. office of a broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding and information reporting, except as noted below. Information reporting, but not backup withholding, will apply to a payment of proceeds, even if that payment is made outside of the United States, if you sell our common stock through a non-U.S. office of a broker that is:

- a U.S. person (including a foreign branch or office of such person);
- a “controlled foreign corporation” for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income from certain periods is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business; or
- a foreign partnership if at any time during its tax year (a) one or more of its partners are U.S. persons who, in the aggregate, hold more than 50% of the income or capital interests of the partnership or (b) the foreign partnership is engaged in a U.S. trade or business;

unless the broker has documentary evidence that the beneficial owner is a non-U.S. holder and certain other conditions are satisfied, or the beneficial owner otherwise establishes an exemption (and the broker has no actual knowledge or reason to know to the contrary).

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld from a payment to a holder of common stock under the backup withholding rules can be credited against any U.S. federal income tax liability of the holder and may entitle the holder to a refund, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

### **Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act**

A U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% may apply to dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a foreign financial institution (as specifically defined by the applicable rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners). This U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% will also apply to dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with either a certification that it does not have any substantial direct or indirect U.S. owners or provides information regarding direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity. The 30% federal withholding tax described in this paragraph cannot be reduced under an income tax treaty with the United States or by providing an IRS Form W-8BEN or similar documentation. The withholding tax described above will not apply if the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from the rules. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. Holders should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of the withholding described herein.

The withholding provisions described above generally apply to proceeds from a sale or other disposition of common stock if such sale or other disposition occurs on or after January 1, 2017 and to payments of dividends on our common stock.

THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. IT IS NOT TAX ADVICE. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAWS.

## UNDERWRITING

We and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2016, with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, are the representatives of the underwriters.

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
JMP Securities LLC	
Wedbush Securities Inc.	
<b>Total</b>	

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until that option is exercised. If an underwriter fails or refuses to purchase any of its committed shares, the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional 750,000 shares from us to cover sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than the total number set forth in the table above. They may exercise this option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above, and the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of our common stock directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus and to certain dealers at such offering price less a concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. After the initial public offering of the shares, the offering price and the selling concession may be changed by the underwriters.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid by us to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Per Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_, all of which will be paid by us. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses incurred in connection with the clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., in an amount up to \$35,000. If after the initial closing of this offering, but before the underwriters have exercised their option to purchase additional shares, we terminate the underwriting agreement, or if we are unable to perform on our obligations under the underwriting agreement and the underwriters terminate the agreement, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses incurred in connection with this offering in an amount up to \$50,000.

We and our officers and directors and the holders of substantially all of our capital stock and options have agreed with the underwriters that, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions, we and they will not (1) offer, sell, pledge, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase,

## [Table of Contents](#)

purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of (or enter into any transaction which is designed to, or might reasonably be expected to, result in the disposition), directly or indirectly, including the filing (or participation in the filing) with the SEC of a registration statement under the Securities Act to register, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock or warrants or other rights to acquire shares of our common stock of which such officer, director or holder is now, or may in the future become, the beneficial owner (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), or (2) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of such common stock, securities, warrants or other rights to acquire common stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or (3) publicly disclose the intention to enter into any transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above, except with the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated; provided that Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, on behalf of the underwriters, have agreed to notify us at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver granted to one of our officers or directors, and we have agreed to announce the impending release or waiver by issuing a press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

The restrictions above do not apply to the following, subject to certain limitations set forth in the lock-up agreements:

- transfers of securities as a bona fide gift;
- transfers or dispositions of securities to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the lock-up signatory or any member of the immediate family of the lock-up signatory;
- transfers of securities to affiliates;
- transfers of securities by will, other testamentary document or intestate succession to the legal representative, heir, beneficiary or a member of the immediate family of the lock-up signatory;
- transfers or dispositions of shares of our common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock acquired in open market purchases after the closing of this offering;
- entry into any trading plan established pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act;
- exercise of options, warrants or other rights to acquire shares of common stock in accordance with their terms pursuant to an employee benefit plan, option, warrant or other right;
- transfers pursuant to a court order or settlement agreement related to the distribution of assets in connection with the dissolution of a marriage or civil union;
- transfers to us pursuant to agreements under which we have the option to repurchase such shares or a right of first refusal with respect to transfers of such shares upon termination of service of the lock-up signatory;
- transfers by certain stockholders of shares purchased in this offering;
- conversion of outstanding shares of preferred stock into shares of common stock; or
- transfers of shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock pursuant to a liquidation, tender offer, merger, consolidation or similar transaction that results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their securities for cash, securities or other property.

See “Shares Eligible for Future Sale” for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be negotiated among us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the

## [Table of Contents](#)

initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be our historical performance, estimates of our business potential and earnings prospects, an assessment of our management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “ANAB.” In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of our common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A “covered short position” is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional shares for which the underwriters’ option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. “Naked” short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the closing of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in passive market making transactions in the common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of common stock and extending through the completion of distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker’s bid, that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may cause the price of our common stock to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of those transactions. The underwriters are not required to engage in passive market making and may end passive market making activities at any time.

The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares offered.

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of shares of our common stock to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the issuer and to persons and entities with relationships with the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

### **Offer Restrictions Outside the United States**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in the European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant Member State"), no offer of the securities offered by this prospectus may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State other than:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities shall require us or the representatives to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Each person in a Relevant Member State who initially acquires any of the securities or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive. In the case of any of the securities being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the securities acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any securities to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant Member State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the representatives has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

We and the representatives and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgements and agreements.

This prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of securities in any Relevant Member State will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of securities. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated in this prospectus may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for us or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive in relation to such offer. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of securities in circumstances in which an obligation arises for us or the underwriters to publish a prospectus for such offer.

For the purpose of the above provisions, the expression “an offer to the public” in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the securities, as the same may be varied in the Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in the Relevant Member State and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member States) and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in the United Kingdom***

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Directive):

- who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19 (5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended, or the Order; and/or
- who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as relevant persons).

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this document or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this document relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

***Notice to prospective investors in Canada***

The common stock may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of the common stock must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws. Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor. Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

***Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland***

The securities offered by this prospectus may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or SIX or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document does not constitute a prospectus within the meaning of, and has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the securities or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, us, the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA, or FINMA, and the offer of securities has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or CISA. The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of securities.

***Notice to prospective investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre***

This document relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority, or DFSA. This document is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus supplement nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this document. The securities to which this document relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

In relation to its use in the Dubai International Financial Centre, or DIFC, this document is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DIFC.

***Notice to prospective investors in the United Arab Emirates***

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) other than in compliance with the laws of the United Arab Emirates (and the Dubai International Financial Centre) governing the issue, offering and sale of securities. Further, this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Securities and Commodities Authority or the Dubai Financial Services Authority.

***Notice to prospective investors in Australia***

This prospectus:

- does not constitute a disclosure document under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth), or the Corporations Act;
- has not been, and will not be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission, or ASIC, as a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act; and
- may only be provided in Australia to select investors who are able to demonstrate that they fall within one or more of the categories of investors, or Exempt Investors, available under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

The securities offered by this prospectus may not be directly or indirectly offered for subscription or purchased or sold, and no invitations to subscribe for or buy the securities may be issued, and no draft or definitive offering memorandum, advertisement or other offering material relating to any securities may be distributed in Australia, except where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable Australian laws and regulations. By submitting an application for the securities, you represent and warrant to us that you are an Exempt Investor.

As any offer of securities under this document will be made without disclosure in Australia under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, the offer of those securities for resale in Australia within 12 months may, under section 707 of the Corporations Act, require disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D.2 if none of the exemptions in section 708 applies to that resale. By applying for the securities you undertake to us that you will not, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the securities, offer, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate those securities to investors in Australia except in circumstances where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act or where a compliant disclosure document is prepared and lodged with ASIC.

***Notice to prospective investors in Japan***

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Accordingly, the securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Notice to prospective investors in Hong Kong***

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the securities has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

#### Warning

The contents of this document have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer. If you are in any doubt about any of the contents of this document, you should obtain independent professional advice.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in Singapore***

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of securities may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the securities be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than:

- to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA;
- to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA; or
- otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the securities are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor, securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the securities pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:
  - to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
  - where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
  - where the transfer is by operation of law;
  - as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
  - as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Notice to prospective investors in Bermuda***

The securities offered by this prospectus may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act of 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. Additionally, non-Bermudian persons (including companies) may not carry on or engage in any trade or business in Bermuda unless such persons are permitted to do so under applicable Bermuda legislation.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in Saudi Arabia***

This prospectus may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations as issued by the board of the Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority, or CMA pursuant to resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 as amended by resolution number 1-28-2008, as amended, or the CMA Regulations. The CMA does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this document and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this document. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document, you should consult an authorized financial adviser.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in the British Virgin Islands***

The securities are not being, and may not be offered to the public or to any person in the British Virgin Islands for purchase or subscription by us or on our behalf. The securities may be offered to companies incorporated under the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (British Virgin Islands) (each a BVI Company), but only where the offer will be made to, and received by, the relevant BVI Company entirely outside of the British Virgin Islands.

This prospectus has not been, and will not be, registered with the Financial Services Commission of the British Virgin Islands. No registered prospectus has been or will be prepared in respect of the securities for the purposes of the Securities and Investment Business Act, 2010, or SIBA or the Public Issuers Code of the British Virgin Islands.

The securities may be offered to persons located in the British Virgin Islands who are “qualified investors” for the purposes of SIBA. Qualified investors include (i) certain entities which are regulated by the Financial Services Commission in the British Virgin Islands, including banks, insurance companies, licensees under SIBA and public, professional and private mutual funds; (ii) a company, any securities of which are listed on a recognised exchange; and (iii) persons defined as “professional investors” under SIBA, which is any person (a) whose ordinary business involves, whether for that person’s own account or the account of others, the acquisition or disposal of property of the same kind as the property, or a substantial part of our property; or (b) who has signed a declaration that he, whether individually or jointly with his spouse, has net worth in excess of US\$1,000,000 and that he consents to being treated as a professional investor.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in China***

This prospectus does not constitute a public offer of the securities offered by this prospectus, whether by sale or subscription, in the People’s Republic of China, or the PRC. The securities are not being offered or sold directly or indirectly in the PRC to or for the benefit of, legal or natural persons of the PRC.

Further, no legal or natural persons of the PRC may directly or indirectly purchase any of the securities without obtaining all prior PRC’s governmental approvals that are required, whether statutorily or otherwise. Persons who come into possession of this document are required by the issuer and its representatives to observe these restrictions.

***Notice to prospective investors in Korea***

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Investments Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder, or the FSCMA, and the securities have been and will be offered in Korea as a private placement under the FSCMA. None of the securities may be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the FSCMA and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder, or the FETL. The securities have not been listed on any of securities exchanges in the world including, without limitation, the Korea Exchange in Korea. Furthermore, the purchaser of the securities shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements (including but not limited to requirements under the FETL) in connection with the purchase of the securities. By the purchase of the securities, the relevant holder thereof will be deemed to represent and warrant that if it is in Korea or is a resident of Korea, it purchased the securities pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea.

***Notice to prospective investors in Malaysia***

No prospectus or other offering material or document in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities has been or will be registered with the Securities Commission of Malaysia, or the Commission for the Commission's approval pursuant to the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the securities may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the securities be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Malaysia other than (i) a closed end fund approved by the Commission; (ii) a holder of a Capital Markets Services Licence; (iii) a person who acquires the securities, as principal, if the offer is on terms that the securities may only be acquired at a consideration of not less than RM250,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) for each transaction; (iv) an individual whose total net personal assets or total net joint assets with his or her spouse exceeds RM3 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), excluding the value of the primary residence of the individual; (v) an individual who has a gross annual income exceeding RM300,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vi) an individual who, jointly with his or her spouse, has a gross annual income of RM400,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vii) a corporation with total net assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in a foreign currencies) based on the last audited accounts; (viii) a partnership with total net assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies); (ix) a bank licensee or insurance licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; (x) an Islamic bank licensee or takaful licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; and (xi) any other person as may be specified by the Commission; provided that, in the each of the preceding categories (i) to (xi), the distribution of the securities is made by a holder of a Capital Markets Services Licence who carries on the business of dealing in securities. The distribution in Malaysia of this prospectus is subject to Malaysian laws. This prospectus does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of public offering or an issue, offer for subscription or purchase, invitation to subscribe for or purchase any securities requiring the registration of a prospectus with the Commission under the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007.

***Notice to prospective investors in Taiwan***

The securities have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan pursuant to relevant securities laws and regulations and may not be sold, issued or offered within Taiwan through a public offering or in circumstances which constitutes an offer within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of Taiwan that requires a registration or approval of the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan. No person or entity in Taiwan has been authorised to offer, sell, give advice regarding or otherwise intermediate the offering and sale of the securities in Taiwan.

***Notice to prospective investors in South Africa***

Due to restrictions under the securities laws of South Africa, the securities are not offered, and the Offer shall not be transferred, sold, renounced or delivered, in South Africa or to a person with an address in South Africa, unless one or other of the following exemptions applies:

- the offer, transfer, sale, renunciation or delivery is to duly registered banks, mutual banks, financial services provider, financial institution, the Public Investment Corporation (in each case registered as such in South Africa), a person who deals with securities in their ordinary course of business, or a wholly owned subsidiary of a bank, mutual bank, authorised services provider or financial institution, acting as agent in the capacity of an authorised portfolio manager for a pension fund (duly registered in South Africa), or as manager for a collective investment scheme (registered in South Africa); or
- the contemplated acquisition cost of the securities, for any single addressee acting as principal is equal to or greater than R1,000,000.

This document does not, nor is it intended to, constitute an “offer to the public” (as that term is defined in the South African Companies Act, 2008, or the SA Companies Act and does not, nor is it intended to, constitute a prospectus prepared and registered under the SA Companies Act. This document is not an “offer to the public” and must not be acted on or relied on by persons who do not fall within Section 96(1)(a) of the SA Companies Act (such persons being referred to as “relevant persons”). Any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is available only to relevant persons and will be engaged in only with relevant persons.

A South African resident person or company or any non-South African company which is a subsidiary of a South African company is not permitted to acquire the securities unless such person has obtained exchange control approval to do so.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Fenwick & West LLP, San Francisco, California. Certain legal matters relating to the offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Cooley LLP, San Diego, California.

## **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of AnaptysBio, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2015, and for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015, have been included herein and in the registration statement in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits filed therewith. For further information about us and the common stock offered hereby, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and in each instance we refer you to the copy of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. We currently do not file periodic reports with the SEC. Upon the closing of our initial public offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act. A copy of the registration statement and the exhibits filed therewith may be inspected without charge at the public reference room maintained by the SEC, located at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549, and copies of all or any part of the registration statement may be obtained from that office. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information about the public reference room. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>AnaptysBio, Inc. Audited Consolidated Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2015</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the Years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-7

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
AnaptysBio, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of AnaptysBio, Inc. and subsidiary as of December 31, 2014 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of operations, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of AnaptysBio, Inc. and subsidiary as of December 31, 2014 and 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ KPMG LLP

San Diego, California  
February 12, 2016

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**(in thousands, except par value data)**

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,188	\$ 51,684
Receivable from collaborative partner	1,455	1,226
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	758	554
Total current assets	24,401	53,464
Property and equipment, net	579	551
Restricted cash	85	60
Deferred financing costs	—	2,205
Total assets	<u>\$ 25,065</u>	<u>\$ 56,280</u>
<b>LIABILITIES, CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 415	\$ 1,521
Accrued expenses	1,052	2,753
Deferred revenue	10,085	2,942
Income taxes payable	—	139
Other current liabilities	129	21
Total current liabilities	11,681	7,376
Notes payable, net of current portion	4,793	4,903
Deferred revenue	1,935	—
Deferred rent	94	115
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	569	1,549
Commitments and contingencies		
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 27,743 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015; aggregate liquidation preference at December 31, 2015 of \$24,991	28,220	28,220
Series C convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 13,211 shares authorized, 11,147 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015; aggregate liquidation preference at December 31, 2015 of \$7,246	6,452	6,452
Series C-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 3,318 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference at December 31, 2015 of \$6,470	2,156	2,156
Series D convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 38,437 shares authorized, no shares and 38,437 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference at December 31, 2015 of \$40,767	—	40,688
Stockholders' deficit:		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 120,500 shares authorized, 17,368 shares and 18,407 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively	17	18
Additional paid in capital	14,407	15,467
Accumulated deficit	(45,259)	(50,664)
Total stockholders' deficit	(30,835)	(35,179)
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 25,065</u>	<u>\$ 56,280</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(in thousands, except per share data)**

	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Collaboration revenue	\$15,838	\$17,571
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	8,614	17,304
General and administrative	2,354	3,589
Total operating expenses	<u>10,968</u>	<u>20,893</u>
Income (loss) from operations	<u>4,870</u>	<u>(3,322)</u>
Other income (expense), net		
Interest expense	(11)	(460)
Interest expense, related parties	(1,270)	—
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	(59)	(1,277)
Other income (expense), net	2	(207)
Total other expense, net	<u>(1,338)</u>	<u>(1,944)</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	3,532	(5,266)
Provision for income taxes	—	(139)
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 3,532</u>	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>
Net income attributed to participating securities	(3,300)	—
Net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders	<u>\$ 232</u>	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>
Net income (loss) per common share:		
Basic and diluted	<u>\$ 0.01</u>	<u>\$ (0.30)</u>
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding:		
Basic and diluted	<u>17,368</u>	<u>17,857</u>
Pro forma net loss per common share (unaudited):		
Basic and diluted		<u>\$ (0.07)</u>
Pro forma weighted-average number of shares outstanding (unaudited):		
Basic and diluted		<u>77,926</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT**  
(in thousands)

	Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Series C Convertible Preferred Stock		Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock		Series D Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
<b>Balance, January 1, 2014</b>	27,743	\$28,220	11,147	\$6,452	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	17,368	\$ 17	\$ 14,247	\$ (48,791)	\$ (34,527)
Conversion of promissory notes payable to related parties into shares of Series C-1 Preferred Stock	—	—	—	—	3,318	2,156	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	160	—	160
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,532	3,532
<b>Balance, December 31, 2014</b>	27,743	28,220	11,147	6,452	3,318	2,156	—	—	17,368	17	14,407	(45,259)	(30,835)
Issuance of Series D Preferred Stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	38,437	40,688	—	—	—	—	—
Reclassification of warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	297	—	297
Shares issued under employee stock plans	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,039	1	159	—	160
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	604	—	604
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5,405)	(5,405)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2015</b>	<u>27,743</u>	<u>\$28,220</u>	<u>11,147</u>	<u>\$6,452</u>	<u>3,318</u>	<u>\$2,156</u>	<u>38,437</u>	<u>\$40,688</u>	<u>18,407</u>	<u>\$ 18</u>	<u>\$ 15,467</u>	<u>\$ (50,664)</u>	<u>\$ (35,179)</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(in thousands)**

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net income (loss)	\$ 3,532	\$ (5,405)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	308	274
Stock-based compensation	160	604
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	59	1,277
Noncash interest expense	1,273	110
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	3	3
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Receivable from collaborative partners	(1,455)	229
Restricted cash	25	25
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(514)	204
Accounts payable and other liabilities	482	1,949
Income taxes payable	—	139
Deferred revenue	10,730	(9,078)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>14,603</u>	<u>(9,669)</u>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	5	—
Purchases of property and equipment	(145)	(238)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(140)</u>	<u>(238)</u>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from notes payable, net of costs to issue	4,915	—
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock, net of costs to issue	—	40,688
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	—	160
Payments for deferred financing costs	—	(1,445)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>4,915</u>	<u>39,403</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash	19,378	29,496
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	2,810	22,188
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 22,188</u>	<u>\$ 51,684</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>		
Interest paid	\$ 8	\$ 326
Noncash investing and financing activities:		
Conversion of convertible promissory notes payable to related parties into shares of Series C-1 Preferred Stock	\$ 2,156	\$ —
Reclassification of warrants to equity	\$ —	\$ 297
Amounts accrued for property and equipment	\$ —	\$ 11
Amounts accrued for deferred financing costs	\$ —	\$ 760

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Organization and Basis of Presentation**

AnaptysBio, Inc. (“we,” “us,” “our,” or the “Company”) was incorporated in the state of Delaware in November 2005. We are a biotechnology company developing first-in-class antibody product candidates focused on unmet medical needs in inflammation and immuno-oncology. We develop our product candidates using our proprietary, antibody discovery technology platform (“SHM-XEL”), which is designed to replicate, *in vitro*, the natural process of antibody generation. We currently generate revenue from our collaborative research and development arrangements.

***Basis of Presentation and Liquidity***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the Company and its wholly-owned Australian subsidiary, which was established in March 2015. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Since our inception, we have devoted our primary effort to raising capital and research and development activities, and have, aside from the year ended December 31, 2014, incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations through the year ended December 31, 2015 and have an accumulated deficit at December 31, 2015 of \$50.7 million. Through 2015, all of our financial support has been provided primarily from the sale of our common and preferred stock and proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt. Going forward, as we continue our expansion, we may seek additional financing and/or strategic investments. However, there can be no assurance that any additional financing or strategic investments will be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all. If events or circumstances occur such that we do not obtain additional funding, we will most likely be required to reduce our plans and/or certain discretionary spending, which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if we are unable to continue as a going concern.

**2. Significant Accounting Policies**

***Use of Estimates***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”). The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make judgments, assumptions and estimates that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant estimates in the consolidated financial statements have been made for preferred stock warrant liabilities and stock-based compensation. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

We consider all highly liquid investments with a maturity at date of purchase of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consist primarily of money market and mutual funds with original maturities of 90 days or less.

***Restricted Cash***

At December 31, 2014 and 2015, we held restricted cash of \$85,000 and \$60,000, respectively, used to secure a letter of credit provided as security for our operating leases for our facility.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment is carried at cost. Expenditures for major additions and betterments are capitalized. Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred. Depreciation and amortization are calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from three to seven years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight line method over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful life of the asset. Upon sale or retirement of property and equipment, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss is reflected in operations.

### ***Long Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets, consisting of property and equipment, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable based on undiscounted cash flows. If long-lived assets are impaired, an impairment loss is recognized and is measured as the amount by which the carrying value exceeds the estimated fair value of the assets. No impairment charges were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2014 or 2015.

### ***Deferred Offering Costs***

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we incurred an aggregate of \$2.2 million in direct costs related to our anticipated public offering of common stock. These costs were deferred and recorded as a long-term asset at December 31, 2015.

### ***Deferred Rent and Operating Lease Incentives***

When an operating lease includes lease incentives, such as a rent abatements or leasehold improvement allowances, or requires fixed escalations of the minimum lease payments, the aggregate rental expense, including such incentives or increases, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The cumulative difference between the actual rental payments and rent charged to expense is recorded as deferred rent in the accompanying balance sheets. For leasehold improvement allowances, the costs are capitalized as leasehold improvement assets and amortized to expense over the appropriate recognition period for such assets.

### ***Debt Issuance Costs***

Debt issuance costs incurred to obtain debt financing are deferred and are amortized over the term of the debt using the effective interest method. The costs are recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of the debt and the amortization expense is included in interest expense in the statements of operations.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

Revenue is recognized in accordance with revenue recognition accounting guidance, which requires that four basic criteria be met before revenue can be recognized: (i) persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists; (ii) delivery has occurred and title and the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the client or services have been rendered; (iii) the price is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

*Multiple-Element Revenue Arrangements.* We evaluate deliverables in a multiple-element arrangement to determine whether each deliverable represents a separate unit of accounting. A deliverable constitutes a separate unit of accounting when it has standalone value to the customer. If the delivered element does not have standalone value without one of the undelivered elements in the arrangement, we combine such elements and account for them as a single unit of accounting. We allocate the consideration to each unit of accounting at the inception of the arrangement based on the relative selling price.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We recognize consideration allocated to an individual element when all other revenue recognition criteria are met for that element. Our multiple-element revenue arrangements may include the following:

- **License arrangements.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license agreements generally include exclusive or nonexclusive licenses to one or more products generated using our technologies. As the delivered licenses have not historically had standalone value apart from the undelivered elements, these have been recognized as revenue as a combined unit of accounting. Accordingly, we recognize revenue from nonrefundable upfront fees in the same manner as the undelivered item(s), which is generally the period over which we provide research and development services.
- **Research and Development Services.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license arrangements include research and development services we perform on behalf of or with our collaborators. As the provision of research and development services is an integral part of our operations and we may be principally responsible for the performance of these services under the agreements, we recognize revenue on a gross basis for research and development services as we perform those services. Additionally, we recognize research related funding under collaboration research and development efforts as revenue as we perform or deliver the related services in accordance with contract terms.

*Milestone Revenue.* Our collaboration and license agreements generally include contingent contractual payments related to achievement of specific research, development and regulatory milestones and sales-based milestones that are dependent upon the performance of the licensor or collaborator.

We recognize any payment that is contingent upon the achievement of a substantive milestone entirely in the period in which the milestone is achieved. A milestone is defined as an event that can only be achieved based in whole or in part either on our performance, or the performance of our collaborators, or the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from our past performance for which there is a substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved.

### **Research and Development**

Costs associated with research and development activities are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs primarily include salaries and personnel-related costs, supplies and materials, contract manufacturing, in-licensing fees, outside services, and an allocation of information technology, fringe benefits, and facility overhead costs.

Upfront and milestone payments incurred under our in-licensing agreements are expensed as acquired in-process research and development in the period in which they are incurred, provided that the technology or method has no alternative future use. Royalties incurred on fees received under our sublicensing arrangements are expensed in the period in which we recognize the related collaborative revenue.

### **Stock-Based Compensation**

We recognize stock-based compensation expense using a fair-value-based method for costs related to all share-based payments, including stock options. Stock-based compensation cost for stock options granted to our employees and directors is measured at the grant date based on the fair-value of the award which is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period on a straight-line basis. We estimate forfeitures at the time of grant and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. We use historical data to estimate prevesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest.

Options granted to individual service providers who are not employees or directors are accounted for at estimated fair values using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and are subject to periodic remeasurement over the period during which the services are rendered.

## [Table of Contents](#)

No tax benefits for stock-based compensation have been recognized in the statements of changes in stockholders' equity or cash flows. We have not recognized, and do not expect to recognize in the near future, any tax benefit related to stock-based compensation cost as a result of our full valuation allowance on net deferred tax assets and net operating loss carryforwards.

### ***Warrants for Shares of Preferred Stock***

We account for warrants for shares of preferred stock with conversion features that provide for reductions in the warrant price as derivative liabilities in the accompanying balance sheets at their fair value on the date of issuance. The derivative liabilities are revalued at each balance sheet date until such instruments are exercised or expire, with changes in the fair value between reporting periods recorded as other income or expense.

### ***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

Our financial instruments consist principally of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, receivables from collaborative partners, accounts payable, notes payable and preferred stock warrant liabilities.

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Accounting guidance also establishes a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1—Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2—Includes other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activities, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions.

### ***Concentration of Credit Risk***

Our policy is to place our cash and cash equivalents with high quality financial institutions in order to limit our credit risk exposure, and, at times, balances may exceed federally insured limits. To date, we have not experienced any credit losses associated with these financial instruments.

### ***Income Taxes***

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon future taxable income. A valuation allowance is recognized if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized based on the weight of available evidence, including expected future earnings.

We recognize an uncertain tax position in our consolidated financial statements when we conclude that a tax position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination based solely on technical merits. Only after a tax position passes the first step of recognition will measurement be required. Under the measurement step, the tax benefit is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is more likely than not to be realized upon effective settlement. This is determined on a cumulative probability basis. The full impact of any change in recognition or measurement is reflected in the period in which such change occurs. We have elected to accrue any interest or penalties related to income taxes as part of our income tax expense.

**Functional Currency of Foreign Operations**

Our Australian subsidiary operates in a United States dollar (“U.S. dollar”) functional currency environment. Assets and liabilities of our foreign subsidiary that are not denominated in the functional currency are remeasured into U.S. dollars at foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date except for nonmonetary assets and capital accounts, which are remeasured at historical foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the date of transaction. Expenses are generally remeasured at monthly foreign currency exchange rates which approximate average rates in effect during each period. Net realized and unrealized gains and losses from foreign currency transactions and remeasurement are reported in other income (expense), net, in the consolidated statements of operations and totaled (\$0.2) million during the year ended December 31, 2015.

**Net Income (Loss) Per Common Share and Pro Forma Net Income Per Common Share**

Net income (loss) per share of common stock is determined using the two-class method for participating securities to the extent this method is more dilutive than the if-converted method. All series of our convertible preferred stock are considered to be participating securities. In accordance with the two-class method, earnings allocated to these participating securities, which include participation rights in undistributed earnings, are subtracted from net income to determine total earnings to be attributed to common stockholders.

Basic net income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. All participating securities are excluded from basic weighted-average common shares outstanding. In computing diluted net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders, undistributed earnings (if any) are re-allocated to reflect the potential impact of dilutive securities, including stock options and warrants that reduce the preferred stockholders participation in earnings to be attributed to common stockholders. Diluted net income (loss) per share attributed to common stockholders is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common equivalent shares outstanding for the period. Diluted net income (loss) per share attributed to common stockholders includes any dilutive effect from outstanding stock options and warrants using the treasury stock method.

Computations for basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share are below. The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share calculation assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into common stock as if such conversion had occurred on January 1, 2015 or the original issuance date, if later.

(in thousands, except per share data)	Net Income (Loss) (Numerator)	Shares (Denominator)	Amount
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2014</b>			
Basic and diluted net loss per common share:			
Net income	\$ 3,532		
Net income attributed to participating securities	(3,300)		
Basic and diluted net income attributed to common stockholders	<u>\$ 232</u>	<u>17,368</u>	<u>\$ 0.01</u>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2015</b>			
Basic net loss per common share:			
Basic and diluted net loss attributed to common stockholders	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>	<u>17,857</u>	<u>\$ (0.30)</u>
<b>Pro Forma for the Year Ended December 31, 2015 (unaudited)</b>			
Basic net loss per common share:			
Net loss	\$ (5,405)	17,857	
Pro forma adjustment to reflect the assumed conversion of convertible preferred shares	—	60,069	
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>	<u>77,926</u>	<u>\$ (0.07)</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

Common stock equivalents issuable upon the conversion or exercise of dilutive securities that could potentially reduce net income per common share in the future that were excluded from the determination of diluted net income (loss) per common share as their effects were antidilutive are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Convertible preferred stock	—	60,069
Options to purchase common stock	7,556	10,580
Warrants to purchase preferred stock	1,847	2,064
Warrants to purchase common stock	822	822
Total	<u>10,225</u>	<u>73,535</u>

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance in FASB ASC 605, Revenue Recognition, including industry-specific guidance. This standard is based on the principle that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This standard also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract and becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period; adoption is permitted as early as January 1, 2017. Entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach for the adoption of the new standard. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which intends to enhance the reporting model for financial instruments by providing users of financial instruments with more decision-useful information. The standard also addresses certain aspects of the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments and requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract and becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period; early adoption is permitted for nonpublic entities. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

### **3. Balance Sheet Accounts and Supplemental Disclosures**

#### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consist of the following:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Laboratory equipment	\$ 3,031	\$ 3,243
Office furniture and equipment	565	553
Leasehold improvements	338	338
	<u>3,934</u>	<u>4,134</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>(3,355)</u>	<u>(3,583)</u>
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 579</u>	<u>\$ 551</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Accrued Expenses**

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Accrued compensation and related expenses	\$ 588	\$ 772
Accrued professional fees	—	566
Accrued research and contract manufacturing expenses	293	1,319
Other	171	96
Total accrued expenses	<u>\$1,052</u>	<u>\$2,753</u>

#### **4. Collaborative Research and Development Agreements**

##### **TESARO Collaboration**

In March 2014, we entered into a Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement (TESARO Agreement) with TESARO, Inc. and TESARO Development, Inc. (collectively, "TESARO"), an oncology-focused biopharmaceutical company. Under the terms of the agreement, we agreed to perform certain discovery and early preclinical development of therapeutic antibodies with the goal of generating immunotherapy antibodies for subsequent preclinical, clinical, regulatory and commercial development to be performed by TESARO. Under the terms of the agreement, TESARO paid an upfront license fee of \$17.0 million in March 2014 and agreed to provide funding to us for research and development services related to antibody discovery programs for three specific targets.

In November 2014, we and TESARO entered into an Amendment No. 1 to the Agreement to add an antibody discovery program against a fourth target for an upfront license fee of \$2.0 million.

For each development program, we are eligible to receive milestone payments of up to \$18.0 million if certain clinical trial events are achieved by TESARO, up to an additional \$90.0 million if certain U.S. and European regulatory submissions and approvals in multiple indications are achieved, and up to an additional \$165.0 million upon the achievement of specified levels of annual worldwide net sales. We will also be eligible to receive tiered single-digit royalties related to worldwide net sales of products developed under the collaboration and certain commercial milestone payments if specified levels of annual worldwide net sales are attained. Unless earlier terminated by either party upon specified circumstances, the agreement will terminate, with respect to each specific developed product, upon the later of the 12th anniversary of the first commercial sale of the product or the expiration of the last to expire of any patent. We determined that the upfront license fees and research funding under the agreement, as amended, should be accounted for as a single unit of accounting and that the upfront license fees should be deferred and recognized as revenue over the same period that the research and development services are performed. In December 2015, we determined that the research and development services would be extended through December 31, 2016. As a result, the period over which the unrecognized license fees and milestones will be recognized has been extended through December 31, 2016.

We recognized revenue of \$1.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2015, for the achievement of two \$1.0 million milestones upon initiation of *in vivo* toxicology studies, under the principles of good laboratory practice, using the anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) and the anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022), each being advanced by TESARO. The remaining unrecognized milestone payments of \$0.3 million at December 31, 2015 will be recognized ratably through December 2016. Revenue from future contingent milestone payments will be recognized if and when such payments become due, subject to satisfaction of all of the criteria necessary to recognize revenue at that time.

Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$11.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2014, which includes \$7.0 million for the amortization of the upfront fee and \$4.5 million in funding for research

## [Table of Contents](#)

and development services. Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$17.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2015, which includes \$9.4 million for the amortization of the upfront fee, \$6.5 million in funding for research and development services, and \$1.7 million for milestones earned, of which \$1.2 million was receivable at December 31, 2015. Deferred revenue for this agreement was \$2.9 million at December 31, 2015.

### ***Celgene Antibody Generation Agreement***

In December 2011, we entered into an Antibody Generation Agreement with Celgene Corporation (“Celgene”), under which we agreed to develop human therapeutic agents against multiple targets. We successfully delivered three antibodies against three targets under this agreement. The final deliverable under this agreement was completed in 2014. Under the terms of the agreement, Celgene agreed to pay an initial fee of \$6.0 million, followed by a success fee of \$0.5 million upon successful delivery of therapeutic antibodies against each of the targets involved.

The upfront payment was recognized as revenue ratably over the estimated time to project completion, or nine months, beginning January 2014 when the project commenced. Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$0.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2014, which includes \$0.5 million in success fees and \$92,000 in funding for research and development costs.

### ***Momenta Antibody Generation Agreement***

In December 2013, we entered into an Antibody Generation Agreement, with Momenta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Momenta”) under which we agreed to generate certain antibodies with enhanced affinity specific for a particular target for use in the development of human therapeutic agents by Momenta. Under the terms of the agreement, Momenta agreed to pay an upfront fee of \$1.1 million, followed by a \$2.0 million success fee in the event of a successful outcome, which occurred in 2014. This agreement expired in accordance with its terms in 2014.

The upfront payment was recognized as revenue ratably over the estimated time to project completion, or nine months, beginning January 2014 when the project commenced. Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$3.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2014, which includes \$2.0 million in success fees and \$1.1 million for the amortization of the upfront fee.

### ***Other Collaborative Agreements***

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized revenue from other collaborative partners aggregating \$0.6 million for the development of antibodies for specified targets. Revenue from these agreements consisted primarily of the amortization of upfront payments and funding for research and development services that were recognized as the related services were provided. Our obligations under these collaborative agreements were completed by the end of 2014.

## **5. Notes Payable and Convertible Promissory Notes**

### ***Notes Payable***

On December 24, 2014, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the “LSA Agreement”) with a bank and a financial institution whereby we may borrow up to \$15.0 million in three separate draws of \$5.0 million each. The Term A Loans, for an aggregate of \$5.0 million, were drawn on December 24, 2014. The Term B Loans for an aggregate of \$5.0 million were available for draw through December 31, 2015, contingent upon our first multi-dose PK/toxicology studies on at least two development programs and the Term C Loans for an aggregate of \$5.0 million are available for draw through December 31, 2016, contingent upon receiving FDA approval on IND submission on at least two development programs. The Term A Loans each bear a fixed rate of interest of 6.97%.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In January 2016, the LSA Agreement was amended (the “LSA Amendment”) to combine Term B Loans and Term C Loans for a total of \$10.0 million available for draw and delay the beginning of our Term A Loans’ principal repayments from February 1, 2016 until February 1, 2017. The Term B Loans and Term C Loans are available for draw upon the later to occur of (i) receiving regulatory approval pertaining to an IND submission or foreign equivalent with respect to at least two development programs, provided that at least one of which must be an internal development program and only one of which may be a foreign equivalent and (ii) July 1, 2016. The draw period will end upon the earlier of (i) an event of default as defined in the LSA Agreement and (ii) December 31, 2016. If the Term B Loans and Term C Loans are issued, they will bear interest at the greater of 6.95% or the 3-month LIBOR plus 6.72%, with principal payments beginning February 1, 2017 and with final maturity in January 2019. At December 31, 2015, the Term A Loans are due in 13 monthly interest-only payments through January 2017, followed by 24 equal monthly principal and interest payments, with final maturity in January 2019.

The costs incurred to issue the Term A Loans of \$85,000 were deferred and are included in the discount to the carrying value of the Term A Loans in the accompanying balance sheet. The Term A Loans also include a final payment fee of \$0.3 million due at the earlier of prepayment or the maturity date of the Term A Loans. The deferred costs and the final payment fee are being amortized to interest expense over the expected term of the Term A Loans using the effective interest method.

In connection with the issuance of the Term A Loans, we issued detachable, fully vested warrants to purchase an aggregate of 288,462 shares of Series C Preferred Stock at an exercise price of \$0.65 per share to the lenders, which are subject to change under anti-dilution provisions. The warrants are exercisable at any time through December 2024. The grant-date fair value of the warrants of \$0.1 million was recorded as a liability, with a reduction to the carrying value of the Term A Loans, and which is recognized as additional interest expense over the remaining term of the Loans. The initial fair value of the warrants was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions: a stock price volatility of 70.2%, an expected life equal to the contractual term of the warrants of ten years and a risk-free interest rate of 1.97%.

At December 31, 2015, the carrying amount of the Term A Loans was \$4.9 million, which is net of discounts of \$97,000. The Term A Loans were classified as noncurrent in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2015 as a result of the LSA Amendment in January 2016. The effective interest rate on the Term A Loans at December 31, 2015 was 9.25%. As of December 31, 2015, future principal maturities of the Term A Loans were \$2.2 million, \$2.6 million and \$0.2 million in 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

The Term A Loans are secured by a first priority interest in most of our assets, excluding intellectual property. At December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with the covenants contained in the Loan and Security Agreement.

### ***Convertible Promissory Notes Payable to Related Parties***

In August 2013, pursuant to a Purchase Agreement, we issued convertible promissory notes to existing investors aggregating \$2.0 million. The notes, which bear interest at 10% per annum, were unsecured and subordinated to all current and future indebtedness and were convertible at any time at the option of the holders into shares of Series C-1 Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$0.65 per share.

Authoritative accounting guidance requires that a portion of the note proceeds be allocated to additional paid-in capital for the intrinsic value, if any, of the conversion option (the “beneficial conversion feature”) based upon the difference between the fair value of the underlying preferred stock at the date of issuance of the notes and the effective conversion price embedded in the notes. The resulting discount on the notes is amortized over the term of the related notes to the stated date of redemption. At August 30, 2013, the date of issuance of the notes, the intrinsic value of the conversion option exceeded the net proceeds of the notes, and therefore the resulting discount attributed to the notes was limited to \$2.0 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In April 2014, the principal and accrued interest on the notes, which aggregated \$2.2 million, were converted into 3,333,333 shares of Series C-1 Preferred Stock. The unamortized discount of \$0.4 million at the date of conversion was recognized as interest expense. Total interest expense resulting from the amortization and write-off of the discount totaled \$1.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2014.

### 6. Fair Value Measurements

#### Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The following table summarizes our assets and liabilities that require fair value measurements on a recurring basis and their respective input levels based on the fair value hierarchy:

(in thousands)	Fair Value	Fair Value Measurements at End of Period Using:		
		Quoted Market Prices for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>At December 31, 2014</b>				
Money market funds <sup>(1)</sup>	\$14,736	\$ 14,736	\$ —	\$ —
Mutual funds <sup>(1)</sup>	7,227	7,227	—	—
U.S. treasury security <sup>(2)</sup>	90	90	—	—
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	569	—	—	569
<b>At December 31, 2015</b>				
Money market funds <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 6,755	\$ 6,755	\$ —	\$ —
Mutual funds <sup>(1)</sup>	44,077	44,077	—	—
U.S. treasury security <sup>(2)</sup>	65	65	—	—
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	1,549	—	—	1,549

(1) Included in cash and cash equivalents in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

(2) Included in cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

*Marketable Securities.* For fair values determined by Level 1 inputs, which utilize quoted prices in active markets for identical assets, the level of judgment required to estimate fair value is relatively low. The fair values of investments in money market funds, mutual funds and U.S. treasury securities were determined using Level 1 inputs.

*Warrant Liabilities.* Our preferred stock warrants are accounted for as derivative liabilities and measured at fair value on a recurring basis as they contain features that are either not afforded equity classification or embody risks that are not clearly and closely related to host contracts. We estimate fair values of these derivatives utilizing the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires Level 3 inputs.

Estimating fair values of derivative financial instruments, including Level 3 instruments, require the use of significant and subjective inputs that may, and are likely to, change over the duration of the instrument with related changes in internal and external market factors, including changes in the estimated fair value of our equity securities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following weighted-average assumptions were employed in estimating the value of the liabilities for Series C preferred stock warrants using the Black Scholes option-pricing model:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Fair value of preferred stock	\$ 0.58	\$ 1.30
Exercise price	\$ 0.65	\$ 0.65
Risk-free interest rate	1.26%	1.32%
Volatility	61.3%	81.0%
Dividend Yield	0%	0%
Contractual term (in years)	4.8	2.8
Weighted-average measurement date fair value per share	\$ 0.28	\$ 0.87

A 10% increase in the fair values of preferred stock at December 31, 2014 and 2015 would result in increases in the estimated fair values of the preferred stock warrant liabilities of \$89,000 and \$0.2 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes the activity in liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3 Inputs):

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
<b>Preferred Stock Warrant Liabilities:</b>		
Beginning balance	\$(386)	\$ (569)
Issuances	(124)	—
Unrealized net losses included in other income (expense), net	(59)	(1,277)
Reclassification of warrant liabilities to equity	—	297
Ending balance	<u>\$(569)</u>	<u>\$(1,549)</u>

In July 2015, the Company reclassified 288,462 Series C Preferred Stock warrants from Preferred stock warrant liabilities to Additional paid in capital on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, at fair value on the date of transfer. The reclassification occurred upon the expiration of a feature within the warrant contract that had previously precluded equity classification. As a result, these warrants are no longer remeasured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2015.

### **Fair Value of Other Financial Instruments**

The fair values of the Company's financial instruments estimated as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 are presented below:

	December 31, 2014		December 31, 2015	
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
Notes Payable	\$ 4,793	\$4,793	\$ 4,903	\$4,686

The carrying amounts of certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, receivable from collaborative partner, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate fair value due to their short-term nature.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of the Company's financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value:

*Notes Payable*—We use the income approach to value the aforementioned debt instrument. We use a present value calculation to discount principal and interest payments and the final maturity payment on these liabilities using a discounted cash flow model based on observable inputs. The Company discounts these debt instruments based on what the current market rates would offer the Company as of the reporting date. Based on the assumptions used to value these liabilities at fair value, these debt instruments are categorized as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

### 7. Stockholders' Equity

#### *Issuance of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock*

On July 13, 2015, we issued and sold 38,436,851 shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock at \$1.06 per share for net proceeds of \$40.7 million.

#### *Amendments to Certificate of Incorporation and 2006 Equity Incentive Plan*

On July 13, 2015, we amended our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to increase the total number of shares authorized for issuance from 141,506,903 shares to 203,208,537 shares. Of these shares, 120,500,000 shares are designated as common stock and 82,708,537 shares are designated as preferred stock, which are designated as follows:

Series A	—
Series B	25,524,510
Series B-1	1,996,153
Series B-2	222,216
Series C	13,210,753
Series C-1	3,318,054
Series D	38,436,851
Total designated Preferred Stock	<u>82,708,537</u>

Additionally, the amended and restated certificate of incorporation provided for the split of Series B and Series B-1 Preferred Stock into ten shares for every nine shares outstanding. The consolidated financial statements and accompanying footnotes have been retroactively restated to reflect the Series B and Series B-1 Preferred Stock splits.

The Series B, B-1, and B-2 Preferred Stock (collectively, the "Series B Preferred Stock") generally have consistent rights and preferences discussed below, except that the conversion price of the Series B-2 Preferred Stock shall not be subject to adjustment in the event that we issue additional equity securities at a purchase price less than the Series B-2 conversion price.

The convertible preferred stock has been classified as temporary equity in the accompanying balance sheets as the shares include provisions allowing the holder to cause redemption of the shares upon certain change in control events that are outside of our control. We have elected not to adjust the carrying values of the convertible preferred stock to the respective liquidation preferences of such shares as we are uncertain whether or when an event would occur that would obligate us to pay the liquidation preference to the holders of such shares, as discussed below. Adjustments to increase the carrying values to the respective liquidation preferences will be made if and when it becomes probable that an event would occur obligating us to pay such amounts.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Dividend Rights.** The holders of the Series Preferred Stock are entitled to receive noncumulative dividends at a rate of 8% of the respective Series issue price per annum. The Series D Preferred Stock dividends are payable in preference and in priority to any Series C-1 Preferred Stock. The Series C-1 Preferred Stock dividends are payable in preference and in priority to any Series C Preferred Stock. The Series C Preferred Stock dividends are payable in preference and in priority to any Series B Preferred Stock. The Series B and Series A Preferred Stock dividends are payable in preference and in priority to any dividends on common stock.

The preferred stock dividends are payable when, as and if declared by our board of directors. As of December 31, 2015, the board of directors has not declared any dividends.

**Voting Rights.** The holders of Series Preferred Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock into which such Series Preferred Stock could then be converted; and with respect to such vote, such holder shall have full voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the holders of common stock, except that the holders of the Series B Preferred shares, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect two members of the board of directors, the holders of the Series A Preferred and common stock shares, each voting as a separate class, are each entitled to elect one member of the board of directors, and the holders of the Preferred and common shares, voting as a single class, are entitled to elect all remaining members of the board of the directors.

**Liquidation Rights.** Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to receive distributions to be paid out of the assets of the Company, before any distributions are made to the holders of common stock. The holders of the Series D are entitled to receive liquidation preference at one (1) times the original issue price of \$1.06 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends. Liquidation payments to the holders of Series D Preferred Stock have priority and are made in preference to any payments to the holders of Series C-1 Preferred Stock. The holders of the Series C-1 are entitled to receive liquidation preference at three (3) times the original issue price of \$0.65 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends. Liquidation payments to the holders of Series C-1 Preferred Stock have priority and are made in preference to any payments to the holders of Series C Preferred Stock. The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive liquidation preferences at the rate of \$0.65 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends. Liquidation payments to the holders of Series C Preferred Stock have priority and are made in preference to any payments to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock. The holders of the Series B and Series B-1 Preferred Stock are entitled to receive liquidation preferences at the rate of \$0.90 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends and the holders of Series A and Series B-2 Preferred Stock are entitled to receive liquidation preferences at the rate of \$1.00 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends. Liquidation payments to the holders of Series B and Series A Preferred Stock have priority and are made in preference to any payments to the holders of common stock.

**Conversion Rights.** The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are convertible into shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.90 per share and the shares of Series B, C, C-1 and D Preferred Stock are convertible into an equal number of shares of common stock. The shares of Series Preferred Stock are convertible at any time, at the option of the holder, subject to certain antidilutive adjustments. Each share of Series Preferred Stock is automatically converted into common stock (i) upon the affirmative election of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class on an as if converted basis, or (ii) immediately upon the closing of a firmly underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which the gross cash proceeds to the Company (before underwriting discounts, commissions and fees) are at least \$50.0 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Common Shares**

We have authorized 120,500,000 shares of common stock, of which 18,407,054 shares were issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015. Common shares reserved for future issuance upon the exercise, issuance or conversion of the respective equity instruments at December 31, 2015 are as follows:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Convertible preferred stock	80,645,051
Issued and Outstanding:	
Stock options	14,351,840
Warrants for shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock	2,885,870
Shares reserved for future award grants	2,302,739
Total	<u>100,185,500</u>

### **Warrants for Shares of Preferred and Common Stock**

A summary of the activity related to our warrants during the year ended December 31, 2015 is as follows:

	<b>Shares Subject to Warrants</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Warrant Price per Share</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)</b>	<b>Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)</b>
<b>Warrants to Purchase Shares of Series C Preferred Stock</b>				
Outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2014 and 2015	2,063,484	\$ 0.65	3.7	\$ —
<b>Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock</b>				
Outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2014 and 2015	822,386	\$ 0.65	2.8	\$ —

### **8. Equity Incentive Plan**

Our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, and rights to purchase restricted stock to our employees, nonemployee directors and consultants. Recipients of incentive stock options shall be eligible to purchase shares of our common stock at an exercise price equal to no less than the estimated fair market value of such stock on the date of grant. The maximum term of options granted under the Plan is ten years. On April 29, 2015, our stockholders approved an amendment to the Plan which provided for an increase in the number of shares of common stock available for issuance under the plan by 3,810,000 and on July 9, 2015, we amended our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to increase the number of shares reserved for issuance under the plan by 4,766,852 shares. As of December 31, 2015, awards for up to 16,654,579 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance under the Plan, of which 14,351,840 are reserved for issuance upon exercise of granted and outstanding options and 2,302,739 shares are available for future grants.

[Table of Contents](#)**Stock Options**

Stock options granted to employees and nonemployees generally vest over a four-year period and have a maximum term of ten years from the date of grant, subject to earlier cancellation prior to vesting upon cessation of service to the Company. A summary of the activity related to stock option awards during the year ended December 31, 2015 is as follows:

	Shares Subject to Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price per Share	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at January 1, 2015	8,717,585	\$ 0.16		
Granted	7,280,855	\$ 1.00		
Exercises	(1,038,840)	\$ 0.15		
Forfeitures and cancellations	(607,760)	\$ 0.55		
Outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2015	<u>14,351,840</u>	\$ 0.57	7.4	\$ 9,901
Options vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2015	13,373,913	\$ 0.55	7.9	\$ 9,537

Total cash received from the exercise of stock options was \$0.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2015.

All stock option grants under the Plan provide for exercise of the stock option prior to vesting. Shares of common stock issued upon exercise of unvested options are subject to repurchase by us at the respective original exercise price until vested. Consideration received for the exercise of unvested stock options is recorded as a liability and reclassified into equity as the related award vests.

**Stock-Based Compensation Expense**

The estimated fair value of each stock option award was determined on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option valuation model with the following weighted average assumptions for options granted to employees during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Risk-free interest rate	2.0%	1.4%
Expected volatility	66.8%	71.2%
Dividend Yield	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	6.1	6.1
Weighted-average grant date fair value per share	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.64

We determine the appropriate, risk free interest rate, expected term for employee stock based awards, contractual term for nonemployee stock based awards, and volatility assumptions. The weighted-average expected option term for employee stock based awards reflects the application of the simplified method, which defines the life as the average of the contractual term of the options and the weighted average vesting period for all option tranches. The weighted average expected term for nonemployee stock based awards is the remaining contractual life of the award. Estimated volatility incorporates historical volatility of similar entities whose share prices are publicly available. The risk free interest rate is based upon U.S. Treasury securities with remaining terms similar to the expected or contractual term of the share based payment awards. The assumed dividend yield is based on our expectation of not paying dividends in the foreseeable future.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Total non-cash stock-based compensation expense for all stock awards that was recognized in the statements of operations is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Research and development	\$ 87	\$ 282
General and administrative	73	322
Total	<u>\$ 160</u>	<u>\$ 604</u>

At December 31, 2015, there was \$4.3 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock option awards, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted average vesting period of 3.6 years.

### 9. Employee Benefit Plan

We have a defined-contribution 401(k) plan for our employees. Employees are eligible to participate in the plan beginning on the first day of the month following date of hire. Under the terms of the plan, employees may make voluntary contributions as a percentage of compensation and we have the option to make a discretionary match as determined by the board of directors, within prescribed limits. There were no employer contributions to the plan during the years ended December 31, 2014 or 2015.

### 10. Commitments and Contingencies

#### *Operating Leases*

We lease our facility under a non-cancellable operating lease for which we exercised our option to renew for an additional five-year period. The lease now expires in August 2021.

Rent expense was \$0.4 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively. At December 31, 2015, deferred rent aggregated \$0.1 million, of which \$21,000 is included in other current liabilities and \$0.1 million is included in noncurrent liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet. At December 31, 2015, the future minimum annual obligations under non-cancellable operating lease commitments are as follows:

Years Ending December 31, (in thousands)	
2016	\$ 512
2017	532
2018	550
2019	569
2020	590
Thereafter	401
Total minimum payments required	<u>\$3,154</u>

#### *License Agreements*

We have entered into collaborative license agreements that provide us with rights to use certain know-how, technology and patent rights maintained by the licensors in our research and development efforts. Terms of the license agreements may require us to make upfront payments, milestone payments upon the achievement of certain product research and development objectives and royalty payments on fees received under our sublicensing arrangements and/or future sales, if any, of commercial products resulting from the collaboration.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Certain of the licensing agreements require guaranteed minimum annual payments. Terms of the licensing agreements generally range from the remaining life of the patent up to 17 years and, in some cases, may be subject to earlier termination by either party upon specified circumstances.

Total expense incurred under all collaborative licensing agreements for upfront, milestone and royalty payments were \$0.2 million during each of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015. Total cash paid under these agreements was \$0.2 million during each of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015.

Future minimum annual obligations under all such license agreements were \$0.2 million in aggregate. These obligations are payable through ten years from the first commercial sale, if any, or expiration of the last patent to expire, the dates of which are not determinable at this time.

### **Letter of Credit**

At December 31, 2014 and 2015, we were contingently liable for a standby letter of credit issued by a commercial bank for \$85,000 and \$60,000, respectively, for security on our lease. A restricted cash account with these amounts was held as cash collateral for the letter of credit.

### **Litigation**

We are, from time to time, involved in legal proceedings, regulatory actions, claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. Currently, we are not a defendant in any lawsuit.

## **11. Income Taxes**

Significant components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2014	2015
<b>Deferred Tax Assets:</b>		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 16,480	\$ 16,251
Research and development credits	2,285	2,272
Deferred revenue	—	1,137
Other, net	220	585
Total deferred tax assets	18,985	20,245
<b>Deferred Tax Liabilities:</b>		
Fixed assets	(149)	(155)
Convertible promissory note	—	—
Total deferred tax liabilities	(149)	(155)
Net deferred tax assets	18,836	20,090
Less: valuation allowance	(18,836)	(20,090)
Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	\$ —	\$ —

We have recorded a full valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty surrounding the realization of such assets. Management has determined it more likely than not that the deferred tax assets are not realizable due to our historical loss position.

At December 31, 2015, we had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards (“NOL”) of \$34.5 million and \$41.5 million, respectively. The federal and state NOLs will begin to expire in 2028 and 2017, respectively, unless previously utilized. At December 31, 2015 we had federal and California research tax credit carryforwards of \$1.4 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. The federal research tax credit carryforward will begin to expire in 2026 and the California state credits carryforward indefinitely.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The above NOL carryforward and the research tax credit carryforwards may be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and similar state provisions if we experience one or more ownership changes which would limit the amount of NOL and tax credit carryforwards that can be utilized to offset future taxable income and tax, respectively. In general, an ownership change as defined by Section 382 and 383, results from transactions increasing ownership of certain stockholders or public groups in the stock of the corporation by more than 50 percentage points over a three-year period. In September 2015, we completed a Section 382 analysis through December 31, 2014 and determined that there was an ownership change in 2007 that may limit the utilization of approximately \$5.3 million and \$5.4 million in federal and state NOLs, respectively, and \$0.2 million in both federal and state research tax credits. Our use of federal NOL carryforwards could be limited further by the provisions of Section 382 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, depending upon the timing and amount of additional equity securities that we have issued or will issue. State NOL carryforwards may be similarly limited. If eliminated, the related asset would be removed from the deferred tax asset schedule with a corresponding reduction in the valuation allowance. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, limitations created by future ownership changes, if any, will not impact our effective tax rate.

The following is a reconciliation of the expected statutory federal income tax provision to our actual income tax provision:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Expected income tax expense (benefit) at federal statutory tax rate	1,201	(1,790)
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	223	(206)
Permanent items	75	154
Change in fair value of preferred stock warrant liabilities	20	434
Return to provision adjustment	—	2
Rate differential	—	279
Research credits	(314)	(13)
Other	30	—
Change in the valuation allowance	(1,235)	1,253
Income tax expense	—	139

We recognize a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits. Income tax positions must meet a more likely than not recognition at the effective date to be recognized. At December 31, 2014 and 2015, we had no unrecognized tax benefits that if recognized and realized, would affect the effective tax rate due to the valuation allowance against deferred tax assets. The following table summarizes the activity related to our unrecognized tax benefits:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Balance at the beginning of the year	\$ 258	\$ 289
Decrease related to prior year tax positions	—	(54)
Increase related to current year tax positions	31	17
Balance at the end of the year	\$ 289	\$ 252

We do not anticipate there will be a significant change in unrecognized tax benefits within the next 12 months.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Our policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in the provision for income taxes. At December 31, 2014 and 2015, there were no interest or penalties on uncertain tax benefits.

We file income tax returns in the United States, California and Australia. Due to our losses incurred, we are essentially subject to income tax examination by tax authorities from inception to date.

**12. Subsequent Event**

We have evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through February 12, 2016, the date at which the consolidated financial statements were issued.

***Milestone Payment***

In January 2016, we earned a \$4.0 million milestone payment from one of our collaborators. We expect to receive this \$4.0 million milestone payment in February 2016.

## Shares



## AnaptysBio, Inc.

## Common Stock

---

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

---

**Credit Suisse**

**Stifel**

**JMP Securities**

**Wedbush PacGrow**

, 2016

---

**PART II****INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.**

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, paid or payable by the Registrant in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee and the FINRA filing fee:

	<b>Amount Paid or to be Paid</b>
SEC registration fee	\$ 10,603
FINRA filing fee	13,438
NASDAQ listing fee	*
Blue sky qualification fees and expenses	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	<u>\$ *</u>

\* To be completed by amendment.

**ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.**

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a court to award, or a corporation's board of directors to grant, indemnity to directors and officers under certain circumstances and subject to certain limitations. The terms of Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law are sufficiently broad to permit indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities, including reimbursement of expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act.

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, the Registrant's restated certificate of incorporation to be effective in connection with the closing of this offering contains provisions that eliminate the personal liability of its directors for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as a director, except liability for the following:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Registrant or its stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (regarding unlawful dividends and stock purchases); or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, the Registrant's restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering, provide that:

- the Registrant is required to indemnify its directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions;
- the Registrant may indemnify its other employees and agents as set forth in the Delaware General Corporation Law;

## Table of Contents

- the Registrant is required to advance expenses, as incurred, to its directors and executive officers in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions; and
- the rights conferred in the restated bylaws are not exclusive.

Prior to the closing of this offering, the Registrant has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its current directors and executive officers to provide these directors and executive officers additional contractual assurances regarding the scope of the indemnification set forth in the Registrant's restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws and to provide additional procedural protections. There is no pending litigation or proceeding involving a director or executive officer of the Registrant for which indemnification is sought. Reference is also made to Section 9 of the underwriting agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement, which provides for the indemnification of executive officers, directors and controlling persons of the Registrant against certain liabilities. The indemnification provisions in the Registrant's restated certificate of incorporation, restated bylaws and the indemnification agreements entered into or to be entered into between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of the Registrant's directors and executive officers for liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

The Registrant currently carries liability insurance for its directors and officers.

Reference is made to the following documents filed as exhibits to this Registration Statement regarding relevant indemnification provisions described above and elsewhere herein:

<u>Exhibit Document</u>	<u>Number</u>
Form of Underwriting Agreement.	1.1
Form of Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering.	3.2
Form of Restated Bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering.	3.4
Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement dated July 13, 2015 among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders, as amended.	4.2
Form of Indemnification Agreement.	10.1

### **ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.**

The following lists set forth information regarding all securities sold or granted by us within the past three years that were not registered under the Securities Act, and the consideration, if any, received by us for such securities:

#### ***(a) Stock Option Grants***

Between December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2015, the Registrant granted options to purchase 9,345,891 shares of common stock under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to our directors, officers, employees, consultants, and other service providers with per share exercise prices ranging from \$0.10 to \$1.22. In this same period, the Registrant issued 1,060,855 shares of common stock upon exercise of stock options previously issued under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to our directors, officers, employees, consultants, and other service providers for cash consideration in the aggregate amount of \$163,826. The stock options and the common stock issuable upon the exercise of such options as described in this section (a) of Item 15 were issued pursuant to written compensatory plans or arrangements with the Company's employees and directors in reliance on the exemption provided by Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. All recipients either received adequate information about the Company or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***(b) Warrants to Purchase Common Stock***

In August 2013, the Registrant issued a warrant to an accredited investor to purchase 822,386 shares of Registrant's common stock. The common stock warrant has a per share exercise price of \$0.65. The securities issued in this transaction were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(2) under the Securities Act.

### ***(c) Warrants to Purchase Preferred Stock***

In December 2014, the Registrant issued warrants to accredited investors to purchase an aggregate of 288,462 shares of the Registrant's Series C convertible preferred stock. The preferred stock warrants have a per share exercise price of \$0.65. The securities issued in this transaction were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(2) under the Securities Act.

### ***(d) Sales of Preferred Stock***

1. In August 2013, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 14,258,530 shares of Registrant's common stock to an accredited investor upon the conversion of 3,000,000 previously-held shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and 6,019,065 previously-held shares of Series B convertible preferred stock. The securities issued in this transaction were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance upon on Rule 506 promulgated under the Securities Act.

2. In April 2014, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 3,318,054 shares of the Registrant's Series C-1 convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$0.65 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$2.2 million to 12 purchasers that represented to us that they are each a sophisticated accredited investor and qualified institutional buyer. The securities issued in this transaction were exempt from registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 promulgated under the Securities Act.

3. In July 2015, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 38,436,851 shares of the Registrant's Series D convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$1.06 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$40.8 million to 19 purchasers that represented to us that they are each a sophisticated accredited investor and qualified institutional buyer. The securities issued in this transaction were exempt from registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 promulgated under the Securities Act.

None of the foregoing transactions involved any underwriters, underwriting discounts or commissions or any public offering, and the Registrant believes each transaction was exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act as stated above. All recipients of the foregoing transactions either received adequate information about the Registrant or had access, through their relationships with the Registrant, to such information. Furthermore, the Registrant affixed appropriate legends to the share certificates and instruments issued in each foregoing transaction setting forth that the securities had not been registered and the applicable restrictions on transfer.

## **ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.**

### **(a) Exhibits.**

See Exhibit Index immediately following signature page.

### **(b) Financial Statement Schedules.**

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or notes.

**ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.**

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

(a) purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the Registrant has duly caused this amendment to the registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in San Diego, California, on the 16th day of February, 2016.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

By: /s/ Hamza Suria  
Hamza Suria  
*Chief Executive Officer*

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Hamza Suria</u> Hamza Suria	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 16, 2016
* <u>Robert E. Hoffman</u>	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)	February 16, 2016
* <u>Tiba Aynechi, Ph.D.</u>	Director	February 16, 2016
* <u>Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.</u>	Director	February 16, 2016
* <u>Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS</u>	Director	February 16, 2016
* <u>Hollings Renton</u>	Director	February 16, 2016
* <u>John Schmid</u>	Director	February 16, 2016
* <u>James A. Schoeneck</u>	Director	February 16, 2016
* <u>James N. Topper, M.D., Ph.D.</u>	Director	February 16, 2016

\* Pursuant to Power of Attorney

By: /s/ Hamza Suria  
Hamza Suria  
Attorney-in-fact

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b><u>Exhibit Number</u></b>	<b><u>Description of Document</u></b>
1.1†	Form of Underwriting Agreement, including Form of Lock-Up Agreement.
3.1†	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended to date, as currently in effect.
3.2*	Form of Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering.
3.3*	Bylaws, as currently in effect.
3.4*	Form of Restated Bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering.
4.1*	Form of Common Stock Certificate.
4.2*	Fourth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated July 13, 2015, by and among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders.
5.1†	Opinion of Fenwick & West LLP.
10.1*	Form of Indemnity Agreement.
10.2*	2006 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.
10.3†	2016 Equity Incentive Plan, to become effective on the date the registration statement is declared effective, and forms of award agreements.
10.4†	2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, to become effective on the date the registration statement is declared effective, and forms of award agreements.
10.5*	Employment Agreement, effective as of January 1, 2012, by and between the Registrant and Hamza Suria, as amended.
10.6*	Employment Agreement, effective as of July 13, 2015, by and between the Registrant and Robert Hoffman, as amended.
10.7*	Employment Agreement, effective as of October 20, 2014, by and between the Registrant and Marco Londei.
10.8*	Office Lease, dated April 19, 2011, by and between the Registrant and Kilroy Realty, L.P., as amended.
10.9*+	Antibody Generation Agreement, dated December 22, 2011, by and between the Registrant and Celgene Corporation, as modified.
10.10+	Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement, dated March 10, 2014, by and among the Registrant, TESARO, Inc. and TESARO Development, Ltd., as amended.
10.11*+	License Agreement, dated August 30, 2006, by and between the Registrant and Medical Research Council, as amended.
10.12*+	Non-Exclusive Research and Commercial License Agreement, dated May 15, 2009, by and between the Registrant and Millipore Corporation.
10.13	Loan and Security Agreement, dated December 24, 2014, by and among the Registrant, Oxford Finance LLC and Silicon Valley Bank, as amended.
21.1*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1	Consent of KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm.
23.2†	Consent of Fenwick & West LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney. Reference is made to the signature page hereto.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

---

\* Previously filed.

† To be filed by amendment.

+ Registrant has omitted and filed separately with the SEC portions of the exhibit pursuant to a confidential treatment request under Rule 406 promulgated under the Securities Act.

[\*] Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

## COLLABORATION AND EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT

This COLLABORATION AND EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT (the “**Agreement**”), effective as of March 10, 2014 (the “**Effective Date**”), is made by and between (i) **AnaptysBio, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation, having a place of business at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, California 92121 (“**AnaptysBio**”), and (ii) **TESARO, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation, having a place of business at 1000 Winter Street, Suite 3300, Waltham, Massachusetts 02541 (“**TESARO US**”) and **TESARO Development, Ltd.**, a Bermuda corporation, having its principal office at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda (together with TESARO US, “**TESARO**”).

### BACKGROUND

A. AnaptysBio has skills, expertise and proprietary technology for the discovery, generation and optimization of immunotherapy antibodies.

B. AnaptysBio is developing therapeutic antibodies against immune checkpoint proteins for use in the treatment of cancer and related conditions.

C. TESARO possesses expertise in the research, development, manufacturing and commercialization of treatments for cancer and related conditions.

D. TESARO and AnaptysBio desire to enter a collaboration wherein AnaptysBio will perform certain discovery and early development of therapeutic antibodies against immune checkpoint proteins, with the goal of generating immunotherapy antibodies to such targets for subsequent preclinical, clinical, regulatory and commercial development by TESARO.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the covenants, conditions and undertakings hereinafter set forth, it is agreed by and between the Parties as follows:

### 1. DEFINITIONS

As used herein, the following terms will have the meanings set forth below:

**1.1. “Affiliate”** shall mean any corporation or other entity, whether de jure or de facto, which is directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control of a Party hereto for so long as such control exists. For the purposes of this Section 1.1, “control” shall mean the direct or indirect ownership of at least fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares or other voting rights of the subject entity having the power to vote, or if not meeting the preceding,

the maximum voting right that may be held by the particular Party under the laws of the country where such entity exists, or the power to otherwise direct the affairs of the entity.

**1.2. "AnaptysBio IP Rights"** shall mean, collectively, the AnaptysBio Patents and the AnaptysBio Know-How.

**1.3. "AnaptysBio Know-How"** shall mean all trade secret and other proprietary know-how rights in and to all data, information, compositions and other technology (including, but not limited to, formulae, procedures, protocols, techniques and results of experimentation and testing) which are necessary or useful for TESARO to make, use, develop, sell or seek regulatory approval to market a Product, or to practice any method or process, and which (a) AnaptysBio discloses or makes available to TESARO under this Agreement, or (b) are within the Control of AnaptysBio. AnaptysBio Know-How shall exclude the AnaptysBio Platform.

**1.4. "AnaptysBio Patents"** shall mean all Patents owned or Controlled by AnaptysBio to the extent claiming the manufacture, composition or use of the Development Antibodies. AnaptysBio Patents shall exclude Patents included within the AnaptysBio Platform.

**1.5. "AnaptysBio Platform"** shall mean: (a) all know-how, trade secrets, data, inventions, proprietary software, works of authorship, designs, techniques, methods, processes, formulations, structure and other information relating to compounds, compositions, specifications, reagents, ideas and information relating to AnaptysBio's proprietary technology that is, in each case, generally applicable to the discovery, modification, optimization and/or humanization of antibodies and/or other proteins, and/or nucleic acids relating thereto (including, without limitation, the expression, manufacture and formulation of any of the foregoing); and (b) all patent and other intellectual property rights in any of the foregoing; provided, that the AnaptysBio Platform shall not include any Patents covering the composition of matter, in whole or in part, of any Development Antibody or the Patents set forth on Schedule 12.2(i). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, AnaptysBio Platform shall include any such information generated, discovered or developed in whole or in part by employees or agents of AnaptysBio in performing any Discovery Program, or otherwise generated, discovered or developed in whole or in part by employees or agents of AnaptysBio during the term of this Agreement; in each case, to the extent any of the foregoing: (i) relate to the AnaptysBio Platform, improvements to the AnaptysBio Platform, or the use of the AnaptysBio Platform or any such AnaptysBio Platform improvements; or (ii) are generally applicable to the discovery, modification, optimization or humanization of proteins and nucleic acids (including, without limitation, the expression and manufacture thereof); provided, that the AnaptysBio Platform shall not include any Patents covering the composition of matter, in whole or in part, of any Development Antibody or the Patents set forth on Schedule 12.2(i).

**1.6. "Collaboration IP Rights"** shall mean all Collaboration Patents and Collaboration Know-How.

**1.7. "Collaboration Know-How"** shall mean all proprietary ideas, inventions, data, instructions, processes, formulas, expert opinions and information, including, without limitation, biological, chemical, pharmacological, toxicological, pharmaceutical, physical and analytical, clinical, safety, manufacturing and quality control data and information developed solely or

jointly by AnaptysBio and/or TESARO during and in connection with the Discovery Program, or by or for TESARO, its Affiliate or sublicensees in connection with the further development of a Product during and in connection with the Discovery Program. Collaboration Know-How shall exclude the AnaptysBio Platform.

**1.8. “Collaboration Patents”** shall mean all Patents the subject of which are inventions conceived and reduced to practice solely or jointly by AnaptysBio and/or TESARO during and in connection with the Discovery Program, or by or for TESARO, its Affiliate or sublicensees in connection with the further development of a Product during and in connection with the Discovery Program. Collaboration Patents shall exclude the AnaptysBio Platform.

**1.9. “Combination Product”** means a Product that contains a Development Antibody and at least one other therapeutically active product or pharmaceutical ingredient which is not a Development Antibody.

**1.10. “Commercially Reasonable Efforts”** means, with respect to a Party, such efforts that are consistent with the efforts and resources normally used by such Party in the exercise of its reasonable business discretion relating to the research, development and commercialization of a pharmaceutical or biologic product owned by it or to which it has exclusive rights, with similar product characteristics, which is of similar market potential at a similar stage in its development or product life, taking into account issues of patent coverage, safety and efficacy, product profile, the competitiveness of the marketplace, the proprietary position of the compound or product, the regulatory structure involved, the potential or actual profitability of the applicable products (including pricing and reimbursement status achieved or to be achieved), and other relevant factors, including technical, legal, scientific and/or medical factors. For purposes of clarity, Commercially Reasonable Efforts would be determined on a market-by-market and indication- by-indication basis for a particular product and it is anticipated that the level of effort may be different for different markets and may change over time, reflecting changes in the status of the product and the market(s) involved. [\*]

**1.11. “Confidential Information”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.1.

**1.12. “Control,” “Controls,” “Controlled” or “Controlling”** shall mean possession of the ability to grant the licenses or sublicenses as provided herein without violating the terms of any agreement or other arrangements with any Third Party.

**1.13. “Development Antibody”** shall mean any antibody that is developed using the AnaptysBio Platform antibody technology under one of the Discovery Programs and is a Target Antagonist. In addition, the antibodies existing as of the Effective Date and identified on Exhibit C attached to the Supplemental Information Package, which Exhibit also sets forth the sequence of such antibodies, shall each be a “Development Antibody” under this Agreement.

**1.14. “Development Programs”** shall mean, collectively, the PD-1 Development Program, TIM-3 Development Program and LAG-3 Development Program, and **“Development Program”** shall mean any of such programs.

**1.15. “Discovery Plan”** shall mean the written research plan governing the joint effort of the Parties in conducting the applicable Discovery Program, which may be amended from

time to time, in accordance with this Agreement. The initial Discovery Plan for each Discovery Program is attached to the Supplemental Information Package as Exhibits A-1 – A-3.

**1.16. “Discovery Programs”** shall mean, collectively, the PD-1 Discovery Program, TIM-3 Discovery Program and LAG-3 Discovery Program, and **“Discovery Program”** shall mean any of such programs.

**1.17. “Discovery Program Term”** shall mean, with respect to a Discovery Program, the term of such Discovery Program, as provided in Section 2.7 below.

**1.18. “EMA”** shall mean the European Agency for the Evaluation of Medicinal Products of the European Union, or the successor thereto.

**1.19. “FDA”** shall mean the Food and Drug Administration of the United States, or the successor thereto.

**1.20. “Field”** shall mean all uses of Products for any purpose, including the [\*].

**1.21. “FTE”** shall mean a full-time person working on the Discovery Program, or in the case of less than a full-time, dedicated person, a full-time, equivalent person year, based upon a total of [\*] hours per year of work in connection with a Discovery Program.

**1.22. “GLP Study”** shall mean any in vitro or in vivo study that (i) is required under 21 C.F.R. § 58 to be governed under the principles of good laboratory practice, or (ii) is performed by a GLP vendor.

**1.23. “IND”** shall mean an investigational new drug application filed with the FDA as more fully defined in 21 C.F.R. § 312.3

**1.24. “JSC”** or **“Joint Steering Committee”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.1.

**1.25. “LAG-3”** shall mean lymphocyte-activation gene 3, encoded by the LAG3 gene, also known as CD223.

**1.26. “LAG-3 Development Program”** shall mean the development program to be conducted in accordance with Section 3 for the development of Development Antibodies generated under the LAG-3 Discovery Program.

**1.27. “LAG-3 Discovery Program”** shall mean the discovery program to be conducted in accordance with Section 2 for the development of antibodies directed to antagonize LAG-3, including dual-reactive antibodies that are directed to antagonize both PD-1 and LAG-3.

**1.28. “MAA”** means a Marketing Authorization Application, or similar application for marketing approval of a Product for use in the Field submitted to the EMA.

**1.29. “NDA”** shall mean a New Drug Application or Biologics License Application, or similar application for marketing approval of a Product for use in the Field submitted to the FDA.

**1.30. “Net Sales”** means, with respect to any Product, the gross invoiced sales price of such Product sold by TESARO, its Affiliates or sublicensees (the “Selling Party”), in arm’s-length sales to Third Parties, less deductions allowed to the Third Party customer by the Selling Party, to the extent actually taken by the Third Party customer, on such sales for:

[\*]

The maximum allowed for deductions resulting from clauses [\*], collectively, shall not exceed [\*] percent ([\*]) of the total Net Sales.

If a Product is sold as part of a Combination Product, for purposes of determining payments due hereunder, Net Sales of such Product shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the following:

(X divided by Y) multiplied by Z,

where “X” is the average sales price during the applicable reporting period achieved for the relevant Product in the country in which such sale occurred when the Product contains only the Product and no other active pharmaceutical ingredient;

“Y” is the sum of the average sales price during the applicable reporting period achieved in that country (as applicable) of each active pharmaceutical ingredient included in the Combination Product when such compound is sold as a separate product and not as part of a Combination Product; and

“Z” is the single price at which the relevant Combination Product was actually sold.

In the event that no separate sale of either (i) the Product and no other active pharmaceutical ingredient or (ii) the other active pharmaceutical ingredient(s) of the Combination Product are made during the accounting period in which the sale was made or if the price for a particular therapeutically active ingredient or relevant product cannot otherwise be determined for an accounting period, Net Sales allocable to the Product shall be determined by mutual agreement reached in good faith by the Parties prior to the end of the accounting period in question based on an equitable method of determining the same that takes into account, variations in potency, the relative contribution of each therapeutically active ingredient in the Combination Product, and relative value to the end user of each therapeutically active ingredient.

Sales among TESARO and its Affiliates or sublicensees shall be excluded from the computation of Net Sales, and no royalties will be payable on such sales except where such Affiliates or sublicensees are end users; provided, however, in that any subsequent resale to a Third Party shall be included within Net Sales.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Net Sales shall be calculated and accounted for in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”); provided, that if TESARO should change accounting standards during the term of this Agreement due to a

merger, acquisition or requirement of applicable laws, then Net Sales hereunder may be calculated and accounted for in accordance with such different set of accounting standards, consistently applied, following such change.

**1.31. "Party" or "Parties"** shall mean, respectively, AnaptysBio or TESARO, individually, or AnaptysBio and TESARO, collectively.

**1.32. "Patents"** shall mean (a) all patents and patent applications in any country or supranational jurisdiction in the Territory, and (b) any substitutions, divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part, provisional applications, reissues, renewals, registrations, confirmations, re-examinations, extensions, supplementary protection certificates and the like of any such patents or patent applications.

**1.33. "PD-1"** shall mean programmed cell death protein 1, encoded by the PDCD1 gene, also known as CD279.

**1.34. "PD-1 Development Program"** shall mean the development program to be conducted in accordance with Section 3 for the development of Development Antibodies generated under the PD-1 Discovery Program.

**1.35. "PD-1 Discovery Program"** shall mean the discovery program to be conducted in accordance with Section 2 for the development of antibodies directed to antagonize PD-1, including the antibody identified on Exhibit C to the Supplemental Information Package. [\*]

**1.36. "Phase II Clinical Trial"** shall mean a human clinical trial in any country that is intended to initially evaluate the effectiveness of a Product for a particular indication or indications in patients with the disease or indication under study and would satisfy requirements of 21 CFR 312.21(b) or its foreign equivalent.

**1.37. "Phase III Clinical Trial"** shall mean a human clinical trial in any country, the results of which could be used to establish safety and efficacy of a Product as a basis for an NDA, and would satisfy requirements of 21 CFR 312.21(c) or its foreign equivalent.

**1.38. "Product"** shall mean any pharmaceutical or biologic product or therapy including one or more Development Antibodies, in whole or in part, as an active ingredient.

**1.39. "Subcontractor"** means a Third Party which a Party has engaged to perform services in connection with such Party fulfilling its obligations and exercising its rights under and pursuant to this Agreement.

**1.40. "Supplemental Information Package"** means the Supplemental Information Package delivered in connection with the execution of this Agreement by the Parties on the Effective Date.

**1.41. "Target(s)"** shall mean LAG-3, PD-1 and TIM-3.

**1.42. "Target Antagonist"** shall mean an antibody that is created against and selected in order to antagonize Target(s), and does antagonize that Target.

1.43. “**Territory**” shall mean worldwide.

1.44. “**TESARO Know-How**” shall mean all proprietary ideas, inventions, data, instructions, processes, formulas, expert opinions and information, including, without limitation, biological, chemical, pharmacological, toxicological, pharmaceutical, physical and analytical, clinical, safety, manufacturing and quality control data and information developed by or for TESARO, its Affiliate or sublicensees in connection with the further development of a Product and Controlled by TESARO.

1.45. “**TESARO Patents**” shall mean all Patents Controlled by TESARO the subject of which are inventions conceived and reduced to practice by or for TESARO, its Affiliate or sublicensees in connection with the further development of a Product.

1.46. “**TIM-3**” shall mean the T cell immunoglobulin and mucin protein 3 protein, encoded by the TIM3 gene.

1.47. “**TIM-3 Development Program**” shall mean the development program to be conducted in accordance with Section 3 for the development of Development Antibodies generated under the TIM-3 Discovery Program.

1.48. “**TIM-3 Discovery Program**” shall mean the discovery program to be conducted in accordance with Section 2 for the development of antibodies directed to antagonize TIM-3, including dual-reactive antibodies that are directed to antagonize both PD-1 and TIM-3.

1.49. “**Third Party**” shall mean any person or entity other than AnaptysBio and TESARO, and their respective Affiliates.

1.50. “**Third Party In-License**” shall mean any agreement between AnaptysBio or any Affiliate thereof and any Third Party under which AnaptysBio or such Affiliate is or has been granted a license or other rights under the AnaptysBio IP Rights or with respect to the AnaptysBio Platform.

## 2. DISCOVERY PROGRAMS

**2.1. Goals.** The goals of the Discovery Programs are the discovery of Development Antibodies directed to the applicable Targets, and characterization and certain testing, including certain efficacy, pharmacology and toxicology studies, provided that none shall be a GLP Study, all as set forth in the applicable Discovery Plan for such Discovery Program.

**2.2. Responsibility.** AnaptysBio shall hold the primary responsibility for executing each of the Discovery Programs in accordance with each Discovery Plan. AnaptysBio shall utilize resources and methodologies as needed with respect to the AnaptysBio Platform to generate Development Antibodies with respect to each Target.

**2.3. Conduct of the Discovery Program.** Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, AnaptysBio agrees to conduct research under the Discovery Programs, which shall be funded as set forth in Section 6. During each Discovery Program Term, AnaptysBio shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to conduct each Discovery Program in accordance with the

applicable Discovery Plan within the time schedules contemplated therein and to keep TESARO informed as to the progress and results of the Discovery Programs hereunder.

**2.4. Discovery Plans.** Each Discovery Program shall be carried out in accordance with a mutually agreed upon written Discovery Plan, which shall establish specific research objectives and the research tasks to be performed and resources to be provided by AnaptysBio. The initial Discovery Plans, attached to the Supplemental Information Package as Exhibits A-1 – A-3, establish: (i) the scope of the research activities which will be performed under the applicable Discovery Program; (ii) the research objectives and work plan activities with respect to such Discovery Program; and (iii) the criteria for determining when a Development Antibody shall be advanced into its respective Development Program. The Discovery Plans may be amended or modified from time to time by approval of the JSC.

**2.5. Discovery Budgets.** Each Discovery Plan includes a budget covering the activities to be conducted by AnaptysBio under such Discovery Plan, as approved by the Parties (each, a “**Discovery Budget**”). The Discovery Budgets may be amended from time to time by approval of the JSC, but, unless otherwise decided by the JSC, only following a JSC-approved modification to the applicable Discovery Plan which necessitates a change in the applicable Discovery Budget. At all times the Discovery Budgets shall reflect the Parties’ good faith estimate of the costs reasonably necessary in order for AnaptysBio to complete its activities set forth in the Discovery Plans.

**2.6. Discovery Program Costs.** During the applicable Discovery Program Term and subject to TESARO funding the costs of each Discovery Program pursuant to Section 6.1, AnaptysBio shall [\*]. At the beginning of each calendar quarter, [\*].

**2.7. Term of Discovery Program.** Each Discovery Program Term shall commence on the Effective Date and shall end upon the earlier of [\*].

**2.8. Third Party Licenses.** In the event that the Parties agree to acquire additional technologies, equipment or other fixed assets from a Third Party specifically for use in the conduct of a Discovery Program, TESARO will be responsible for the payment of any amounts due to Third Parties for the license of intellectual property which directly applies to any Target, and the costs of negotiating, preparing and executing any such license.

**2.9. Records; Inspection.**

**(a) Records.** AnaptysBio and TESARO shall maintain records of each Discovery Program (or cause such records to be maintained) in sufficient detail and in good scientific manner as will properly reflect all work done and results achieved in the performance of the Discovery Program (including all data in the form required under any applicable governmental regulations or as directed by the JSC). All such records shall be owned by AnaptysBio, and licensed to TESARO on a Discovery Program-by-Discovery Program basis in accordance with Section 5.1 and AnaptysBio shall deliver copies of any such records to TESARO upon TESARO’s written request. AnaptysBio shall maintain any such records, to the extent not delivered to TESARO, during the applicable Discovery Program Term and for a

period of at least five (5) years thereafter, and shall provide TESARO access to such records at AnaptysBio's place of business upon reasonable advance notice by TESARO.

**(b) Reports and Information Exchange.** During each Discovery Program Term, each of TESARO and AnaptysBio shall use their respective Commercially Reasonable Efforts to disclose to the other Party all material information relating to the applicable Discovery Program promptly after it is learned or its materiality is appreciated. Each Party shall also keep the other Party, including the Joint Steering Committee, informed as to its progress under each Discovery Plan. [\*]

**2.10. Technology Transfer.** At any time after cessation, termination or completion of the applicable Discovery Program, or as reasonably requested by TESARO at any time after the Effective Date, TESARO shall have the right to request that AnaptysBio commence a technology transfer to TESARO, or its designee, of any tangible embodiments of AnaptysBio Know-How or other information and technology reasonably necessary for the GLP manufacture, clinical and/or commercial manufacture of Products or any Development Antibodies with respect to such Discovery Program. The cost of a technology transfer shall be borne by TESARO and shall be based on the FTE rates set forth herein. [\*]

#### **2.11. Subcontracting.**

**(a) AnaptysBio Right to Subcontract.** Subject to the terms of this Agreement, AnaptysBio shall have the right to engage Affiliates or Subcontractors to perform certain of its obligations under the Discovery Plans; provided, that with respect to each subcontract: (i) AnaptysBio shall notify TESARO in writing (on a confidential basis) in advance (including a description of the activity(ies) to be subcontracted, the identity of the Subcontractor and the countries involved); (ii) AnaptysBio shall ensure that each of its Subcontractors accepts and complies with all applicable terms and conditions of this Agreement, and AnaptysBio shall remain responsible for the performance of its Subcontractors hereunder; (iii) no subcontract shall contain any royalty bearing licenses or any milestone payment obligations, in each case, payable by AnaptysBio, without the prior written consent of TESARO; and (iv) any such subcontract shall (A) be in writing, (B) be subject and subordinate to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, (C) contain terms and conditions which are consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, (D) not in any way diminish, reduce or eliminate any of AnaptysBio's obligations under this Agreement, (E) impose on the Subcontractor all applicable obligations under the terms of this Agreement, including the reporting, audit, inspection and confidentiality provisions hereunder, as well as a provision prohibiting such Subcontractor from further sublicensing or subcontracting, and (F) use reasonable efforts to cause such subcontract to be assignable to TESARO without consent of the Subcontractor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, approval of the JSC will be required if AnaptysBio desires to engage a Subcontractor to perform work related to chemistry, manufacturing and controls.

**(b) TESARO Right to Subcontract.** Subject to the terms of this Agreement, TESARO shall have the right to engage Affiliates or Subcontractors to perform certain of its obligations and exercise its rights under this Agreement (including any activities under the Development Programs); provided, that with respect to each subcontract: (i) TESARO shall ensure that each of its Subcontractors accepts and complies with all applicable terms and

conditions of this Agreement, and TESARO shall remain responsible for the performance of its Subcontractors hereunder; and (ii) any such subcontract shall (A) be in writing, (B) be subject and subordinate to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, (C) contain terms and conditions which are consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, (D) not in any way diminish, reduce or eliminate any of TESARO's obligations under this Agreement, (E) impose on the Subcontractor all applicable obligations under the terms of this Agreement, including the reporting, audit, inspection and confidentiality provisions hereunder, and (F) use reasonable efforts to cause such subcontract to be assignable to AnaptysBio without consent of the Subcontractor.

2.12. [\*]

### 3. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS

**3.1. Development Program Activities.** Following completion of each Discovery Program, TESARO shall be responsible, at its sole expense, for conducting the Development Program, which shall include without limitation all pre-IND activities, including cross-reactivity studies and pilot studies to enable GLP pharmacology/toxicology studies, GMP manufacturing, regulatory filings, clinical trials and commercialization activities with respect to one or more Development Antibodies under each Development Program.

#### 3.2. Records; Inspection.

**(a) Records.** TESARO shall maintain records of each Development Program (or cause such records to be maintained) in sufficient detail and in good scientific manner as will properly reflect all work done and results achieved in the performance of the Development Program (including all data in the form required under any applicable governmental regulations). TESARO shall maintain such records for a period of [\*], and shall provide AnaptysBio access to such records at TESARO's place of business upon reasonable advance notice by AnaptysBio in accordance with Section 7.4.

**(b) Reports and Information Exchange.** During the performance of each Development Program, TESARO shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to disclose to AnaptysBio all material information relating to the applicable Development Program promptly after it is learned or its materiality is appreciated. TESARO shall also keep AnaptysBio informed as to its progress under each Development Program. Within sixty (60) days following the end of each calendar quarter of the Development Program, [\*].

**(c) Assistance by AnaptysBio.** Upon reasonable request by TESARO, AnaptysBio will in good faith make available key personnel to assist TESARO in the planning, monitoring and strategy of preclinical development, manufacturing and early clinical development under each Development Program, provided that any material expenses incurred by AnaptysBio (including FTEs utilized, reasonable travel expenses and specialized supplies or equipment required) shall be reimbursed by TESARO in accordance with Section 2.6 above.

## 4. MANAGEMENT

**4.1. Joint Steering Committee.** Promptly after the Effective Date, TESARO and AnaptysBio will establish a committee (the “**Joint Steering Committee**” or “JSC”) to oversee, review and recommend direction of each Discovery Program. The responsibilities of the Joint Steering Committee shall include, monitoring, reporting progress, developing strategies and ensuring open and frequent exchange between the Parties regarding each Discovery Program and the activities of the Parties and their Affiliates, Subcontractors and agents thereunder.

**4.2. Membership.** The JSC shall include [\*] of each of TESARO and AnaptysBio, each Party’s members selected by that Party. AnaptysBio and TESARO may each replace its JSC representatives at any time, upon written notice to the other Party. From time to time, the JSC may establish subcommittees to oversee particular projects or activities, and such subcommittees will be constituted as the JSC agrees. Each Party’s JSC members shall be senior individuals empowered to provide timely feedback regarding their Party’s decisions on key matters.

**4.3. Meetings.** During each Discovery Program Term, the JSC shall meet at least quarterly, or as agreed by the Parties, at such locations as the Parties agree, and will otherwise communicate regularly by telephone, electronic mail, facsimile and/or video conference. With the consent of the Parties, other representatives of AnaptysBio or TESARO may attend JSC meetings as nonvoting observers. Each Party shall be responsible for all of its own expenses associated with attendance of such meetings. [\*]

**4.4. Minutes.** The JSC shall keep accurate minutes of its deliberations which shall record all proposed decisions and all actions recommended or taken. The Secretary of the JSC (as appointed by the members of the JSC) shall be responsible for the preparation of draft minutes. [\*] All records of the JSC shall at all times be available to both AnaptysBio and TESARO.

**4.5. Decision Making.** [\*]

**4.6. Development Program Meetings.** During each [\*] calendar period commencing with the completion of the applicable Discovery Program and continuing for a period of [\*] thereafter, and then annually after such [\*] period, upon the written request of either Party, TESARO and AnaptysBio shall meet to discuss the progress of each Development Program and review future activities planned by TESARO with respect thereto, including strategic plans for preclinical, clinical and commercial advancement of Products under each Development Program.

## 5. LICENSES; EXCLUSIVITY

### 5.1. Grant.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, AnaptysBio hereby grants to TESARO and its Affiliates an exclusive license (with the right to grant sublicenses through multiple tiers) under the AnaptysBio IP Rights and Collaboration IP Rights to research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import and export Products for use in the Field and in the Territory.

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, AnaptysBio hereby grants to TESARO and its Affiliates a non-exclusive license (with the right to grant sublicenses through multiple tiers) under the Patents and other intellectual property constituting the AnaptysBio Platform to research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import and export Products for use in the Field and in the Territory and as necessary for TESARO to practice the licenses granted to it under Section 5.1(a); provided, however that the foregoing license grant to TESARO is limited to researching, developing, making, having made, selling, offering for sale, importing, exporting and using Development Antibodies previously generated by AnaptysBio, and expressly excludes any license of rights to TESARO to utilize, practice or operate the AnaptysBio Platform to develop or generate new or materially different antibodies.

**5.2. No Implied Licenses.** Only the licenses granted pursuant to the express terms of this Agreement shall be of any legal force or effect. No other license or rights shall be created by implication, estoppel or otherwise. Without limiting the foregoing, if a Product contains an active pharmaceutical ingredient or biologic in addition to the Development Antibody, then the licenses granted to TESARO under AnaptysBio IP Rights and the AnaptysBioPlatform shall not include the right to research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import and export such other active pharmaceutical ingredient or biologic.

### **5.3. Exclusivity.**

(a) Except to the extent required for AnaptysBio to fulfill its obligations under this Agreement and as permitted under this Agreement, with respect to each Target (or combination of Targets), [\*].

(b) During the Exclusivity Period, and except with respect to a Product pursuant to this Agreement, TESARO shall not [\*].

(c) The exclusivity described in Sections 5.3(a) and 5.3(b) will apply on a Discovery Program/Development Program basis, such that if a Discovery Program or Development Program is terminated for any reason, then the Targets that are subject of that Discovery Program or Development Program shall no longer be subject to the exclusivity. By way of example, if the TIM-3 Discovery Program is terminated, then the exclusivity shall no longer apply to TIM-3 alone or dual-reactivity to TIM-3 and PD-1, but the exclusivity for the other non-terminated Discovery Programs (or Development Programs) shall continue.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provision of this Section 5.3, in the event of a Change of Control (as defined below) of AnaptysBio, or if AnaptysBio or an Affiliate acquires any Third Party, business or assets, or any interest therein (an “**AnaptysBio Business Acquisition**”), the provisions of this Section 5.3 shall not apply to any active research or development program that a portion of the surviving entity or Affiliate that was not AnaptysBio (prior to the Change of Control or AnaptysBio Business Acquisition) had ongoing as of immediately prior to the date of such Change of Control or AnaptysBio Business Acquisition. For purposes of this Section 5.3, a “**Change of Control**” shall mean, with respect to a Party, the merger, consolidation, sale of substantially all of such Party’s assets or similar transaction or series of transactions, as a result of which such Party’s shareholders before such transaction or series of transactions own less than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of voting securities of

the surviving entity immediately after such transaction or series of transactions. For clarity, if as a result of any such Change of Control, a Party exists as a wholly owned subsidiary of a parent, then the provisions of this Section 5.3 shall continue to apply to such Party as the surviving entity, but not to such parent.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provision of this Section 5.3, in the event of a Change of Control of TESARO or if TESARO or an Affiliate acquires any Third Party, business or assets, or any interest therein (a “**TESARO Business Acquisition**”), the provisions of this Section 5.3 shall not apply to any active research or development program that a portion of the surviving entity or Affiliate that was not TESARO (prior to the Change of Control or TESARO Business Acquisition) had ongoing as of immediately prior to the date of such Change of Control or TESARO Business Acquisition.

## 6. PAYMENTS

**6.1. Upfront Payment.** Within ten (10) business days following the Effective Date, TESARO shall pay to AnaptysBio a non-creditable, non-refundable license fee of seventeen million dollars (USD \$17,000,000.00).

**6.2. Discovery Program Funding.** TESARO shall reimburse AnaptysBio on a quarterly basis for all [\*]. All payments are non-creditable (against amounts in Section 6.3 or 6.4) and non-refundable (except pursuant to Section 7.4 or Section 13.2). Within ten (10) days of the end of each calendar quarter, AnaptysBio shall provide TESARO with an invoice for all amounts owed by TESARO under this Section 6.2 for that calendar quarter and TESARO shall pay such amounts within thirty (30) days after receipt of AnaptysBio’s quarterly invoice. All amounts paid by TESARO to AnaptysBio pursuant to this Section 6.2 shall be made in accordance with Section 7.2 with respect to withholding for taxes or any other charges.

**6.3. Upfront Payment.** On a Development Program-by-Development Program basis, TESARO shall pay AnaptysBio the following payments [\*]:

<u>Milestone Event</u>	<u>Milestone Payment (USD)</u>
Initiation of first GLP PK/tox Study	\$1,000,000.00
First IND clearance	[*]
Initiation of the first Phase II Clinical Trial	[*]
Initiation of the first Phase III Clinical Trial for first indication	[*]
Initiation of the first Phase III Clinical Trial for second indication	[*]
Filing of the first NDA for the first indication	[\$*]
Filing of the first NDA for the second indication	[\$*]
Filing of the first MAA for the first indication	[\$*]
Filing of the first MAA for the second indication	[\$*]

<u>Milestone Event</u>	<u>Milestone Payment (USD)</u>
First NDA approval for the first indication	\$[*]
First NDA approval for the second indication	\$[*]
First MAA approval for the first indication	\$[*]
First MAA approval for the second indication	\$[*]
Achievement of annual worldwide Net Sales in a calendar year equal to or greater than \$[*]	\$[*]
Achievement of annual worldwide Net Sales in a calendar year equal to or greater than \$[*]	\$[*]
Achievement of annual worldwide Net Sales in a calendar year equal to or greater than \$[*]	\$[*]
Achievement of annual worldwide Net Sales in a calendar year equal to or greater than \$[*]	\$[*]

As used in this Section 6.3, the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

“**initiation**” means, with respect to a study or clinical trial, the administration of the first dose of Product to the first patient enrolled in such study or trial;

“**IND clearance**” means filing and clearance by FDA without rejection or being placed on clinical hold;

“**indication**” means a specific disease or condition;

“**filing**” means acceptance for filing with the applicable regulatory or governmental authority; and

“**approval**” means, with respect to a Product in any country or jurisdiction, any approval, registration, license or authorization from a regulatory or governmental authority in a country or other jurisdiction that is necessary to market and sell such Product in such country or jurisdiction; “approval” shall specifically include FDA approvals of BLAs.

#### 6.4. Earned Royalties.

(a) With respect to Net Sales of a Product resulting from a Development Antibody, on a Product-by-Product basis, TESARO shall pay AnaptysBio a royalty on Net Sales as follows:

<u>Worldwide Annual Net Sales of a Product (on a Product-by-Product basis) during the applicable calendar year during the Royalty Term:</u>	<u>Royalty Rate Applicable to a Product:</u>
Portion less than or equal to \$[*]:	[*]%
Portion greater than \$[*], but less than or equal to \$[*]:	[*]%
Portion greater than \$[*], but less than or equal to \$[*]:	[*]%
Portion greater than \$[*], but less than or equal to \$[*]:	[*]%
Portion greater than \$[*]:	[*]%

(b) Royalties payable under this Section 6.4 shall be paid on a country-by- country basis from the date of the first commercial sale of each Product with respect to which royalty payments are due until the later of (i) the [\*] ([\*]) anniversary of the first commercial sale of the Product in such country, and (ii) the expiration date in such country of the last to expire of any Patent within the AnaptysBio Patents or the Collaboration Patents covering the manufacture, use or sale of such Product in such country (the “**Royalty Term**”). For the avoidance of doubt, TESARO’s obligation to pay royalties under this Section 6.4 is imposed only once with respect to the same unit of Product, notwithstanding such Product may be covered by more than one valid claim of an AnaptysBio Patent or Collaboration Patent.

(c) If TESARO pays royalties to any Third Party in a country in order to make, use, sell, offer for sale or import the Development Antibody component of a Product in such country, then TESARO shall have the right to credit [\*] percent ([\*]%) of such Third Party royalty payments against the royalties owing to AnaptysBio under Section 6.4(a) with respect to sales of such Product in such country; provided, however, that TESARO shall not reduce the amount of the royalties owing to AnaptysBio under Section 6.4(a) with respect to such Product in such country to less than [\*] percent ([\*]%) of the royalties that would otherwise be due under Section 6.4(a) with respect to such Product in such country. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if TESARO pays any such royalties to a Third Party that [\*].

## 7. PAYMENTS; RECORDS

**7.1. Payment Method.** All payments due under this Agreement shall be made from a bank located in the United States by bank wire transfer in immediately available funds to a bank account designated by AnaptysBio. All payments hereunder shall be made in U.S. dollars. In the event that the due date of any payment subject to Section 6 is a Saturday, Sunday or national holiday, such payment may be paid on the following business day. Any payments that are not paid on the date such payments are due under this Agreement shall bear interest to the extent permitted by applicable law at the rate of [\*] percent ([\*]%) per annum, calculated on the number of days such payment is delinquent.

**7.2. Taxes.** All payments required to be paid to AnaptysBio pursuant to this Agreement shall be paid with deduction for withholding for or on account of any taxes (other than taxes imposed on or measured by net income) or similar governmental charge.

**7.3. Royalty Payments and Reports.** Royalty payments under this Agreement with respect to Net Sales of Product in a given calendar quarter shall be made to AnaptysBio or its designee quarterly within [\*] ([\*]) days following the applicable calendar quarter. Each royalty payment shall be accompanied by a report [\*].

**7.4. Books and Records; Accounting and Audits.** Each Party shall maintain complete and accurate books and records, in accordance with GAAP, which are relevant to, as applicable, costs or expenses to be reimbursed by TESARO, or payments to made to AnaptysBio, under this Agreement, which books and records shall be sufficient in detail to verify all payment amounts due to a Party hereunder. The Party requesting an audit (the “**Auditing Party**”) shall have the right, at its own expense and not more than once in any calendar year during the term of this Agreement, to have an independent, certified public accountant, selected by the Auditing Party, and under an obligation of confidence, audit the books and records of the other Party (the “**Audited Party**”) in the location(s) where such books and records are maintained upon reasonable notice (which shall be no less than fifteen (15) business days prior written notice) and during regular business hours, and for the sole purpose of verifying the basis and accuracy of payments required and made under this Agreement. The report and communication of such accountant with respect to such an audit shall be limited to a certificate stating whether any, as applicable, report made or reimbursement or other payment submitted during such period is accurate or inaccurate and, if a discrepancy is identified, shall also indicate the amount and if applicable, with respect to any report, the nature, of any discrepancy, and the correct information (with respect to the applicable period). Such accountant shall provide AnaptysBio and TESARO with a copy of each such report simultaneously. Should the audit lead to the discovery of a discrepancy: (i) to the Auditing Party’s detriment, the Audited Party shall pay to the Auditing Party the amount of the discrepancy within thirty (30) days of the Audited Party’s receipt of the report; or (ii) to the Audited Party’s detriment, the Audited Party may, as applicable, credit the amount of the discrepancy against future payments payable to the Auditing Party under this Agreement, and if there are no such payments payable, then the Auditing Party shall pay to the Audited Party the amount of the discrepancy within thirty (30) days of the Auditing Party’s receipt of the report. Additionally, in the event that the discrepancy is to the Auditing Party’s detriment and is greater than five percent (5%) of the amount due for such audited period, then the Audited Party shall pay or reimburse the reasonable cost charged by such accountant for such audit. Once the Auditing Party has conducted an audit permitted by this Section 7.4 in respect of any period, it may not re-inspect the Audited Party’s books and records in respect of such period, unless a subsequent audit of a separate reporting period uncovers fraud on the part of the Audited Party that is reasonably expected to have been occurring during the prior audited period. For clarity, however, if a discrepancy is identified by the accountant during the course of an audit and the Parties do not agree upon a resolution of such discrepancy, then the Auditing Party’s accountant may re-inspect the books and records to the extent reasonably relevant to resolving such discrepancy. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon the expiration of three (3) years following the end of any calendar year, the right to audit, the books and records for such calendar year shall expire and such Party shall be released from any liability or accountability with respect to payments or FTE work performed as reflected in such books of such Party for such calendar year (including, for clarity, with respect to the calculation of royalties payable with respect to each such calendar year). The Parties shall no longer be required to retain such books and records for any calendar year after the expiration of the third (3rd) calendar year following such calendar year.

**7.5. Blocked Currency.** If at any time legal restrictions in the Territory prevent the prompt remittance of any payments with respect to sales therein, TESARO shall have the right and option to make such payments by depositing the amount thereof in local currency to AnaptysBio account in a bank or depository in the Territory.

**7.6. Confidentiality.** Each Party shall treat all financial information of the other Party that is subject to review under this Section 7 of this Agreement (including all royalty reports) as such other Party's Confidential Information.

## **8. DILIGENCE; REVERSION**

**8.1. Products.** TESARO shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to (a) fund the development of each Discovery Program as set forth in the applicable Discovery Plan and until each Discovery Program has reached the applicable key program decision point set forth in the applicable Discovery Plan, (b) advance at least one Development Antibody with respect to each Development Program, (c) research, test and develop Products, (d) obtain regulatory approval for preclinical, clinical and commercial use of at least one Product with respect to each Development Program, and (e) commercialize Products and attempt to obtain the optimum commercial return for each Product in all major markets throughout the world. [\*]

**8.2. Reversion.** If TESARO fails to satisfy its obligations under Section 8.1 with respect to a Discovery Program or Development Program, or discontinues development of all Products within a Discovery Program or Development Program, then all rights to that Discovery Program and/or Development Program, including Development Antibody, Products, data, result, materials and Collaboration IP Rights resulting from such Discovery Program or Development Program shall revert to AnaptysBio in accordance with Sections 14.4(b), 14.4(d) or 14.4(e) without any further obligation to TESARO.

## **9. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

### **9.1. Ownership of Inventions; Disclosure.**

**(a) Ownership.** Title to all inventions and other intellectual property made by employees of AnaptysBio in the course of performing, or in connection with, the Discovery Programs shall be owned by AnaptysBio; title to all inventions and other intellectual property made by employees of TESARO in the course of performing, or in connection with, the Discovery Programs or the further development of a Product shall be owned by TESARO; title to all inventions and other intellectual property made jointly by employees of TESARO and AnaptysBio in the course of performing, or in connection with, the Discovery Programs shall be owned jointly by TESARO and AnaptysBio. Inventorship of inventions and other intellectual property made pursuant to this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the patent laws of the United States. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, neither Party shall have any obligation to account to the other for profits, or to obtain any approval of the other Party to license or exploit patented jointly-owned subject matter, by reason of joint ownership thereof, and each Party hereby waives any right it may have under the laws of any jurisdiction to require any such consent or accounting. Notwithstanding the foregoing, AnaptysBio is and shall be the sole owner of the AnaptysBio Platform.

**(b) Disclosure of Inventions.** Each Party shall promptly disclose to the other any inventions made in connection with this Agreement.

**9.2. Patent Prosecution.** Prior to the IND clearance for a Product resulting from a Discovery Program, AnaptysBio shall be responsible, at TESARO's expense, for (i) preparing, filing, prosecuting and maintaining Patent applications and Patents directed to Collaboration Patents claiming the manufacture, composition or use of such Product, and (ii) for conducting any interferences, re-examinations, reissues and oppositions relating thereto ("**Prosecute and Maintain**"); provided, that TESARO's financial obligations with respect to any such interference or opposition shall be subject to AnaptysBio obtaining TESARO's prior written consent with respect to any such action and the associated costs. After IND clearance for a Product resulting from a Discovery Program, TESARO shall be responsible at TESARO's expense to Prosecute and Maintain the applicable Collaboration Patents. The Party that is tasked to Prosecute and Maintain shall keep the other Party informed with respect to the prosecution and issuance of the Collaboration Patents and provide prompt notice of all material matters related thereto (including upon such Party's request), and the other Party shall reasonably cooperate with and assist the Party tasked to Prosecute and Maintain in connection with such activities, including without limitation by making scientists and scientific records reasonably available and the execution of all such documents and instruments and the performance of such acts as may be reasonably necessary in order to continue any filing, prosecution, maintenance or extension thereof.

**9.3. Enforcement and Defense.**

**(a)** Each Party shall promptly notify the other of any knowledge it acquires of any potential infringement of the Collaboration Patents by a Third Party.

**(b)** If any Patent within the Collaboration Patents is infringed by a Third Party in any country in the Territory in connection with the manufacture, use and sale of a product the same as or substantially similar to a Product in the Field in such country, TESARO shall have the primary right, but not the obligation, to institute, prosecute, and control any action or proceeding with respect to such infringement of such Patent, by counsel of its own choice, and AnaptysBio shall have the right, at its own expense, to be represented in that action by counsel of its own choice. If TESARO fails to bring an action or proceeding within a period of one hundred twenty (120) days after a request by AnaptysBio to do so, AnaptysBio shall have the right to bring and control any such action by counsel of its own choice, and TESARO shall have the right to be represented in any such action by counsel of its own choice at its own expense.

**(c)** If one Party brings an action or proceeding in accordance with Section 9.3(b), the second Party agrees to be joined as a party plaintiff if necessary and to give the first Party reasonable assistance and authority to file and prosecute the suit. The costs and expenses of the Party bringing suit under this Section shall be borne by such Party, and any damages or other monetary awards recovered shall be shared as follows: The amount of such recovery actually received by the Party controlling such action shall first be applied to the out-of-pocket costs of such action, and then (i) if TESARO is the Party that brings such action or proceeding, then AnaptysBio shall be paid an amount equal to the royalties, if any, that would have been due upon sales of the infringing product as if such infringing sales had been Net Sales of a Product sold by

or under the authority of TESARO, and the remaining portion of such recovery shall be paid to TESARO, or (ii) if AnaptysBio is the Party that brings such action or proceeding, then the remaining portion of such recovery shall be retained by AnaptysBio. A settlement or consent judgment or other voluntary final disposition of a suit under this Section 9.3 may be entered into without the consent of the Party not bringing the suit. Neither Party shall, however, have the right to enter into any settlement or consent to any claim to the effect that the patent protection offered under any part of the Collaboration Patents would be materially negatively affected, without the consent of the other Party, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld.

## 10. CONFIDENTIALITY

**10.1. Confidential Information.** Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Parties agree that, for the term of this Agreement and for ten (10) years thereafter, the receiving Party shall not, except as expressly provided in this Section 10, disclose to any Third Party any Confidential Information furnished to it by the disclosing Party hereto pursuant to this Agreement, or any results of the Discovery Programs (“**Results**”). For purposes of this Section 10, “**Confidential Information**” shall mean any information, samples or other materials, which if disclosed in tangible form is marked “confidential” or with other similar designation to indicate its confidential or proprietary nature, or, if disclosed orally, is indicated orally to be confidential or proprietary at the time of such disclosure and is confirmed in writing as confidential or proprietary within forty-five (45) days after such disclosure. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Confidential Information shall not include any information that can be established by the receiving Party by competent proof that such information:

(a) was already known to the receiving Party, other than under an obligation of confidentiality, at the time of disclosure;

(b) was generally available to the public or otherwise part of the public domain at the time of its disclosure to the receiving Party;

(c) became generally available to the public or otherwise part of the public domain after its disclosure and other than through any breach of this Agreement by the receiving Party;

(d) was independently developed by the receiving Party as demonstrated by documented evidence prepared contemporaneously with such independent development; or

(e) was disclosed to the receiving Party, other than under an obligation of confidentiality, by a Third Party who had no obligation to the disclosing Party not to disclose such information to others.

**10.2. Permitted Use and Disclosures.** Each Party hereto may use or disclose Confidential Information disclosed to it by the other Party or Results to the extent such use or disclosure is reasonably necessary and permitted in the exercise of the rights granted hereunder in filing or prosecuting Patent applications, prosecuting or defending litigation, complying with applicable governmental laws, rules, regulations or court order or otherwise submitting information to tax or other governmental authorities, conducting clinical trials, or making a permitted sublicense or otherwise exercising license rights expressly granted by the other Party

to it pursuant to the terms of this Agreement; provided, that if a Party is required to make any such disclosure, other than pursuant to a confidentiality agreement, it will give reasonable advance notice to the other Party of such disclosure and, save to the extent inappropriate in the case of Patent applications, will use its reasonable efforts to secure confidential treatment of such information in consultation with the other Party prior to its disclosure (whether through protective orders or otherwise) and disclose only the minimum necessary to comply with such requirements. Nothing in this Article 10 shall restrict TESARO from providing Development Antibodies (and associated related information) to academic and other collaborators to conduct pre-clinical and clinical studies to further the research, development and commercialization of the Development Antibodies.

## 11. PUBLICITY

**11.1. Nondisclosure of Terms.** Each of the Parties hereto agrees not to disclose the terms of this Agreement to any Third Party without the prior written consent of the other Party hereto, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, except to such Party's attorneys, advisors, investors, potential investors and other similarly situated Third Parties on a need to know basis under circumstances that reasonably ensure the confidentiality thereof, or to the extent required by law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the press release attached to the Supplemental Information Package as Exhibit B-1 shall be jointly released by both Parties promptly following the Effective Date, and the press release attached to the Supplemental Information Package as Exhibit B-2 shall be released by AnaptysBio promptly following the Effective Date. Furthermore, it is understood that either Party may be required to issue subsequent press releases or make disclosures required by law (pursuant to filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission or otherwise) relating to the terms of this Agreement or activities hereunder. The Parties agree to consult with each other reasonably and in good faith with respect to the text and timing of all such press releases or other disclosures required by law prior to the issuance thereof, provided that a Party may not unreasonably withhold or delay consent to such releases or disclosures, and that either Party may issue such press releases or make such disclosures as it determines, based on advice of counsel, are reasonably necessary to comply with laws or regulations or for appropriate stock market disclosure. Furthermore, AnaptysBio shall have the right to publicly announce, by press release or otherwise, the occurrence of each significant event under the terms of this Agreement, including the receipt of each milestone payment reference above, provided that AnaptysBio consults with TESARO reasonably and in good faith with respect to the text and timing of such public announcement prior to the issuance thereof, provided that no Confidential Information shall be disclosed without permission of TESARO.

**11.2. Publications.** With respect to any Discovery Program, each Party shall submit any proposed scientific publication to the other Party that relates directly to one or more Development Antibodies or Products, discloses the results of a Discovery Program or includes Confidential Information of the other Party at least thirty (30) days in advance to allow that Party to review such planned public disclosure. The reviewing Party will promptly review such proposed scientific publication and make any objections that it may have to the publication of such results or the Confidential Information of the reviewing Party contained therein. Should the reviewing Party make an objection to the publication of any such results or Confidential Information, then the Parties shall discuss the advantages and disadvantages of publishing such

results or Confidential Information. If the Parties are unable to agree on whether to publish the same, the respective Chief Executive Officers of AnaptysBio and TESARO (or, with respect to TESARO, the President) shall reasonably agree on the extent to which the publication of such results or Confidential Information shall be made. AnaptysBio acknowledges that TESARO may enter into agreements with academic and other collaborators to conduct studies with Development Antibodies, including in combination with other compounds, in all cases consistent with the license rights granted hereunder. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 11.2 to the contrary, TESARO shall be required only to request such collaborators comply with the provisions of this Section 11.2 with regard to their scientific publications, but TESARO shall not be in violation of this Section 11.2 as a result of the actions of such collaborators with respect thereto.

**11.3. Blinded Data.** For the purposes of promoting or otherwise highlighting the advantages of the AnaptysBio Platform, AnaptysBio may disclose (or cause to be disclosed) to Third Parties, blinded data relating to each of the Discovery Programs at any time during or subsequent to the term of the Agreement, provided that (a) neither TESARO, the Targets or therapeutic area shall be identified, directly or indirectly, in connection therewith, (b) TESARO shall have an opportunity to review each such disclosure at least thirty (30) days prior to the release thereof, and (c) no such disclosure shall include any Confidential Information of TESARO.

**11.4. Permitted Disclosures.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or any confidentiality agreement between the Parties, nothing herein or therein shall prevent a Party from disclosing the terms of this Agreement or such other information a Party reasonably determines, based on advice from its counsel, is necessary or desirable to disclose under applicable law, regulation or legal process (whether in connection with its ongoing disclosure obligations, in connection with a corporate activity or otherwise), including as required by the rules or regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or similar regulatory agency in a country other than the United States or of any stock exchange or NASDAQ, or in connection with a presentation or disclosure to investors or potential investors subject to customary and appropriate confidentiality restrictions.

## **12. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

**12.1.** TESARO. TESARO represents and warrants that:

(a) it has the legal power, authority and right to enter into this Agreement and to fully perform all of its obligations hereunder, and has taken all necessary action on its part to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations hereunder;

(b) this Agreement is a legal and valid obligation binding upon it and enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, or other similar laws affecting creditors, generally, or general principles of equity;

(c) the performance of its obligations hereunder do not conflict with, violate or breach or constitute a default or require any consent under, any agreement, instrument or understanding, or other contractual obligations of TESARO;

(d) no government authorization, consent, approval, license, exemption of or filing or registration with any court or governmental authority, is necessary for the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument executed in connection herewith, or for the performance by it of its obligations under this Agreement; and

(e) TESARO has not and shall not employ (or use any Subcontractor or consultant that employs) any individual or entity debarred by the FDA (or subject to a similar sanction of the EMA), or any individual who or entity which is the subject of an FDA debarment investigation or proceeding (or similar proceeding of EMA), or is convicted of a crime for which an individual or entity could be debarred under 21 U.S.C. Section 335a or its foreign equivalent or has been under indictment for a crime for which a person or entity could be debarred under such provision.

**12.2. AnaptysBio.** AnaptysBio represents and warrants that:

(a) it has the legal power, authority and right to enter into this Agreement and to fully perform all of its obligations hereunder, and has taken all necessary action on its part to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations hereunder;

(b) this Agreement is a legal and valid obligation binding upon it and enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, or other similar laws affecting creditors, generally, or general principles of equity;

(c) the performance of its obligations hereunder do not conflict with, violate or breach or constitute a default or require any consent under, any agreement, instrument or understanding, or other contractual obligations of AnaptysBio;

(d) no government authorization, consent, approval, license, exemption of or filing or registration with any court or governmental authority, is necessary for the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument executed in connection herewith, or for the performance by it of its obligations under this Agreement;

(e) AnaptysBio Controls the AnaptysBio Know-How and AnaptysBio Patents existing as of the Effective Date;

(f) AnaptysBio has the right to grant all rights and licenses it purports to grant to TESARO with respect to the AnaptysBio Know-How, AnaptysBio Patents and AnaptysBio Platform under this Agreement;

(g) AnaptysBio has no present knowledge that any settled, pending or threatened claim or lawsuit or legal proceeding of a Third Party against AnaptysBio or any other person alleging that the AnaptysBio Know-How, AnaptysBio Patents or AnaptysBio Platform

misappropriates or infringes, in part or in whole, the intellectual property or intellectual property rights of such Third Party;

(h) AnaptysBio has not granted any right or license to any Third Party relating to any of the AnaptysBio Know-How, AnaptysBio Patents or AnaptysBio Platform that would conflict or interfere with any of the rights or licenses granted or purported to be granted to TESARO hereunder;

(i) Schedule 12.2(i) attached hereto sets forth a complete and accurate list of the AnaptysBio Patents as of the Effective Date, indicating the owner or co-owners thereof if such AnaptysBio Patent is not solely owned by AnaptysBio. AnaptysBio has disclosed to TESARO all material information received by AnaptysBio as of the Effective Date concerning the institution of any interference, opposition, reexamination, reissue, revocation, nullification or any official proceeding involving any AnaptysBio Patent or Patent included in the AnaptysBio Platform anywhere in the Territory;

(j) To the best of AnaptysBio's knowledge as of the Effective Date, Exhibit C attached to the Supplemental Information Package sets forth a complete and accurate list of all Target Antagonists owned or Controlled by AnaptysBio as of the Effective Date;

(k) To the best of AnaptysBio's knowledge as of the Effective Date, TESARO will not be required to obtain a license or sublicense under any Third Party In-License for TESARO to research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import and export Products for use in the Field and in the Territory pursuant to the rights and licenses granted to it under this Agreement;

(l) AnaptysBio has not and shall not employ (or use any Subcontractor or consultant that employs) any individual or entity debarred by the FDA (or subject to a similar sanction of the EMA), or any individual who or entity which is the subject of an FDA debarment investigation or proceeding (or similar proceeding of EMA), or is convicted of a crime for which an individual or entity could be debarred under 21 U.S.C. Section 335a or its foreign equivalent or has been under indictment for a crime for which a person or entity could be debarred under such provision; and

(m) AnaptysBio acknowledges that, in entering into this Agreement, TESARO has relied upon information supplied by AnaptysBio and information which AnaptysBio has caused to be supplied to TESARO by AnaptysBio's agents and/or representatives (all of such information being hereinafter referred to collectively as "**Product Information**"). To the knowledge of AnaptysBio as of the Effective Date, the Product Information is accurate in all material respects. AnaptysBio has not, as of the Effective Date, intentionally omitted to furnish TESARO with any material information known to AnaptysBio concerning the AnaptysBio IP Rights, AnaptysBio Platform or Development Antibodies, or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, which would reasonably be considered to be material to TESARO's decision to enter into this Agreement and to undertake the commitments and obligations set forth herein.

**12.3. Disclaimer.** TESARO and AnaptysBio specifically disclaim any guarantee that the Discovery Programs will be successful, in whole or in part. The failure of the Parties to

successfully develop Products will not constitute a breach of any representation or warranty or other obligation under this Agreement. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, ANAPTYSBIO AND TESARO MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS AND EXTEND NO WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE ANAPTYSBIO IP RIGHTS, INFORMATION DISCLOSED HEREUNDER OR PRODUCTS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NONINFRINGEMENT OF THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES.

### 13. INDEMNIFICATION

**13.1. TESARO.** TESARO agrees to indemnify, defend and hold AnaptysBio and its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents and their respective successors, heirs and assigns (the “**AnaptysBio Indemnitees**”) harmless from and against any losses, costs, claims, damages, liabilities or expense (including reasonable attorneys’ and professional fees and other expenses of litigation) (collectively, “**Liabilities**”) arising, directly or indirectly out of or in connection with Third Party claims, suits, actions, demands or judgments, relating to (i) any breach by TESARO of the representations and warranties made in this Agreement, or (ii) the development or commercialization of a Product, except, in each case, to the extent such Liabilities result from the gross negligence or intentional misconduct of AnaptysBio.

**13.2. AnaptysBio.** AnaptysBio agrees to indemnify, defend and hold TESARO and its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents and their respective successors, heirs and assigns (the “**TESARO Indemnitees**”) harmless from and against any Liabilities arising, directly or indirectly out of or in connection with Third Party claims, suits, actions, demands or judgments, relating to any breach by AnaptysBio of its representations and warranties made in this Agreement, except to the extent such Liabilities result from the gross negligence or intentional misconduct of TESARO.

**13.3. Indemnification Procedure.** A Party that intends to claim indemnification (the “Indemnitee”) under this Section 13 shall promptly notify the other Party (the “**Indemnitor**”) in writing of any claim, complaint, suit, proceeding or cause of action with respect to which the Indemnitee intends to claim such indemnification (for purposes of this Section 13.3, each a “**Claim**”), and the Indemnitor shall have sole control of the defense and/or settlement thereof; provided that the Indemnitee shall have the right to participate, at its own expense, with counsel of its own choosing in the defense and/or settlement of such Claim. The indemnification obligations of the Parties under this Section 13 shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Indemnitor, which consent shall not be withheld or delayed unreasonably. The failure to deliver written notice to the Indemnitor within a reasonable time after the commencement of any such Claim, if prejudicial to its ability to defend such action, shall relieve such Indemnitor of any liability to the Indemnitee under this Section 13, but the omission so to deliver written notice to the Indemnitor shall not relieve the Indemnitor of any liability to any Indemnitee otherwise than under this Section 13. The Indemnitee under this Section 13, and its employees, at the Indemnitor’s request and

expense, shall provide full information and reasonable assistance to Indemnitor and its legal representatives with respect to such Claims covered by this indemnification.

**13.4. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.** EXCEPT FOR A BREACH OF ARTICLES 10 OR 11, OR FOR ACTS OF GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WRONGFUL INTENTIONAL ACTS OR OMISSIONS, NEITHER TESARO NOR ANAPTYSBIO, NOR ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES OR SUBLICENSEES, SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY, ITS AFFILIATES OR ANY OF THEIR SUBLICENSEES FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL, RELIANCE OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES OR LOST OR IMPUTED PROFITS, WHETHER LIABILITY IS ASSERTED IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE AND STRICT PRODUCT LIABILITY), INDEMNITY OR CONTRIBUTION, AND IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER THAT PARTY OR ANY REPRESENTATIVE OF THAT PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF, OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF, ANY SUCH LOSS OR DAMAGE; PROVIDED, THAT THIS LIMITATION WILL NOT LIMIT THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION OF A PARTY UNDER THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 13 FOR SUCH DAMAGES CLAIMED BY A THIRD PARTY.

#### **14. TERM AND TERMINATION**

**14.1. Term.** Unless earlier terminated, the Agreement will continue in full force and effect, on a Product-by-Product, Discovery Program-by-Discovery Program, Development Program-by-Development Program and country-by-country basis until the date no further payments are due under Section 6 above.

**14.2. Termination for Breach.** Either Party to this Agreement may terminate one or more Discovery Program(s), Development Program(s) and/or this Agreement in the event the other Party hereto shall have materially breached or defaulted in any of its representations or warranties or the performance of any of its obligations hereunder, and such default shall have continued for sixty (60) days after written notice thereof was provided to the breaching Party by the non-breaching Party. Any termination shall become effective at the end of such sixty (60) day period unless the breaching Party (or any other Party on its behalf) has cured any such breach or default prior to the expiration of the sixty (60) day period; provided, however, in the case of a failure to pay any amount due hereunder, such default may be the basis of termination ten (10) business days following the date that notice of such default was provided to the breaching Party.

**14.3. Termination without cause by TESARO.** TESARO may terminate this Agreement in its entirety or on a Discovery Program-by-Discovery Program or Development Program-by-Development Program basis without cause upon ninety (90) days prior written notice to AnaptysBio.

#### **14.4. Effect of Breach or Termination.**

**(a) Accrued Rights and Obligations.** Termination of this Agreement, or any portion hereof, for any reason shall not release either Party hereto from any liability which, at the time of such termination, has already accrued to the other Party or which is attributable to a

period prior to such termination nor preclude either Party from pursuing any rights and remedies it may have hereunder or at law or in equity with respect to any breach of this Agreement.

**(b) Return of Materials.** Upon a termination of this Agreement, in its entirety, TESARO and AnaptysBio shall promptly return to the other all Confidential Information of the other Party, except one copy of which may be retained for archival purposes. Upon termination of this Agreement, a Discovery Program or a Development Program by TESARO pursuant to Section 14.3, or by AnaptysBio pursuant to Section 14.2, TESARO shall return to AnaptysBio copies of records received by TESARO pursuant to Section 2.9 or, if only a Discovery Program or a Development Program is terminated, then those records received by TESARO pursuant to Section 2.9, with respect to the terminated program.

**(c) Effect of Termination of Agreement by TESARO Without Cause or by AnaptysBio for Breach by TESARO.** If TESARO terminates this Agreement in its entirety without cause pursuant to Section 14.3 or if AnaptysBio terminates this Agreement in its entirety pursuant to Section 14.2 for breach by TESARO, then:

**(i)** all licenses and rights to TESARO under Section 5.1 shall concurrently terminate, and TESARO and its Affiliates and sublicensees shall immediately cease all manufacture, development and commercialization of Products; provided, that TESARO and its Affiliates, sublicensees and distributors shall be entitled, during the twelve (12) month period immediately following the effective date of termination, to finish any work-in-progress and to sell any Products remaining in inventory, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;

**(ii)** TESARO hereby grants to AnaptysBio an irrevocable, non- exclusive, worldwide license, with the right to grant and authorize sublicensees, under TESARO's interest in the Collaboration IP Rights, TESARO Patents and TESARO Know-How, to make, have made, use, sell, offer to sell and import Products;

**(iii)** To the extent permitted by applicable regulatory authorities, TESARO shall and hereby does transfer to AnaptysBio all regulatory filings and regulatory approvals for the Products held by TESARO, its Affiliates or sublicensees, or if the foregoing transfer is not permitted by the applicable regulatory authority, TESARO hereby permit AnaptysBio to cross-reference and rely upon any such regulatory approvals and regulatory filings;

**(iv)** AnaptysBio shall have the sole right to Prosecute and Maintain, and to solely enforce, all Collaboration IP Rights; and

**(v)** Upon AnaptysBio's request, TESARO shall continue all on-going development for the Products for a mutually agreed upon migration period after termination of this Agreement ("**Migration Period**"). During such Migration Period, TESARO shall provide such knowledge transfer and other training to AnaptysBio as reasonably necessary for AnaptysBio to continue such activities. In connection with such transfer, TESARO shall, subject to subsection (i) above: (A) transfer to AnaptysBio all quantities of Products manufactured by TESARO in TESARO's control as of the effective date of termination, (B) assign to AnaptysBio any agreements with Third Parties with respect to the development or commercialization of

Product (to the extent assignable) and (C) continue funding FTEs (equivalent to the number of FTEs being funded upon the date of notice of termination) for a mutually agreed period not to exceed the remaining portion of the then-current calendar quarter and one (1) full calendar quarter following the effective date of termination.

**(d) Effect of Termination of Discovery Program.** If AnaptysBio terminates a Discovery Program pursuant to Section 14.2 for breach by TESARO, or TESARO discontinues a Discovery Program in accordance with Section 8.2, then:

(i) AnaptysBio's obligations to conduct further activities under the applicable Discovery Program shall terminate as of the effective date of such termination; and

(ii) all licenses and rights to TESARO under Section 5.1 for the Products resulting from such Discovery Program shall concurrently terminate, and TESARO and its Affiliates and sublicensees shall immediately cease all manufacture, development and commercialization of such Products;

(iii) TESARO hereby grants to AnaptysBio an irrevocable, non-exclusive, worldwide license, with the right to grant and authorize sublicenses, under TESARO's interest in the Collaboration IP Rights, TESARO Patents and TESARO Know-How, to make, have made, use, sell, offer to sell and import Products resulting from such Discovery Program;

(iv) To the extent permitted by applicable regulatory authorities, TESARO shall and hereby does transfer to AnaptysBio all regulatory filings and regulatory approvals for the Product resulting from such Discovery Program held by TESARO, its Affiliates or sublicensees, or if the foregoing transfer is not permitted by the applicable regulatory authority, TESARO hereby permit AnaptysBio to cross-reference and rely upon any such regulatory approvals and regulatory filings;

(v) AnaptysBio shall have the sole right to Prosecute and Maintain, and to solely enforce, all Collaboration IP Rights that are the subject of such Discovery Program; and

(vi) Upon AnaptysBio's request, TESARO shall continue all on-going development for the Products resulting from such Discovery Program for a mutually agreed upon Migration Period after termination of this Agreement. During such Migration Period, TESARO shall provide such knowledge transfer and other training to AnaptysBio as reasonably necessary for AnaptysBio to continue such activities. In connection with such transfer, TESARO shall: (A) transfer to AnaptysBio all quantities of Product resulting from such Discovery Program generated by TESARO in TESARO's control as of the effective date of termination, (B) assign to AnaptysBio any agreements with Third Parties with respect to the development or commercialization of such Products (to the extent assignable), and (C) continue funding FTEs (equivalent to the number of FTEs being funded upon the date of notice of termination) for a mutually agreed period not to exceed the remaining portion of the then current calendar quarter and one (1) full calendar quarter following the effective date of termination.

**(e) Effect of Termination of Development Program.** If AnaptysBio terminates a Development Program pursuant to Section 14.2 for breach by TESARO, or TESARO discontinues a Development Program in accordance with Section 8.2, then:

(i) all licenses and rights to TESARO under Section 5.1 for the Products resulting from such Development Program shall concurrently terminate, and TESARO and its Affiliates and sublicensees shall immediately cease all manufacture, development and commercialization of such Products;

(ii) TESARO hereby grants to AnaptysBio an irrevocable, non-exclusive, worldwide license, with the right to grant and authorize sublicensees, under TESARO's interest in the Collaboration IP Rights, TESARO Patents and TESARO Know-How, to make, have made, use, sell, offer to sell and import Products resulting from such Development Program;

(iii) To the extent permitted by applicable regulatory authorities, TESARO shall and hereby does transfer to AnaptysBio all regulatory filings and regulatory approvals for the Product resulting from such Development Program held by TESARO, its Affiliates or sublicensees, or if the foregoing transfer is not permitted by the applicable regulatory authority, TESARO hereby permit AnaptysBio to cross-reference and rely upon any such regulatory approvals and regulatory filings;

(iv) AnaptysBio shall have the sole right to Prosecute and Maintain, and to solely enforce, all Collaboration IP Rights that are the subject of such Development Program; and

(v) Upon AnaptysBio's request, TESARO shall continue all on-going development for the Products resulting from such Development Program for a mutually agreed upon Migration Period after termination of this Agreement. During such Migration Period, TESARO shall provide such knowledge transfer and other training to AnaptysBio as reasonably necessary for AnaptysBio to continue such activities. In connection with such transfer, TESARO shall: (A) transfer to AnaptysBio all quantities of Product resulting from such Discovery Program manufactured by TESARO in TESARO's control as of the effective date of termination, (B) assign to AnaptysBio any agreements with Third Parties with respect to the development or commercialization of such Products (to the extent assignable), and (C) continue funding FTEs (equivalent to the number of FTEs being funded upon the date of notice of termination) for a mutually agreed period not to exceed the remaining portion of the then-current calendar quarter and one (1) full calendar quarter following the effective date of termination.

**(f) Effect of Termination by TESARO With Cause or by TESARO for Breach by AnaptysBio.** If TESARO terminates one or more Discovery Programs or this Agreement pursuant to Section 14.2 for breach by AnaptysBio, then:

(i) all licenses and rights to TESARO under Section 5.1 with respect to the applicable Discovery Program(s), Development Program(s) and Products shall automatically become perpetual and irrevocable; provided, that the payment obligations under Sections 6.3 and 6.4 shall continue; provided, however, that if TESARO terminated this Agreement pursuant to AnaptysBio's uncured material breach of Article 5, then without limiting any other rights or remedies available to TESARO, TESARO shall continue to make payments to AnaptysBio under Sections 6.3 and 6.4 but at fifty percent (50%) of the amounts set forth therein when and if they become due;

(ii) AnaptysBio and its Affiliates and sublicensees shall immediately cease all research, development or other activities with respect to applicable Development Antibodies and Products resulting from such Discovery Program;

(iii) To the extent permitted by applicable regulatory authorities, AnaptysBio shall and hereby does transfer to TESARO all regulatory filings and regulatory approvals for the applicable Products resulting from such Discovery Program held by AnaptysBio, its Affiliates or sublicensees, or if the foregoing transfer is not permitted by the applicable regulatory authority, AnaptysBio shall, and hereby does, permit TESARO to cross-reference and rely upon any such regulatory approvals and regulatory filings;

(iv) TESARO shall have the sole right to Prosecute and Maintain, and to solely enforce, all Collaboration IP Rights specific to such Discovery Program; and

(v) Upon TESARO's request, AnaptysBio shall continue all on-going development under such Discovery Program and for applicable Products for a mutually agreed upon Migration Period after termination of this Agreement. During such Migration Period, AnaptysBio shall provide such knowledge transfer and other training to TESARO or its designees as reasonably necessary for TESARO to continue such activities. In connection with such transfer, AnaptysBio shall transfer to TESARO all quantities of applicable Development Antibodies and Products manufactured by or on behalf of AnaptysBio and in the possession or control of AnaptysBio or its affiliates or contractors as of the effective date of termination, and assign to TESARO any agreements with Third Parties with respect to the research, development or commercialization of applicable Development Antibodies or Products.

**14.5. Expiration.** Upon the expiration of the last to expire Royalty Term for Products resulting from a Discovery Program and Development Program, all licenses and rights to TESARO under Section 5.1 with respect to such Discovery Program and Development Program and Products shall automatically become fully paid up, perpetual and irrevocable.

**14.6. Survival Sections.** Sections 7, 9, 10, 13, 14.4, 14.5, 14.6, 14.7 and 15 shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason.

**14.7. Termination Not Sole Remedy.** Termination is not the sole remedy under this Agreement and, whether or not termination is effected, all other remedies will remain available except as agreed to otherwise herein.

## 15. MISCELLANEOUS

**15.1. Governing Laws.** This Agreement and any dispute arising from the construction, performance or breach hereof shall be governed by and construed, and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without reference to conflicts of laws principles thereof that would result in the application of any other law.

**15.2. Waiver.** It is agreed that no waiver by either Party hereto of any breach or default of any of the covenants or agreements herein set forth shall be deemed a waiver as to any subsequent and/or similar breach or default.



Baltimore, MD 21202  
Attention: Asher M. Rubin  
Facsimile: 410-659 2701

If to AnaptysBio: AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Attention: Hamza Suria, Chief Executive Officer  
Facsimile: 858-366-9055

with a copy (which shall  
not constitute notice) to: Fenwick & West  
1191 Second Avenue, 10th Floor  
Seattle, WA 98101  
Attention: Effie Toshav  
Facsimile: 206-389-4511

**15.7. Severability.** Each Party hereby agrees that it does not intend to violate any public policy, statutory or common laws, rules, regulations, treaty or decision of any government agency or executive body thereof of any country or community or association of countries. Should one or more provisions of this Agreement be or become invalid, the Parties hereto shall substitute, by mutual consent, valid provisions for such invalid provisions which valid provisions in their economic effect are sufficiently similar to the invalid provisions that it can be reasonably assumed that the Parties would have entered into this Agreement with such valid provisions. In the event a Party seeks to avoid a material provision of this Agreement upon an assertion that such provision is invalid, illegal or otherwise unenforceable, the other Party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement upon sixty (60) days prior written notice to the asserting Party, unless such assertion is eliminated and cured within such sixty (60) day period. Such a termination shall be deemed a termination by such Party for breach pursuant to Section 14.2.

**15.8. Force Majeure.** Neither Party shall lose any rights hereunder or be liable to the other Party for damages or losses (except for payment obligations) on account of failure of performance by the defaulting Party if the failure is occasioned by war, strike, fire, Act of God, earthquake, flood, lockout, embargo, governmental acts or orders or restrictions, failure of suppliers, or any other reason where failure to perform is beyond the reasonable control and not caused by the negligence, intentional conduct or misconduct of the non-performing Party and such Party has exerted all reasonable efforts to avoid or remedy such force majeure; provided, however, that in no event shall a Party be required to settle any labor dispute or disturbance.

**15.9. Complete Agreement.** This Agreement and the Supplemental Information Package, constitute the entire agreement, both written and oral, between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and all prior agreements respecting the subject matter hereof, either written or oral, express or implied, shall be abrogated, canceled, and are null and void and of no effect. No amendment or change hereof or addition hereto shall be effective or binding on either of the Parties hereto unless reduced to writing and executed by the respective duly authorized representatives of AnaptysBio and TESARO. TESARO, Inc., and TESARO Development, Ltd shall be jointly and severally liable for all obligations of TESARO under this Agreement.

**15.10. Headings.** The captions to the several Sections hereof are not a part of this Agreement, but are included merely for convenience of reference and shall not affect its meaning or interpretation.

**15.11. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same agreement.

*[signature page follows]*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Parties hereto have caused this Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement to be duly executed by their authorized representatives and delivered in duplicate originals effective as of the Effective Date.

TESARO, INC.

By:  /s/ Leon O. Moulder, Jr.

Name:  Leon O. Moulder, Jr.

Title:  Chief Executive Officer

TESARO DEVELOPMENT, LTD.

By:  /s/ Leon O. Moulder, Jr.

Name:  Leon O. Moulder, Jr.

Title:  Chief Executive Officer

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By:  /s/ Hamza Suria

Name:  Hamza Suria

Title:  President & CEO

*Signature page to Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement*

**Schedule 12.2(i)**  
AnaptysBio Patents

[\*]

**\*Confidential Treatment Requested.**

TO COLLABORATION AND EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT

This Amendment No. 1 to the Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) effective as of November 28, 2014 (the “**Amendment Date**”), is entered into is made by and between (i) **AnaptysBio, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation, having a place of business at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, California 92121 (“**AnaptysBio**”), and (ii) **TESARO, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation, having a place of business at 1000 Winter Street, Suite 3300, Waltham, Massachusetts 02541 (“**TESARO US**”) and **TESARO Development, Ltd.**, a Bermuda corporation, having its principal office at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda (together with TESARO US, “**TESARO**”).

WHEREAS, the parties previously entered into that certain Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement dated as of March 10, 2014 (the “**Agreement**”);

WHEREAS, the parties wish to amend the Agreement in certain respects on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

NOW THEREFORE, capitalized terms not defined in this Amendment shall have the meaning ascribed in the Agreement, and the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. **Amendment License Fee.** Within ten (10) business days following the Amendment Date, TESARO shall pay to AnaptysBio a non-creditable, non-refundable license fee of two million dollars (USD \$2,000,000.00).

2. **Amendment.** The following Sections of the Agreement are hereby amended and replaced in their entirety as follows:

2.1. Section 1 of the Agreement is amended to add the following new definitions:

(a) 1.51 “[\*]” shall mean [\*].

(b) 1.52 “[\*]” shall mean both [\*] and shall be used with respect to a Development Antibody that is specifically designed to cross-react and antagonize both [\*].

(c) 1.53 “[\*] **Development Program**” shall mean the development program to be conducted in accordance with Section 3 for the development of Development Antibodies generated under the [\*] Discovery Program.

(d) 1.54 “[\*] **Discovery Program**” shall mean the discovery program to be conducted in accordance with Section 2 for the development of antibodies directed to antagonize both [\*].

2.2. Section 1.14, the definition of “Development Programs”, is amended to add the [\*] Development Program.

**\*Confidential Treatment Requested.**

2.3. Section 1.15, the definition of “Discovery Plan”, is amended to add Exhibit A-4 to the Supplemental Information Package.

2.4. Section 1.16, the definition of “Discovery Programs”, is amended to add the [\*] Discovery Program.

2.5. Section 1.41, the definition of “Target(s)”, is amended to include [\*].

2.6. Section 2.4 is hereby amended by adding the following new sentence immediately following the end of Section 2.4: “Exhibit A-4 to the Supplemental Information Package is hereby added as an additional Discovery Program to be carried out in accordance with this Agreement.”

2.7. Section 5.3(a) of the Agreement is hereby amended by adding the following new sentence immediately following the end of Section 5.3(a):

[\*]

3. TESARO shall pay AnaptysBio each of the milestone payments set forth in Section 6.3 of the License Agreement [\*].

4. Discovery Plan. The Discovery Plan for the [\*] Discovery Program shall be added to the Supplemental Information Package as Exhibit A-4, thereto.

5. Press Release. Disclosure of the terms of this Amendment are subject to Section 11.1 of the Agreement, provided that the press release attached to this Amendment as Appendix A shall be jointly released by both Parties promptly following the Amendment Date.

6. Miscellaneous. This Amendment shall be effective for all purposes as of the Amendment Date. Except as expressly modified herein, the Agreement shall continue to remain in full force and effect in accordance with its terms. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and together shall be deemed to be one and the same document.

**\*Confidential Treatment Requested.**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Amendment to be executed by their respective duly authorized representatives effective as of the Amendment Date.

TESARO, INC.

By:  /s/ Leon O. Moulder, Jr.

Name:  Leon O. Moulder, Jr.

Title:  Chief Executive Officer

TESARO DEVELOPMENT, LTD.

By:  /s/ Leon O. Moulder, Jr.

Name:  Leon O. Moulder, Jr.

Title:  Chief Executive Officer

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By:  /s/ Hamza Suria

Name:  Hamza Suria

Title:  President & CEO

---

**Appendix A**

Press Release

**TESARO AND ANAPTYSBIO EXPAND IMMUNO-ONCOLOGY COLLABORATION TO INCLUDE NOVEL BISPECIFIC ANTIBODY CANDIDATE**

**—Candidate Will Target Two Undisclosed Immune Checkpoints**

**—Anti-TIM-3 Antibody Data to be Presented Today at the AACR Conference in Orlando**

WALTHAM, MA, and SAN DIEGO, CA – December 2, 2014 – TESARO, Inc. (NASDAQ: TSRO), an oncology-focused biopharmaceutical company, and AnaptysBio, Inc., a privately-held therapeutic antibody company, today announced an expansion of their immuno-oncology collaboration and exclusive license agreement to include development of a novel bispecific antibody candidate designed to target two undisclosed immune checkpoints.

AnaptysBio and TESARO first initiated their collaboration in March of 2014, and have together focused on the development of monospecific antibody drug candidates targeting TIM-3, LAG-3 and PD-1 and dual reactive antibody drug candidates targeting PD-1/TIM-3 and PD-1/LAG-3. Since the beginning of this partnership, Investigational New Drug (IND) enabling preclinical studies of TSR-042 (anti-PD-1 antibody candidate) have been initiated, and additional clinical candidates have been identified, including lead candidates targeting TIM-3 and LAG-3.

“Through our collaboration with AnaptysBio, we are employing a variety of approaches, including monospecific, bispecific and dual specific antibodies, to address some of the most validated and promising immune checkpoint targets,” said Mary Lynne Hedley, president and COO of TESARO. “We are committed to advancing the science of immuno-oncology in order to potentially transform the care of patients with cancer. Our team looks forward to continued collaboration with AnaptysBio on these programs and to the presentation of data describing our anti-TIM-3 antibody candidate at the AACR conference later today in Orlando.”

“AnaptysBio continues to focus on the development of therapeutic antibodies for unmet medical needs in immuno-oncology, inflammation and fibrosis. Our strategic advantage is the ability to rapidly discover and develop therapeutic antibodies against emerging biological targets using the natural somatic hypermutation mechanism encoded within the human immune system,” said Hamza Suria, president and CEO of AnaptysBio. “We are pleased to expand our collaboration with TESARO, and look forward to advancing multiple immuno-oncology antibodies into the clinic.”

Under the terms of this expansion, TESARO will pay AnaptysBio an undisclosed upfront fee and will provide funding for all costs incurred by AnaptysBio related to the development of a clinical antibody candidate. For each program within the collaboration, AnaptysBio is eligible to receive milestone payments if certain research and development events are achieved and additional payments for achievement of certain U.S. and ex-U.S. regulatory submissions and approvals in multiple indications. AnaptysBio will also be eligible to receive royalties related to worldwide net sales of products developed under the collaboration, and may earn certain commercial milestone payments if specified levels of annual worldwide net sales are attained. AnaptysBio and TESARO will together complete preclinical development of the antibody candidates, with

TESARO being solely responsible for all clinical development, manufacturing, regulatory and commercial activities.

#### **AACR Poster Presentation Details**

AACR Conference: Tumor Immunology and Immunotherapy: A New Chapter (Orlando) Tuesday, December 2, 2014, 1:15 PM to 3:30 PM, Poster Session A  
Abstract title: *Identification and characterization of a potent anti-human TIM-3 antagonist*

This poster will be available following its presentation at: <http://www.tesarobio.com/documents/AACRDec2014.pdf>

#### **About AnaptysBio**

AnaptysBio is a privately-held antibody development company advancing first-in-class programs in immuno-oncology, inflammation and fibrosis. AnaptysBio's proprietary SHM-XEL™ platform, which couples fully human antibody libraries with in vitro somatic hypermutation in mammalian cells to generate high affinity antibodies. replicates key features of the human immune system and overcomes limitations of prior antibody technologies. Multiple antibodies emanating from the AnaptysBio pipeline are currently undergoing IND-enabling studies with potentially transformative clinical read-outs during the 2016-2017 timeframe. For more information, visit [www.anaptysbio.com](http://www.anaptysbio.com)

#### **About TESARO**

TESARO is an oncology-focused biopharmaceutical company dedicated to improving the lives of cancer patients by acquiring, developing and commercializing safer and more effective therapeutics. For more information, visit [www.tesarobio.com](http://www.tesarobio.com).

#### **TESARO Contact:**

Jennifer Davis Sr.  
Director, Corporate Development & Investor Relations  
+1.781.325.1116 or [jdavis@tesarobio.com](mailto:jdavis@tesarobio.com)

#### **AnaptysBio Contact:**

Julie Rathbun  
+1.206.769.9219 or [julie@rathbuncomm.com](mailto:julie@rathbuncomm.com)

*To the extent that statements contained in this press release are not descriptions of historical facts regarding TESARO, they are forward-looking statements reflecting the current beliefs and expectations of management made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Words such as "may," "will," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," and similar expressions (as well as other words or expressions referencing future events, conditions or circumstances) are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Examples of forward looking statements contained in this press release include, among others, statements regarding our expectations regarding the timing of both the selection of clinical candidates from the programs and the commencement of clinical testing, our development plans for any antibody therapeutic candidates individually and in combination*

*other products and product candidates, and our ability to form partnerships in the future in support of our overall oncology strategy. Forward-looking statements in this release involve substantial risks and uncertainties that could cause our research and pre-clinical development programs, clinical development programs, future results, performance or achievements to differ significantly from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, the uncertainties inherent in the research and development of therapeutic antibodies, including the selection, pre-clinical testing and manufacturing of antibodies, initiation of future clinical trials, availability of data from ongoing clinical trials, expectations for regulatory approvals, and other matters that could affect the availability or commercial potential of our drug candidates. TESARO undertakes no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements. For a further description of the risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ from those expressed in these forward-looking statements, as well as risks relating to the business of the Company in general, see TESARO's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013, and Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2014.*

###

## LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

**THIS LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT** (as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated, this “**Agreement**”) dated as of December 24, 2014 (the “**Effective Date**”) among OXFORD FINANCE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company with an office located at 133 North Fairfax Street, Alexandria, Virginia 22314 (“**Oxford**”), as collateral agent (in such capacity, “**Collateral Agent**”), the Lenders listed on Schedule 1.1 hereof or otherwise a party hereto from time to time including Oxford in its capacity as a Lender and SILICON VALLEY BANK, a California corporation with an office located at 3003 Tasman Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95054 (“**Bank**” or “**SVB**”) (each a “**Lender**” and collectively, the “**Lenders**”), and ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 (individually and collectively, jointly and severally, “**Borrower**”), provides the terms on which the Lenders shall lend to Borrower and Borrower shall repay the Lenders. The parties agree as follows:

### 1. ACCOUNTING AND OTHER TERMS

**1.1.** Accounting terms not defined in this Agreement shall be construed in accordance with GAAP. Calculations and determinations must be made in accordance with GAAP. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in Section 13. All other terms contained in this Agreement, unless otherwise indicated, shall have the meaning provided by the Code to the extent such terms are defined therein. All references to “**Dollars**” or “**\$**” are United States Dollars, unless otherwise noted.

### 2. LOANS AND TERMS OF PAYMENT

**2.1. Promise to Pay.** Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay each Lender, the outstanding principal amount of all Term Loans advanced to Borrower by such Lender and accrued and unpaid interest thereon and any other amounts due hereunder as and when due in accordance with this Agreement.

#### 2.2. Term Loans.

(a) Availability. (i) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance on the Effective Date in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender’s Term A Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a “**Term A Loan**”, and collectively as the “**Term A Loans**”). After repayment, no Term A Loan may be re-borrowed.

(ii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, during the Second Draw Period, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender’s Term B Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a “**Term B Loan**”, and collectively as the “**Term B Loans**”). After repayment, no Term B Loan may be re-borrowed.

(iii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, during the Third Draw Period, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender’s Term C Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a “**Term C Loan**”, and collectively as the “**Term C Loans**”; each Term A Loan, Term B Loan or Term C Loan is hereinafter referred to singly as a “**Term Loan**” and the Term A Loans, the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans are hereinafter referred to collectively as the “**Term Loans**”). After repayment, no Term C Loan may be re-borrowed.

(b) Repayment. Borrower shall make monthly payments of interest only commencing on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Payment Date following the Funding Date of each Term Loan, and continuing on the Payment Date of each successive month thereafter through and including the Payment Date immediately preceding the Amortization Date. Borrower agrees to pay, on the Funding Date of each Term Loan, any initial partial monthly interest payment otherwise due for the period between the Funding Date of such Term Loan and the first Payment Date thereof.

Commencing on the Amortization Date, and continuing on the Payment Date of each month thereafter, Borrower shall make consecutive equal monthly payments of principal and interest, in arrears, to each Lender, as calculated by Collateral Agent (which calculations shall be deemed correct absent manifest error) based upon: (1) the amount of such Lender's Term Loan, (2) the effective rate of interest, as determined in Section 2.3(a), and (3) a repayment schedule equal to (X) if the Amortization Date is February 1, 2016, thirty six (36) months, (Y) if the Amortization Date is August 1, 2016, thirty (30) months, and (Z) if the Amortization Date is February 1, 2017, twenty four (24) months. All unpaid principal and accrued and unpaid interest with respect to each Term Loan is due and payable in full on the Maturity Date. Each Term Loan may only be prepaid in accordance with Sections 2.2(c) and 2.2(d).

(c) Mandatory Prepayments. If the Term Loans are accelerated following the occurrence of an Event of Default, Borrower shall immediately pay to Lenders, payable to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, an amount equal to the sum of: (i) all outstanding principal of the Term Loans plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the prepayment date, (ii) the Final Payment, (iii) the Prepayment Fee, plus (iv) all other Obligations that are due and payable, including Lenders' Expenses and interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts. Notwithstanding (but without duplication with) the foregoing, on the Maturity Date, if the Final Payment had not previously been paid in full in connection with the prepayment of the Term Loans in full, Borrower shall pay to Collateral Agent, for payment to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, the Final Payment in respect of the Term Loan(s).

(d) Permitted Prepayment of Term Loans. Borrower shall have the option to prepay all, but not less than all, of the Term Loans advanced by the Lenders under this Agreement, provided Borrower (i) provides written notice to Collateral Agent of its election to prepay the Term Loans at least thirty (30) days prior to such prepayment, and (ii) pays to the Lenders on the date of such prepayment, payable to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, an amount equal to the sum of (A) all outstanding principal of the Term Loans plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the prepayment date, (B) the Final Payment, (C) the Prepayment Fee, plus (D) all other Obligations that are due and payable, including Lenders' Expenses and interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts.

### 2.3. Payment of Interest on the Credit Extensions.

(a) Interest Rate. Subject to Section 2.3(b), the principal amount outstanding under the Term Loans shall accrue interest at a fixed per annum rate (which rate shall be fixed for the duration of the applicable Term Loan) equal to the Basic Rate, determined by Collateral Agent on the Funding Date of the applicable Term Loan, which interest shall be payable monthly in arrears in accordance with Sections 2.2(b) and 2.3(e). Interest shall accrue on each Term Loan commencing on, and including, the Funding Date of such Term Loan, and shall accrue on the principal amount outstanding under such Term Loan through and including the day on which such Term Loan is paid in full.

(b) Default Rate. Immediately upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Obligations shall accrue interest at a fixed per annum rate equal to the rate that is otherwise applicable thereto plus five percentage points (5.00%) (the "**Default Rate**"). Payment or acceptance of the increased interest rate provided in this Section 2.3(b) is not a permitted alternative to timely payment and shall not constitute a waiver of any Event of Default or otherwise prejudice or limit any rights or remedies of Collateral Agent.

(c) 360-Day Year. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year consisting of twelve (12) months of thirty (30) days.

(d) Debit of Accounts. Collateral Agent and each Lender may debit (or ACH) any deposit accounts, maintained by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, including the Designated Deposit Account, for principal and interest payments or any other amounts Borrower owes the Lenders under the Loan Documents when due. Any such debits (or ACH activity) shall not constitute a set-off.

(e) Payments. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments by Borrower under the Loan Documents shall be made to the respective Lender to which such payments are owed, at such Lender's office in immediately available funds on the date specified herein. Unless otherwise provided, interest is payable monthly on the Payment Date of each month. Payments of principal and/or interest received after 2:00 pm

Eastern Time are considered received at the opening of business on the next Business Day. When a payment is due on a day that is not a Business Day, the payment is due the next Business Day and additional fees or interest, as applicable, shall continue to accrue until paid. All payments to be made by Borrower hereunder or under any other Loan Document, including payments of principal and interest, and all fees, expenses, indemnities and reimbursements, shall be made without set-off, recoupment or counterclaim, in lawful money of the United States and in immediately available funds.

**2.4. Secured Promissory Notes.** The Term Loans shall be evidenced by a Secured Promissory Note or Notes in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto (each a "**Secured Promissory Note**"), and shall be repayable as set forth in this Agreement. Borrower irrevocably authorizes each Lender to make or cause to be made, on or about the Funding Date of any Term Loan or at the time of receipt of any payment of principal on such Lender's Secured Promissory Note, an appropriate notation on such Lender's Secured Promissory Note Record reflecting the making of such Term Loan or (as the case may be) the receipt of such payment. The outstanding amount of each Term Loan set forth on such Lender's Secured Promissory Note Record shall be prima facie evidence of the principal amount thereof owing and unpaid to such Lender, but the failure to record, or any error in so recording, any such amount on such Lender's Secured Promissory Note Record shall not limit or otherwise affect the obligations of Borrower under any Secured Promissory Note or any other Loan Document to make payments of principal of or interest on any Secured Promissory Note when due. Upon receipt of an affidavit of an officer of a Lender as to the loss, theft, destruction, or mutilation of its Secured Promissory Note, Borrower shall issue, in lieu thereof, a replacement Secured Promissory Note in the same principal amount thereof and of like tenor.

**2.5. Fees.** Borrower shall pay to Collateral Agent:

(a) Facility Fee. A fully earned, non-refundable facility fee of up to One Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$150,000.00) to be shared between the Lenders pursuant to their respective Commitment Percentages payable as follows: (i) Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) of the facility fee shall be due and payable on the Effective Date, the receipt of which Collateral Agent and Lenders hereby acknowledge, (ii) Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) of the facility fee shall be due and payable on and conditioned upon the Funding Date of the Term B Loan, and (iii) Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) of the facility fee shall be due and payable on and conditioned upon the Funding Date of the Term C Loan.

(b) Final Payment. The Final Payment, when due hereunder, to be shared between the Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares;

(c) Prepayment Fee. The Prepayment Fee, when due hereunder, to be shared between the Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares; and

(d) Lenders' Expenses. All reasonable Lenders' Expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses for documentation and negotiation of this Agreement) incurred from November 5, 2014 through and after the Effective Date, promptly when due.

**2.6. Withholding.** Payments received by the Lenders from Borrower hereunder will be made free and clear of and without deduction for any and all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any governmental authority (including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto). Specifically, however, if at any time any Governmental Authority, applicable law, regulation or international agreement requires Borrower to make any withholding or deduction from any such payment or other sum payable hereunder to the Lenders, Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the amount due from Borrower with respect to such payment or other sum payable hereunder will be increased to the extent necessary to ensure that, after the making of such required withholding or deduction, each Lender receives a net sum equal to the sum which it would have received had no withholding or deduction been required and Borrower shall pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority. Borrower will, upon request, furnish the Lenders with proof reasonably satisfactory to the Lenders indicating that Borrower has made such withholding payment; provided, however, that Borrower need not make any withholding payment if the amount or validity of such withholding payment is contested in good faith by appropriate and timely proceedings and as to which payment in full is bonded or reserved against by Borrower. The agreements and obligations of Borrower contained in this Section 2.6 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

### 3. CONDITIONS OF LOANS

**3.1. Conditions Precedent to Initial Credit Extension.** Each Lender's obligation to make a Term A Loan is subject to the condition precedent that Collateral Agent and each Lender shall consent to or shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and each Lender, such documents, and completion of such other matters, as Collateral Agent and each Lender may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate, including, without limitation:

(a) original Loan Documents, each duly executed by Borrower and each Subsidiary, as applicable;

(b) duly executed original Control Agreements with respect to any Collateral Accounts maintained by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries;

(c) duly executed original Secured Promissory Notes in favor of each Lender according to its Term A Loan Commitment Percentage;

(d) the Operating Documents and good standing certificates of Borrower and its Subsidiaries certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of Borrower's and such Subsidiaries' jurisdiction of organization or formation and each jurisdiction in which Borrower and each Subsidiary is qualified to conduct business, each as of a date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date;

(e) a completed Perfection Certificate for Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries;

(f) the Annual Projections, for the current calendar year;

(g) duly executed original officer's certificate for Borrower and each Subsidiary that is a party to the Loan Documents, in a form acceptable to Collateral Agent and the Lenders;

(h) certified copies, dated as of date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, of financing statement searches, as Collateral Agent shall request, accompanied by written evidence (including any UCC termination statements) that the Liens indicated in any such financing statements either constitute Permitted Liens or have been or, in connection with the initial Credit Extension, will be terminated or released;

(i) a landlord's consent executed in favor of Collateral Agent in respect of all of Borrower's and each Subsidiaries' leased locations;

(j) a bailee waiver executed in favor of Collateral Agent in respect of each third party bailee where Borrower or any Subsidiary maintains Collateral having a book value in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00);

(k) a duly executed legal opinion of counsel to Borrower dated as of the Effective Date;

(l) evidence satisfactory to Collateral Agent and the Lenders that the insurance policies required by Section 6.5 hereof are in full force and effect, together with appropriate evidence showing loss payable and/or additional insured clauses or endorsements in favor of Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders; and

(m) a copy of the Third Amended and Restated Rights Agreement by and among the Company and the investors party thereto, dated July 15, 2013 (as such agreement may be amended and restated through the Effective Date).

(n) payment of the fees and Lenders' Expenses then due as specified in Section 2.5 hereof.

**3.2. Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions.** The obligation of each Lender to make each Credit Extension, including the initial Credit Extension, is subject to the following conditions precedent:

(a) receipt by (i) the Lenders of an executed Disbursement Letter in the form of Exhibit B-1 attached hereto; and (ii) SVB of an executed Loan Payment/Advance Request Form in the form of Exhibit B-2 attached hereto;

(b) the representations and warranties in Section 5 hereof shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects on the date of the Disbursement Letter (and the Loan Payment/Advance Request Form) and on the Funding Date of each Credit Extension; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date, and no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or result from the Credit Extension. Each Credit Extension is Borrower's representation and warranty on that date that the representations and warranties in Section 5 hereof are true, accurate and complete in all material respects; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date;

(c) in such Lender's sole but reasonable discretion, there has not been any Material Adverse Change;

(d) (i) to the extent not delivered at the Effective Date, duly executed original Secured Promissory Notes substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D in favor of each Lender according to its Commitment Percentage, with respect to each Credit Extension made by such Lender after the Effective Date and (ii) a Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E in favor of each Lender; and

(e) payment of the fees and Lenders' Expenses then due as specified in Section 2.5 hereof.

**3.3. Covenant to Deliver.** Borrower agrees to deliver to Collateral Agent and the Lenders each item required to be delivered to Collateral Agent under this Agreement as a condition precedent to any Credit Extension. Borrower expressly agrees that a Credit Extension made prior to the receipt by Collateral Agent or any Lender of any such item shall not constitute a waiver by Collateral Agent or any Lender of Borrower's obligation to deliver such item, and any such Credit Extension in the absence of a required item shall be made in each Lender's sole discretion.

**3.4. Procedures for Borrowing.** Subject to the prior satisfaction of all other applicable conditions to the making of a Term Loan set forth in this Agreement, to obtain a Term Loan, Borrower shall notify the Lenders (which notice shall be irrevocable) by electronic mail, facsimile, or telephone by 2:00 pm Eastern time three (3) Business Days prior to the date the Term Loan is to be made. Together with any such electronic, facsimile or telephonic notification, Borrower shall deliver to the Lenders by electronic mail or facsimile a completed Disbursement Letter (and the Loan Payment/Advance Request Form, with respect to SVB) executed by a Responsible Officer or his or her designee. The Lenders may rely on any telephone notice given by a person whom a Lender reasonably believes is a Responsible Officer or designee. On the Funding Date, each Lender shall credit and/or transfer (as applicable) to the Designated Deposit Account, an amount equal to its Term Loan Commitment.

#### **4. CREATION OF SECURITY INTEREST**

**4.1. Grant of Security Interest.** Borrower hereby grants Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, to secure the payment and performance in full of all of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and pledges to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, the Collateral, wherever located, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising, and all proceeds and products thereof. Borrower represents, warrants, and covenants that the security interest granted herein is and shall at all times continue to be a first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral, subject only to Permitted Liens that are permitted by the terms of this Agreement

to have priority to Collateral Agent's Lien. If Borrower shall acquire a commercial tort claim (as defined in the Code), Borrower, shall promptly notify Collateral Agent in a writing signed by Borrower, as the case may be, of the general details thereof (and further details as may be required by Collateral Agent) and grant to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent.

(a) Borrower acknowledges that it previously has entered, and/or may in the future enter, into Bank Services Agreements with Bank. Regardless of the terms of any Bank Services Agreement, Borrower agrees that any amounts Borrower owes Bank thereunder shall be deemed to be Obligations hereunder and that it is the intent of Borrower and Bank to have all such Obligations secured by the first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral granted herein (subject only to Permitted Liens that may have superior priority to Bank's Lien in this Agreement).

(b) If this Agreement is terminated, Collateral Agent's Lien in the Collateral shall continue until the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) are repaid in full in cash. Upon payment in full in cash of the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) and at such time as the Lenders' obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, Collateral Agent shall, at the sole cost and expense of Borrower, release its Liens in the Collateral and all rights therein shall revert to Borrower.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 4(b), in the event (x) all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations), except for Bank Services, are satisfied in full, and (y) this Agreement is terminated, Bank shall terminate the security interest granted herein upon Borrower providing cash collateral acceptable to Bank in the reasonable and good faith business judgment for Bank Services, if any. In the event such Bank Services consist of outstanding Letters of Credit, it shall be sufficient cash collateral acceptable to Bank for securing such Bank Services in applying the provisions of clause (y) with respect to Bank Services that consist of Letters of Credit, if Borrower provides to Bank cash collateral in an amount equal to (x) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in Dollars, then one hundred five percent (105%); and (y) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in a Foreign Currency, then one hundred ten percent (110%), of the Dollar Equivalent of the face amount of all such Letters of Credit plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its good faith business judgment), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit.

**4.2. Authorization to File Financing Statements.** Borrower hereby authorizes Collateral Agent to file financing statements or take any other action required to perfect Collateral Agent's security interests in the Collateral, without notice to Borrower, with all appropriate jurisdictions to perfect or protect Collateral Agent's interest or rights under the Loan Documents, including a notice that any disposition of the Collateral, except to the extent permitted by the terms of this Agreement, by Borrower, or any other Person, shall be deemed to violate the rights of Collateral Agent under the Code.

## **5. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

Borrower represents and warrants to Collateral Agent and the Lenders as follows:

**5.1. Due Organization, Authorization: Power and Authority.** Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is duly existing and in good standing as a Registered Organization in its jurisdictions of organization or formation and Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is qualified and licensed to do business and is in good standing in any jurisdiction in which the conduct of its businesses or its ownership of property requires that it be qualified except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change. In connection with this Agreement, Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has delivered to Collateral Agent a completed perfection certificate signed by an officer of Borrower or such Subsidiary (each a "**Perfection Certificate**" and collectively, the "**Perfection Certificates**"). Borrower represents and warrants that (a) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries' exact legal name is that which is indicated on its respective Perfection Certificate and on the signature page of each Loan Document to which it is a party; (b) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is an organization of the type and is organized in the jurisdiction set forth on its respective Perfection Certificate; (c) each Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth each of Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' organizational identification number or accurately states that Borrower or such Subsidiary has none; (d) each Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's and each of its Subsidiaries' place of business, or, if more than one, its chief executive office as well as Borrower's

and each of its Subsidiaries' mailing address (if different than its chief executive office); (e) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries (and each of its respective predecessors) have not, in the past five (5) years, changed its jurisdiction of organization, organizational structure or type, or any organizational number assigned by its jurisdiction; and (f) all other information set forth on the Perfection Certificates pertaining to Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, is accurate and complete (it being understood and agreed that Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries may from time to time update certain information in the Perfection Certificates (including the information set forth in clause (d) above) after the Effective Date to the extent permitted by one or more specific provisions in this Agreement); such updated Perfection Certificates subject to the review and approval of Collateral Agent. If Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is not now a Registered Organization but later becomes one, Borrower shall notify Collateral Agent of such occurrence and provide Collateral Agent with such Person's organizational identification number within five (5) Business Days of receiving such organizational identification number.

The execution, delivery and performance by Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries of the Loan Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized, and do not (i) conflict with any of Borrower's or such Subsidiaries' organizational documents, including its respective Operating Documents, (ii) contravene, conflict with, constitute a default under or violate any material Requirement of Law applicable thereto, (iii) contravene, conflict or violate any applicable order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Authority by which Borrower or such Subsidiary, or any of their property or assets may be bound or affected, (iv) require any action by, filing, registration, or qualification with, or Governmental Approval from, any Governmental Authority (except such Governmental Approvals which have already been obtained and are in full force and effect) or are being obtained pursuant to Section 6.1(b), or (v) constitute an event of default under any material agreement by which Borrower or any of such Subsidiaries, or their respective properties, is bound. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default under any agreement to which it is a party or by which it or any of its assets is bound in which such default could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change.

## **5.2. Collateral.**

(a) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have good title to, have rights in, and the power to transfer each item of the Collateral upon which it purports to grant a Lien under the Loan Documents, free and clear of any and all Liens except Permitted Liens, and neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries have any Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts, Commodity Accounts or other investment accounts other than the Collateral Accounts or the other investment accounts, if any, described in the Perfection Certificates delivered to Collateral Agent in connection herewith with respect of which Borrower or such Subsidiary has given Collateral Agent notice and taken such actions as are necessary to give Collateral Agent a perfected security interest therein. The Accounts are bona fide, existing obligations of the Account Debtors.

(b) On the Effective Date, and except as disclosed on the Perfection Certificate (i) the Collateral is not in the possession of any third party bailee (such as a warehouse), and (ii) no such third party bailee possesses components of the Collateral in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00). None of the components of the Collateral shall be maintained at locations other than as disclosed in the Perfection Certificates on the Effective Date or as permitted pursuant to Section 6.11.

(c) All Inventory is in all material respects of good and marketable quality, free from material defects.

(d) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is the sole owner of the Intellectual Property each respectively purports to own, free and clear of all Liens other than Permitted Liens. Except as noted on the Perfection Certificates, neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to, nor is bound by, any material license or other material agreement with respect to which Borrower or such Subsidiary is the licensee that (i) prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower or its Subsidiaries from granting a security interest in Borrower's or such Subsidiaries' interest in such material license or material agreement or any other property, or (ii) for which a default under or termination of could interfere with Collateral Agent's or any Lender's right to sell any Collateral. Borrower shall provide written notice to Collateral Agent and each Lender within ten (10) days of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries entering into or becoming bound by any material license or other material agreement with respect to which Borrower or any Subsidiary is the licensee (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public).

**5.3. Litigation.** Except as disclosed (i) on the Perfection Certificates, or (ii) in accordance with Section 6.9 hereof, there are no actions, suits, investigations, or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers, threatened in writing by or against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries involving more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00).

**5.4. No Material Deterioration in Financial Condition; Financial Statements.** All consolidated financial statements for Borrower and its Subsidiaries, delivered to Collateral Agent fairly present, in conformity with GAAP, in all material respects the consolidated financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries, and the consolidated results of operations of Borrower and its Subsidiaries. There has not been any material deterioration in the consolidated financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries since the date of the most recent financial statements submitted to any Lender.

**5.5. Solvency.** Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is Solvent.

**5.6. Regulatory Compliance.** Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is an “investment company” or a company “controlled” by an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is engaged as one of its important activities in extending credit for margin stock (under Regulations X, T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors). Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has complied in all material respects with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is a “holding company” or an “affiliate” of a “holding company” or a “subsidiary company” of a “holding company” as each term is defined and used in the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 2005. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries has violated any laws, ordinances or rules, the violation of which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change. Neither Borrower’s nor any of its Subsidiaries’ properties or assets has been used by Borrower or such Subsidiary or, to Borrower’s knowledge, by previous Persons, in disposing, producing, storing, treating, or transporting any hazardous substance other than in material compliance with applicable laws. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has obtained all consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all Governmental Authorities that are necessary to continue their respective businesses as currently conducted.

None of Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of Borrower’s or its Subsidiaries’ Affiliates or any of their respective agents acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is (i) in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law, (ii) engaging in or conspiring to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) is a Blocked Person. None of Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries, or to the knowledge of Borrower and any of their Affiliates or agents, acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (x) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, or (y) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

**5.7. Investments.** Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries owns any stock, shares, partnership interests or other equity securities except for Permitted Investments.

**5.8. Tax Returns and Payments; Pension Contributions.** Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, has timely paid all foreign, federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower and such Subsidiaries, in all jurisdictions in which Borrower or any such Subsidiary is subject to taxes, including the United States, unless such taxes are being contested in accordance with the following sentence. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, may defer payment of any contested taxes, provided that Borrower or such Subsidiary, (a) in good faith contests its obligation to pay the taxes by appropriate proceedings promptly and diligently instituted and conducted, (b) notifies Collateral Agent in writing of the commencement of, and any material development in, the proceedings, and (c) posts bonds or takes any other steps required to prevent the Governmental Authority levying such contested taxes from obtaining a Lien upon any of the Collateral that is other than a “Permitted Lien.” Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is aware of any claims or adjustments proposed for any of Borrower’s or such Subsidiaries’, prior tax years which could result in additional taxes becoming due and payable by Borrower or its Subsidiaries. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have paid all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and

deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms, and neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries have, withdrawn from participation in, and have not permitted partial or complete termination of, or permitted the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any such plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower or its Subsidiaries, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other Governmental Authority.

**5.9. Use of Proceeds.** Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions solely as working capital and to fund its general business requirements in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, and not for personal, family, household or agricultural purposes.

**5.10. Full Disclosure.** No written representation, warranty or other statement of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in any certificate or written statement given to Collateral Agent or any Lender in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, as of the date such representation, warranty, or other statement was made, taken together with all such written certificates and written statements given to Collateral Agent or any Lender with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in the certificates or statements not misleading (it being recognized that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions are not viewed as facts and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such projections and forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results).

**5.11. Definition of "Knowledge."** For purposes of the Loan Documents, whenever a representation or warranty is made to Borrower's knowledge or awareness, to the "best of" Borrower's knowledge, or with a similar qualification, knowledge or awareness means the actual knowledge, after reasonable investigation, of the Responsible Officers.

## **6. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS**

Borrower shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, do all of the following:

### **6.1. Government Compliance.**

(a) Maintain its and all its Subsidiaries' legal existence and good standing in their respective jurisdictions of organization and maintain qualification in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change. Comply with all laws, ordinances and regulations to which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is subject, the noncompliance with which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change.

(b) Obtain and keep in full force and effect, all of the material Governmental Approvals necessary for the performance by Borrower and its Subsidiaries of their respective businesses and obligations under the Loan Documents and the grant of a security interest to Collateral Agent for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, in all of the Collateral. Borrower shall promptly provide copies to Collateral Agent of any material Governmental Approvals obtained by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries.

### **6.2. Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates.**

(a) Deliver to each Lender:

(i) as soon as available, but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, a company prepared consolidated and consolidating balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement covering the consolidated operations of Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such month certified by a Responsible Officer and in a form reasonably acceptable to Collateral Agent;

(ii) as soon as available, but no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the last day of Borrower's fiscal year or within five (5) days of filing with the SEC, audited consolidated financial statements prepared under GAAP, consistently applied, together with an unqualified opinion on the financial

statements from an independent certified public accounting firm acceptable to Collateral Agent in its reasonable discretion;

(iii) as soon as available after approval thereof by Borrower's Board of Directors, but no later than ten (10) days after the last day of each of Borrower's fiscal years, Borrower's annual financial projections for the entire current fiscal year as approved by Borrower's Board of Directors, which such annual financial projections shall be set forth in a month-by-month format (such annual financial projections as originally delivered to Collateral Agent and the Lenders are referred to herein as the "**Annual Projections**"; provided that, any revisions of the Annual Projections approved by Borrower's Board of Directors shall be delivered to Collateral Agent and the Lenders no later than seven (7) days after such approval);

(iv) within five (5) days of delivery, copies of all statements, reports and notices made available to Borrower's security holders or holders of Subordinated Debt;

(v) in the event that Borrower becomes subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, within five (5) days of filing, all reports on Form 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission,

(vi) prompt notice of any (A) amendments of or other changes to the Operating Documents of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, together with any copies reflecting such amendments or changes with respect thereto and (B) material changes to the capitalization table of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, provided, however, that (i) no such notice shall be required with respect to the grant, exercise, cancellation or modification of options to purchase Borrower's Common Stock outstanding or hereafter issued by Borrower from the option pool set forth on the capitalization table of Borrower delivered to Bank in connection with the Perfection Certificate or upon exercise of warrants to purchase capital stock of the Borrower reflected upon such capitalization table and (ii) Borrower shall provide Lenders notice with respect to, and copies of, the current capitalization table no later than thirty (30) days after the end of each quarter to the extent that there have been any amendments of, or changes to, the capitalization table since the last time the same was delivered to Lenders.

(vii) prompt notice of any event that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the value of the Intellectual Property;

(viii) as soon as available, but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, copies of the month-end account statements for each Collateral Account maintained by Borrower or its Subsidiaries, which statements may be provided to Collateral Agent and each Lender by Borrower or directly from the applicable institution(s), and

(ix) other information as reasonably requested by Collateral Agent or any Lender.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, documents required to be delivered pursuant to the terms hereof (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Borrower posts such documents, or provides a link thereto, on Borrower's website on the internet at Borrower's website address.

(b) Concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements specified in Section 6.2(a)(i) above but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, deliver to each Lender, a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer.

(c) Keep proper books of record and account in accordance with GAAP in all material respects, in which full, true and correct entries shall be made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities. Borrower shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, allow, at the sole cost of Borrower, Collateral Agent or any Lender, during regular business hours upon reasonable prior notice (provided that no notice shall be required when an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), to visit and inspect any of its properties, to examine and make abstracts or copies from any of its books and records, and to conduct a collateral

audit and analysis of its operations and the Collateral. Such audits shall be conducted no more often than once every six months unless (and more frequently if) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

**6.3. Inventory; Returns.** Keep all Inventory in good and marketable condition, free from material defects. Returns and allowances between Borrower, or any of its Subsidiaries, and their respective Account Debtors shall follow Borrower's, or such Subsidiary's, customary practices as they exist at the Effective Date. Borrower must promptly notify Collateral Agent and the Lenders of all returns, recoveries, disputes and claims that involve more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) individually or in the aggregate in any calendar year.

**6.4. Taxes; Pensions.** Timely file and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely file, all required tax returns and reports and timely pay, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely file, all foreign, federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower or its Subsidiaries, except for deferred payment of any taxes contested pursuant to the terms of Section 5.8 hereof, and shall deliver to Lenders, on demand, appropriate certificates attesting to such payments, and pay all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with the terms of such plans.

**6.5. Insurance.** Keep Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' business and the Collateral insured for risks and in amounts standard for companies in Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' industry and location and as Collateral Agent may reasonably request. Insurance policies shall be in a form, with companies, and in amounts that are reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders. All property policies shall have a lender's loss payable endorsement showing Collateral Agent as lender loss payee and waive subrogation against Collateral Agent, and all liability policies shall show, or have endorsements showing, Collateral Agent, as additional insured. The Collateral Agent shall be named as lender loss payee and/or additional insured with respect to any such insurance providing coverage in respect of any Collateral, and each provider of any such insurance shall agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to the Collateral Agent, that it will give the Collateral Agent thirty (30) days prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be materially altered or canceled. At Collateral Agent's request, Borrower shall deliver certified copies of policies and evidence of all premium payments. Proceeds payable under any policy shall, at Collateral Agent's option, be payable to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, on account of the Obligations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall have the option of applying the proceeds of any casualty policy up to One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) with respect to any loss, but not exceeding One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00), in the aggregate for all losses under all casualty policies in any one year, toward the replacement or repair of destroyed or damaged property; provided that any such replaced or repaired property (i) shall be of equal or like value as the replaced or repaired Collateral and (ii) shall be deemed Collateral in which Collateral Agent has been granted a first priority security interest, and (b) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all proceeds payable under such casualty policy shall, at the option of Collateral Agent, be payable to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, on account of the Obligations. If Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries fails to obtain insurance as required under this Section 6.5 or to pay any amount or furnish any required proof of payment to third persons, Collateral Agent and/or any Lender may make, at Borrower's expense, all or part of such payment or obtain such insurance policies required in this Section 6.5, and take any action under the policies Collateral Agent or such Lender deems prudent.

#### **6.6. Operating Accounts.**

(a) Maintain its primary and its Subsidiaries' primary Collateral Accounts with Bank or its Affiliates in accounts which are subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Collateral Agent and which accounts shall represent at least fifty percent (50%) of the dollar value of Borrower's and such Subsidiaries' accounts at all financial institutions.

(b) Borrower shall provide Collateral Agent five (5) days' prior written notice before Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries establishes any Collateral Account at or with any Person other than Bank or its Affiliates. In addition, for each Collateral Account that Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, at any time maintains, Borrower or such Subsidiary shall cause the applicable bank or financial institution at or with which such Collateral Account is maintained to execute and deliver a Control Agreement or other appropriate instrument with respect to such Collateral Account to perfect Collateral Agent's Lien in such Collateral Account in accordance with the terms hereunder prior to the establishment of such Collateral Account, which Control Agreement may not be terminated

without prior written consent of Collateral Agent. The provisions of the previous sentence shall not apply to deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrower's, or any of its Subsidiaries', employees and identified to Collateral Agent by Borrower as such in the Perfection Certificates.

(c) Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall maintain any Collateral Accounts except Collateral Accounts maintained in accordance with Sections 6.6(a) and (b).

**6.7. Protection of Intellectual Property Rights.** Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries shall: (a) use commercially reasonable efforts consistent with current business practices to protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of its Intellectual Property that is material to Borrower's business; (b) promptly after Borrower becomes aware thereof advise Collateral Agent in writing of material infringement by a third party of its Intellectual Property; and (c) not allow any Intellectual Property material to Borrower's business to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Collateral Agent's prior written consent. Borrower shall obtain Collateral Agent's and Lenders' written consent prior to abandoning, modifying or delaying filing, prosecution or issuance of any Core IP. Borrower shall provide Collateral Agent and Lenders with notice, on a quarterly basis, of any abandonment, modification or delay in the filing, prosecution or issuance of any Non-Core IP during the preceding quarter.

**6.8. Litigation Cooperation.** Commencing on the Effective Date and continuing through the termination of this Agreement, make available to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, without expense to Collateral Agent or the Lenders at reasonable times and with reasonable advance notice, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower and each of Borrower's officers, employees and agents and Borrower's Books, to the extent that Collateral Agent or any Lender may reasonably deem them necessary to prosecute or defend any third-party suit or proceeding instituted by or against Collateral Agent or any Lender with respect to any Collateral or relating to Borrower. In such event, Collateral Agent and the Lenders shall work cooperatively with Borrower to minimize disruption, to the extent reasonably possible, of Borrower's ongoing operations.

**6.9. Notices of Litigation and Default.** After becoming aware thereof, Borrower will give prompt written notice to Collateral Agent and the Lenders of any litigation or governmental proceedings pending or threatened (in writing) against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, which could reasonably be expected to result in damages or costs to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) or more or which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change. Without limiting or contradicting any other more specific provision of this Agreement, promptly (and in any event within three (3) Business Days) upon Borrower becoming aware of the existence of any Event of Default or event which, with the giving of notice or passage of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default, Borrower shall give written notice to Collateral Agent and the Lenders of such occurrence, which such notice shall include a reasonably detailed description of such Event of Default or event which, with the giving of notice or passage of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

**6.10. Intentionally Omitted.**

**6.11. Landlord Waivers; Bailee Waivers.** In the event that Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, after the Effective Date, intends to add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses, or otherwise store any portion of the Collateral with, or deliver any portion of the Collateral to, a bailee, in each case pursuant to Section 7.2, then Borrower or such Subsidiary will first provide at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Collateral Agent and, in the event that the Collateral at any new location includes Borrower's Books or is valued in excess of One Hundred Thousand (\$100,000.00) in the aggregate, such bailee or landlord, as applicable, must execute and deliver a bailee waiver or landlord waiver, as applicable, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent prior to the addition of any new offices or business locations, or any such storage with or delivery to any such bailee, as the case may be.

**6.12. Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries.** In the event Borrower, or any of its Subsidiaries creates or acquires any Subsidiary, Borrower shall provide prior written notice to Collateral Agent and each Lender of the creation or acquisition of such new Subsidiary and take all such action as may be reasonably required by Collateral Agent or any Lender to cause each such Subsidiary to become a co-Borrower hereunder or to guarantee the

Obligations of Borrower under the Loan Documents and, in each case, grant a continuing pledge and security interest in and to the assets of such Subsidiary (substantially as described on Exhibit A hereto); and Borrower (or its Subsidiary, as applicable) shall grant and pledge to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, to secure payment and performance of the Obligations a perfected security interest in the stock, units or other evidence of ownership of each such newly created Subsidiary, provided, however, that in the case of a Foreign Subsidiary, Borrower (or any domestic Subsidiary which is the owner of such Foreign Subsidiary) shall not be required to pledge or grant a security interest in more than sixty five percent (65%) of the outstanding equity securities of such Foreign Subsidiary and no assets of such Foreign Subsidiary shall be required to be pledged or subject to a security interest hereunder if Borrower demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Collateral Agent that such Foreign Subsidiary providing such guarantee or pledge and security interest or Borrower providing a perfected security interest in more than sixty five percent (65%) of the outstanding equity securities would create a present and existing adverse tax consequence to Borrower under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower shall not be required to pledge or grant a security interest in more than sixty five percent (65%) of the outstanding equity securities of the Australia Subsidiary and no assets of the Australia Subsidiary shall be required to be pledged or subject to a security interest hereunder.

### **6.13. Further Assurances.**

(a) Execute any further instruments and take further action as Collateral Agent or any Lender reasonably requests to perfect or continue Collateral Agent's Lien in the Collateral or to effect the purposes of this Agreement.

(b) Deliver to Collateral Agent and Lenders, within five (5) days after the same are sent or received, copies of all material correspondence, reports, documents and other filings with any Governmental Authority that could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on any of the Governmental Approvals material to Borrower's business or otherwise could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change.

## **7. NEGATIVE COVENANTS**

Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, do any of the following without the prior written consent of the Required Lenders:

**7.1. Dispositions.** Convey, sell, lease, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "**Transfer**"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, except for Transfers (a) of Inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) of worn out or obsolete Equipment; and (c) in connection with Permitted Liens, Permitted Investments and Permitted Licenses.

**7.2. Changes in Business, Management, Ownership, or Business Locations.** (a) Engage in or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business other than the businesses engaged in by Borrower as of the Effective Date or reasonably related thereto; (b) liquidate or dissolve; or (c) (i) any Key Person shall cease to be actively engaged in the management of Borrower unless written notice thereof is provided to Collateral Agent within five (5) days of such change, or (ii) enter into any transaction or series of related transactions in which the stockholders of Borrower who were not stockholders immediately prior to the first such transaction own more than forty nine percent (49%) of the voting stock of Borrower immediately after giving effect to such transaction or related series of such transactions (other than by the sale of Borrower's equity securities in a public offering, a private placement of public equity or to private investors so long as Borrower identifies to Collateral Agent the private investors prior to the closing of the transaction). Borrower shall not, without at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice to Collateral Agent: (A) add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses (unless such new offices or business locations contain less than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) in assets or property of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries); (B) change its jurisdiction of organization, (C) change its organizational structure or type, (D) change its legal name, or (E) change any organizational number (if any) assigned by its jurisdiction of organization.

**7.3. Mergers or Acquisitions.** Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with any other Person, or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock, shares or property of another Person. A Subsidiary may merge or consolidate into another

Subsidiary (provided such surviving Subsidiary is a “co-Borrower” hereunder or has provided a secured Guaranty of Borrower’s Obligations hereunder) or with (or into) Borrower provided Borrower is the surviving legal entity, and as long as no Event of Default is occurring prior thereto or arises as a result therefrom.

**7.4. Indebtedness.** Create, incur, assume, or be liable for any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary to do so, other than Permitted Indebtedness.

**7.5. Encumbrance.** Create, incur, allow, or suffer any Lien on any of its property, or assign or convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any Accounts, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, except for Permitted Liens, or permit any Collateral not to be subject to the first priority security interest granted herein (except for Permitted Liens that are permitted by the terms of this Agreement to have priority over Collateral Agent’s Lien), or enter into any agreement, document, instrument or other arrangement (except with or in favor of Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders) with any Person which directly or indirectly prohibits or has the effect of prohibiting Borrower, or any of its Subsidiaries, from assigning, mortgaging, pledging, granting a security interest in or upon, or encumbering any of Borrower’s or such Subsidiary’s Intellectual Property, except as is otherwise permitted in Section 7.1 hereof and the definition of “**Permitted Liens**” herein.

**7.6. Maintenance of Collateral Accounts.** Maintain any Collateral Account except pursuant to the terms of Section 6.6 hereof.

**7.7. Distributions; Investments.** (a) Pay any dividends (other than dividends payable solely in capital stock) or make any distribution or payment in respect of or redeem, retire or purchase any capital stock (other than repurchases pursuant to the terms of employee stock purchase plans, employee restricted stock agreements, stockholder rights plans, director or consultant stock option plans, or similar plans, provided such repurchases do not exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) in the aggregate per fiscal year) or (b) directly or indirectly make any Investment other than Permitted Investments, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so.

**7.8. Transactions with Affiliates.** Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, except for (a) transactions that are in the ordinary course of Borrower’s or such Subsidiary’s business, upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower or such Subsidiary than would be obtained in an arm’s length transaction with a non-affiliated Person, and (b) Subordinated Debt or equity investments by Borrower’s investors in Borrower or its Subsidiaries.

**7.9. Subordinated Debt.** (a) Make or permit any payment on any Subordinated Debt, except under the terms of the subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement to which such Subordinated Debt is subject, or (b) amend any provision in any document relating to the Subordinated Debt which would increase the amount thereof or adversely affect the subordination thereof to Obligations owed to the Lenders.

**7.10. Compliance.** Become an “investment company” or a company controlled by an “investment company”, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or undertake as one of its important activities extending credit to purchase or carry margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), or use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for that purpose; fail to meet the minimum funding requirements of ERISA, permit a Reportable Event or Prohibited Transaction, as defined in ERISA, to occur; fail to comply with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act or violate any other law or regulation, if the violation could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so; withdraw or permit any Subsidiary to withdraw from participation in, permit partial or complete termination of, or permit the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other Governmental Authority.

**7.11. Compliance with Anti-Terrorism Laws.** Collateral Agent hereby notifies Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries that pursuant to the requirements of Anti-Terrorism Laws, and Collateral Agent’s policies and practices, Collateral Agent is required to obtain, verify and record certain information and documentation that identifies Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries and their principals, which information includes the name and address of Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries and their principals and such other information that will allow

Collateral Agent to identify such party in accordance with Anti-Terrorism Laws. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, nor shall Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries permit any Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, knowingly enter into any documents, instruments, agreements or contracts with any Person listed on the OFAC Lists. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries shall immediately notify Collateral Agent if Borrower or such Subsidiary has knowledge that Borrower, or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of Borrower, is listed on the OFAC Lists or (a) is convicted on, (b) pleads *nolo contendere* to, (c) is indicted on, or (d) is arraigned and held over on charges involving money laundering or predicate crimes to money laundering. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, nor shall Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, permit any Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, (i) conduct any business or engage in any transaction or dealing with any Blocked Person, including, without limitation, the making or receiving of any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, (ii) deal in, or otherwise engage in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224 or any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) engage in or conspire to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in Executive Order No. 13224 or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

## **8. EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

Any one of the following shall constitute an event of default (an “**Event of Default**”) under this Agreement:

**8.1. Payment Default.** Borrower fails to (a) make any payment of principal or interest on any Credit Extension on its due date, or (b) pay any other Obligations within three (3) Business Days after such Obligations are due and payable (which three (3) Business Day grace period shall not apply to payments due on the Maturity Date or the date of acceleration pursuant to Section 9.1 (a) hereof). During the cure period, the failure to cure the payment default is not an Event of Default (but no Credit Extension will be made during the cure period);

### **8.2. Covenant Default.**

(a) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries fails or neglects to perform any obligation in Sections 6.2 (Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates), 6.4 (Taxes), 6.5 (Insurance), 6.6 (Operating Accounts), 6.7 (Protection of Intellectual Property Rights), 6.9 (Notice of Litigation and Default), 6.11 (Landlord Waivers; Bailee Waivers), 6.12 (Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries) or 6.13 (Further Assurances) or Borrower violates any covenant in Section 7; or

(b) Borrower, or any of its Subsidiaries, fails or neglects to perform, keep, or observe any other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement or any Loan Documents, and as to any default (other than those specified in this Section 8) under such other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement that can be cured, has failed to cure the default within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof; provided, however, that if the default cannot by its nature be cured within the ten (10) day period or cannot after diligent attempts by Borrower be cured within such ten (10) day period, and such default is likely to be cured within a reasonable time, then Borrower shall have an additional period (which shall not in any case exceed thirty (30) days) to attempt to cure such default, and within such reasonable time period the failure to cure the default shall not be deemed an Event of Default (but no Credit Extensions shall be made during such cure period). Grace periods provided under this Section shall not apply, among other things, to financial covenants or any other covenants set forth in subsection (a) above;

**8.3. Material Adverse Change.** A Material Adverse Change occurs;

### **8.4. Attachment; Levy; Restraint on Business.**

(a) (i) The service of process seeking to attach, by trustee or similar process, any funds of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or of any entity under control of Borrower or its Subsidiaries on deposit with any Lender or any Lender’s Affiliate or any bank or other institution at which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries maintains a Collateral Account, or (ii) a notice of lien, levy, or assessment is filed against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or their respective assets by any Government Authority and the same under subclauses (i) and

(ii) hereof are not, within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof, discharged or stayed (whether through the posting of a bond or otherwise); provided, however, no Credit Extensions shall be made during any ten (10) day cure period; and

(b) (i) any material portion of Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' assets is attached, seized, levied on, or comes into possession of a trustee or receiver, or (ii) any court order enjoins, restrains, or prevents Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries from conducting any part of its business;

**8.5. Insolvency.** (a) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is or becomes Insolvent; (b) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries begins an Insolvency Proceeding; or (c) an Insolvency Proceeding is begun against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and not dismissed or stayed within forty-five (45) days (but no Credit Extensions shall be made while Borrower or any Subsidiary is Insolvent and/or until any Insolvency Proceeding is dismissed);

**8.6. Other Agreements.** There is a default in any agreement to which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a party with a third party or parties resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an amount in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) or that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change;

**8.7. Judgments.** One or more judgments, orders, or decrees for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) (not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which liability has been accepted by such insurance carrier) shall be rendered against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and shall remain unsatisfied, unvacated, or unstayed for a period of ten (10) days after the entry thereof (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the satisfaction, vacation, or stay of such judgment, order or decree);

**8.8. Misrepresentations.** Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any Person acting for Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby makes any representation, warranty, or other statement now or later in this Agreement, any Loan Document or in any writing delivered to Collateral Agent and/or Lenders or to induce Collateral Agent and/or the Lenders to enter this Agreement or any Loan Document, and such representation, warranty, or other statement is incorrect in any material respect when made;

**8.9. Subordinated Debt.** A default or breach occurs under any agreement between Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and any creditor of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that signed a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement with Collateral Agent or the Lenders, or any creditor that has signed such an agreement with Collateral Agent or the Lenders breaches any terms of such agreement;

**8.10. Guaranty.** (a) Any Guaranty terminates or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect; (b) any Guarantor does not perform any obligation or covenant under any Guaranty; (c) any circumstance described in Sections 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.7, or 8.8 occurs with respect to any Guarantor, or (d) the liquidation, winding up, or termination of existence of any Guarantor.

**8.11. Governmental Approvals.** Any Governmental Approval shall have been revoked, rescinded, suspended, modified in an adverse manner, or not renewed in the ordinary course for a full term *and* such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal has resulted in or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; or

**8.12. Lien Priority.** Any Lien created hereunder or by any other Loan Document shall at any time fail to constitute a valid and perfected Lien on any of the Collateral purported to be secured thereby, subject to no prior or equal Lien, other than Permitted Liens which are permitted to have priority in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

## **9. RIGHTS AND REMEDIES**

### **9.1. Rights and Remedies.**

(a) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Collateral Agent may, and at the written direction of Required Lenders shall, without notice or demand, do any or all of the following: (i) deliver notice of the Event of Default to Borrower, (ii) by notice to Borrower declare all Obligations immediately due and payable (but if an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 occurs all Obligations shall be immediately due and payable without any action by Collateral Agent or the Lenders) or (iii) by notice to Borrower suspend or terminate the obligations, if any, of the Lenders to advance money or extend credit for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Collateral Agent and/or the Lenders (but if an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 occurs all obligations, if any, of the Lenders to advance money or extend credit for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Collateral Agent and/or the Lenders shall be immediately terminated without any action by Collateral Agent or the Lenders).

(b) Without limiting the rights of Collateral Agent and the Lenders set forth in Section 9.1(a) above, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Collateral Agent shall have the right, without notice or demand, to do any or all of the following:

(i) foreclose upon and/or sell or otherwise liquidate, the Collateral;

(ii) apply to the Obligations any (a) balances and deposits of Borrower that Collateral Agent or any Lender holds or controls, or (b) any amount held or controlled by Collateral Agent or any Lender owing to or for the credit or the account of Borrower; and/or

(iii) commence and prosecute an Insolvency Proceeding or consent to Borrower commencing any Insolvency Proceeding.

(c) Without limiting the rights of Collateral Agent and the Lenders set forth in Sections 9.1(a) and (b) above, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Collateral Agent shall have the right, without notice or demand, to do any or all of the following:

(i) settle or adjust disputes and claims directly with Account Debtors for amounts on terms and in any order that Collateral Agent considers advisable, notify any Person owing Borrower money of Collateral Agent's security interest in such funds, and verify the amount of such account;

(ii) make any payments and do any acts it considers necessary or reasonable to protect the Collateral and/or its security interest in the Collateral. Borrower shall assemble the Collateral if Collateral Agent requests and make it available in a location as Collateral Agent reasonably designates. Collateral Agent may enter premises where the Collateral is located, take and maintain possession of any part of the Collateral, and pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any Lien which appears to be prior or superior to its security interest and pay all expenses incurred. Borrower grants Collateral Agent a license to enter and occupy any of its premises, without charge, to exercise any of Collateral Agent's rights or remedies;

(iii) ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, and/or advertise for sale, the Collateral. Collateral Agent is hereby granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license or other right to use, without charge, Borrower's and each of its Subsidiaries' labels, patents, copyrights, mask works, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade names, trademarks, service marks, and advertising matter, or any similar property as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Collateral Agent's exercise of its rights under this Section 9.1, Borrower's and each of its Subsidiaries' rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements inure to Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders;

(iv) place a "hold" on any account maintained with Collateral Agent or the Lenders and/or deliver a notice of exclusive control, any entitlement order, or other directions or instructions pursuant to any Control Agreement or similar agreements providing control of any Collateral;

(v) demand and receive possession of Borrower's Books;

(vi) appoint a receiver to seize, manage and realize any of the Collateral, and such receiver shall have any right and authority as any competent court will grant or authorize in accordance with any applicable law, including any power or authority to manage the business of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries;

(vii) subject to clauses 9.1(a) and (b), exercise all rights and remedies available to Collateral Agent and each Lender under the Loan Documents or at law or equity, including all remedies provided under the Code (including disposal of the Collateral pursuant to the terms thereof);

(viii) for any Letters of Credit, demand that Borrower (i) deposit cash with Bank in an amount equal to (x) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in Dollars, then one hundred five percent (105%); and (y) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in a Foreign Currency, then one hundred ten percent (110%), of the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate face amount of all Letters of Credit remaining undrawn (plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its good faith business judgment)), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit, as collateral security for the repayment of any future drawings under such Letters of Credit, and Borrower shall forthwith deposit and pay such amounts, and(ii) pay in advance all letter of credit fees scheduled to be paid or payable over the remaining term of any Letters of Credit; and

(ix) terminate any FX Contracts.

Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 9.1 to the contrary, upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, Collateral Agent shall have the right to exercise any and all remedies referenced in this Section 9.1 without the written consent of Required Lenders following the occurrence of an Exigent Circumstance. As used in the immediately preceding sentence, “**Exigent Circumstance**” means any event or circumstance that, in the reasonable judgment of Collateral Agent, imminently threatens the ability of Collateral Agent to realize upon all or any material portion of the Collateral, such as, without limitation, fraudulent removal, concealment, or abscondment thereof, destruction or material waste thereof, or failure of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries after reasonable demand to maintain or reinstate adequate casualty insurance coverage, or which, in the judgment of Collateral Agent, could reasonably be expected to result in a material diminution in value of the Collateral.

**9.2. Power of Attorney.** Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Collateral Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact, exercisable upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to: (a) endorse Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ name on any checks or other forms of payment or security; (b) sign Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ name on any invoice or bill of lading for any Account or drafts against Account Debtors; (c) settle and adjust disputes and claims about the Accounts directly with Account Debtors, for amounts and on terms Collateral Agent determines reasonable; (d) make, settle, and adjust all claims under Borrower’s insurance policies; (e) pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, and adverse claim in or to the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same; and (f) transfer the Collateral into the name of Collateral Agent or a third party as the Code or any applicable law permits. Borrower hereby appoints Collateral Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact to sign Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ name on any documents necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of Collateral Agent’s security interest in the Collateral regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred until the Lien Termination Date. Collateral Agent’s foregoing appointment as Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ attorney in fact, and all of Collateral Agent’s rights and powers, coupled with an interest, are irrevocable until the Lien Termination Date.

**9.3. Protective Payments.** If Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries fail to obtain the insurance called for by Section 6.5 or fails to pay any premium thereon or fails to pay any other amount which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to pay under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, Collateral Agent may obtain such insurance or make such payment, and all amounts so paid by Collateral Agent are Lenders’ Expenses and immediately due and payable, bearing interest at the Default Rate, and secured by the Collateral. Collateral Agent will make reasonable efforts to provide Borrower with notice of Collateral Agent obtaining such insurance or making such payment at the time it is obtained or paid or within a reasonable time thereafter. No such payments by Collateral Agent are deemed an agreement to make similar payments in the future or Collateral Agent’s waiver of any Event of Default.

**9.4. Application of Payments and Proceeds.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, (a) Borrower irrevocably waives the right to direct the application of any and all payments at any time or times thereafter received by Collateral Agent from or on behalf of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of all or any part of the Obligations, and, as between Borrower on the one hand and Collateral Agent and Lenders on the other, Collateral Agent shall have the continuing and exclusive right to apply and to reapply any and all payments received against the Obligations in such manner as Collateral Agent may deem advisable notwithstanding any previous application by Collateral Agent, and (b) the proceeds of any sale of, or other realization upon all or any part of the Collateral shall be applied: first, to the Lenders' Expenses; second, to accrued and unpaid interest on the Obligations (including any interest which, but for the provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code, would have accrued on such amounts); third, to the principal amount of the Obligations outstanding; and fourth, to any other indebtedness or obligations of Borrower owing to Collateral Agent or any Lender under the Loan Documents. Any balance remaining shall be delivered to Borrower or to whoever may be lawfully entitled to receive such balance or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct. In carrying out the foregoing, (x) amounts received shall be applied in the numerical order provided until exhausted prior to the application to the next succeeding category, and (y) each of the Persons entitled to receive a payment in any particular category shall receive an amount equal to its pro rata share of amounts available to be applied pursuant thereto for such category. Any reference in this Agreement to an allocation between or sharing by the Lenders of any right, interest or obligation "ratably," "proportionally" or in similar terms shall refer to Pro Rata Share unless expressly provided otherwise. Collateral Agent, or if applicable, each Lender, shall promptly remit to the other Lenders such sums as may be necessary to ensure the ratable repayment of each Lender's portion of any Term Loan and the ratable distribution of interest, fees and reimbursements paid or made by Borrower. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Lender receiving a scheduled payment shall not be responsible for determining whether the other Lenders also received their scheduled payment on such date; provided, however, if it is later determined that a Lender received more than its ratable share of scheduled payments made on any date or dates, then such Lender shall remit to Collateral Agent or other Lenders such sums as may be necessary to ensure the ratable payment of such scheduled payments, as instructed by Collateral Agent. If any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, properties or securities, shall be received by a Lender in excess of its ratable share, then the portion of such payment or distribution in excess of such Lender's ratable share shall be received by such Lender in trust for and shall be promptly paid over to the other Lender for application to the payments of amounts due on the other Lenders' claims. To the extent any payment for the account of Borrower is required to be returned as a voidable transfer or otherwise, the Lenders shall contribute to one another as is necessary to ensure that such return of payment is on a pro rata basis. If any Lender shall obtain possession of any Collateral, it shall hold such Collateral for itself and as agent and bailee for Collateral Agent and other Lenders for purposes of perfecting Collateral Agent's security interest therein.

**9.5. Liability for Collateral.** So long as Collateral Agent and the Lenders comply with reasonable banking practices regarding the safekeeping of the Collateral in the possession or under the control of Collateral Agent and the Lenders, Collateral Agent and the Lenders shall not be liable or responsible for: (a) the safekeeping of the Collateral; (b) any loss or damage to the Collateral; (c) any diminution in the value of the Collateral; or (d) any act or default of any carrier, warehouseman, bailee, or other Person. Borrower bears all risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral.

**9.6. No Waiver; Remedies Cumulative.** Failure by Collateral Agent or any Lender, at any time or times, to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall not waive, affect, or diminish any right of Collateral Agent or any Lender thereafter to demand strict performance and compliance herewith or therewith. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless signed by Collateral Agent and the Required Lenders and then is only effective for the specific instance and purpose for which it is given. The rights and remedies of Collateral Agent and the Lenders under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are cumulative. Collateral Agent and the Lenders have all rights and remedies provided under the Code, any applicable law, by law, or in equity. The exercise by Collateral Agent or any Lender of one right or remedy is not an election, and Collateral Agent's or any Lender's waiver of any Event of Default is not a continuing waiver. Collateral Agent's or any Lender's delay in exercising any remedy is not a waiver, election, or acquiescence.

**9.7. Demand Waiver.** Borrower waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, demand, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, notice of any default, nonpayment at maturity, release,

compromise, settlement, extension, or renewal of accounts, documents, instruments, chattel paper, and guarantees held by Collateral Agent or any Lender on which Borrower or any Subsidiary is liable.

## 10. NOTICES

All notices, consents, requests, approvals, demands, or other communication (collectively, "**Communication**") by any party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document must be in writing and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, or delivered: (a) upon the earlier of actual receipt and three (3) Business Days after deposit in the U.S. mail, first class, registered or certified mail return receipt requested, with proper postage prepaid; (b) upon transmission, when sent by facsimile transmission, provided however, that if such transmission is not on a Business Day, on the next Business Day after transmission; (c) one (1) Business Day after deposit with a reputable overnight courier with all charges prepaid; or (d) when delivered, if hand-delivered by messenger, all of which shall be addressed to the party to be notified and sent to the address, facsimile number, or email address indicated below. Any of Collateral Agent, Lender or Borrower may change its mailing address or facsimile number by giving the other party written notice thereof in accordance with the terms of this Section 10.

If to Borrower:	ANAPTYSBIO, INC. 10421 Pacific Center Court Suite 200 San Diego, CA 92121 Attn: Hamza Suria Fax: (858) 366-9055 Email: hsuria@anaptysbio.com
with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:	FENWICK & WEST LLP 555 California Street San Francisco, CA 94104 Attn: Matthew Rossiter Email: mrossiter@fenwick.com
If to Collateral Agent:	OXFORD FINANCE LLC 133 North Fairfax Street Alexandria, Virginia 22314 Attention: Legal Department Fax: (703) 519-5225 Email: LegalDepartment@oxfordfinance.com
with a copy to	SILICON VALLEY BANK 4370 La Jolla Village Drive, Suite 1050 San Diego, CA 92122 Attn: Michael White Fax: (858) 784-3310 Email: mwhite@svb.com
with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:	Cooley LLP 4401 Eastgate Mall San Diego, CA 92121-1909 Attn: George Samuel Fax: (858) 550 6420 Email: gsamuel@cooley.com

## 11. CHOICE OF LAW, VENUE AND JURY TRIAL WAIVER, AND JUDICIAL REFERENCE

California law governs the Loan Documents without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Borrower, Collateral Agent and each Lender each submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts in Santa

Clara County, California; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to operate to preclude Collateral Agent or any Lender from bringing suit or taking other legal action in any other jurisdiction to realize on the Collateral or any other security for the Obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court order in favor of Collateral Agent or any Lender. Borrower expressly submits and consents in advance to such jurisdiction in any action or suit commenced in any such court, and Borrower hereby waives any objection that it may have based upon lack of personal jurisdiction, improper venue, or forum non conveniens and hereby consents to the granting of such legal or equitable relief as is deemed appropriate by such court. Borrower hereby waives personal service of the summons, complaints, and other process issued in such action or suit and agrees that service of such summons, complaints, and other process may be made by registered or certified mail addressed to Borrower at the address set forth in, or subsequently provided by Borrower in accordance with, Section 10 of this Agreement and that service so made shall be deemed completed upon the earlier to occur of Borrower's actual receipt thereof or three (3) days after deposit in the U.S. mails, proper postage prepaid.

**TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, BORROWER, COLLATERAL AGENT AND EACH LENDER EACH WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION ARISING OUT OF OR BASED UPON THIS AGREEMENT, THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY CONTEMPLATED TRANSACTION, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, BREACH OF DUTY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS. THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR EACH PARTY TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT. EACH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS COUNSEL.**

WITHOUT INTENDING IN ANY WAY TO LIMIT THE PARTIES' AGREEMENT TO WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY, if the above waiver of the right to a trial by jury is not enforceable, the parties hereto agree that any and all disputes or controversies of any nature between them arising at any time shall be decided by a reference to a private judge, mutually selected by the parties (or, if they cannot agree, by the Presiding Judge of the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court) appointed in accordance with California Code of Civil Procedure Section 638 (or pursuant to comparable provisions of federal law if the dispute falls within the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal courts), sitting without a jury, in Santa Clara County, California; and the parties hereby submit to the jurisdiction of such court. The reference proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of California Code of Civil Procedure §§ 638 through 645.1, inclusive. The private judge shall have the power, among others, to grant provisional relief, including without limitation, entering temporary restraining orders, issuing preliminary and permanent injunctions and appointing receivers. All such proceedings shall be closed to the public and confidential and all records relating thereto shall be permanently sealed. If during the course of any dispute, a party desires to seek provisional relief, but a judge has not been appointed at that point pursuant to the judicial reference procedures, then such party may apply to the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court for such relief. The proceeding before the private judge shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of evidence applicable to judicial proceedings. The parties shall be entitled to discovery which shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of discovery applicable to judicial proceedings. The private judge shall oversee discovery and may enforce all discovery rules and orders applicable to judicial proceedings in the same manner as a trial court judge. The parties agree that the selected or appointed private judge shall have the power to decide all issues in the action or proceeding, whether of fact or of law, and shall report a statement of decision thereon pursuant to California Code of Civil Procedure § 644(a). Nothing in this paragraph shall limit the right of any party at any time to exercise self-help remedies, foreclose against collateral, or obtain provisional remedies. The private judge shall also determine all issues relating to the applicability, interpretation, and enforceability of this paragraph.

## **12. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**12.1. Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement binds and is for the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of each party. Borrower may not transfer, pledge or assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations under it without Collateral Agent's and each Lender's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in Collateral Agent's and each Lender's discretion, subject to Section 12.6). The Lenders have the right, without the consent of or notice to Borrower, to sell, transfer, assign, pledge, negotiate, or grant participation in (**any** such sale, transfer, assignment, negotiation, or grant of a participation, a "**Lender Transfer**") all or any part of, or any interest in, the Lenders' obligations, rights, and benefits under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; *provided, however*, that any such Lender Transfer (other than a transfer, pledge, sale or assignment to an Eligible

Assignee) of its obligations, rights, and benefits under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall require the prior written consent of the Required Lenders (such approved assignee, an “**Approved Lender**”). Borrower and Collateral Agent shall be entitled to continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with the interests so assigned until Collateral Agent shall have received and accepted an effective assignment agreement in form satisfactory to Collateral Agent executed, delivered and fully completed by the applicable parties thereto, and shall have received such other information regarding such Eligible Assignee or Approved Lender as Collateral Agent reasonably shall require. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Lender Transfer (other than a Lender Transfer (i) in respect of the Warrants or (ii) in connection with (x) assignments by a Lender due to a forced divestiture at the request of any regulatory agency; or (y) upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to a Lender’s own financing or securitization transactions) shall be permitted, without Borrower’s consent, to any Person which is an Affiliate or Subsidiary of Borrower, a direct competitor of Borrower or a vulture hedge fund, each as determined by Collateral Agent.

**12.2. Indemnification.** Borrower agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Collateral Agent and the Lenders and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, or any other Person affiliated with or representing Collateral Agent or the Lenders (each, an “**Indemnified Person**”) harmless against: (a) all obligations, demands, claims, and liabilities (collectively, “**Claims**”) asserted by any other party in connection with; related to; following; or arising from, out of or under, the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents; and (b) all losses or Lenders’ Expenses incurred, or paid by Indemnified Person in connection with; related to; following; or arising from, out of or under, the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents between Collateral Agent, and/or the Lenders and Borrower (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses), except for Claims and/or losses directly caused by such Indemnified Person’s gross negligence or willful misconduct. Borrower hereby further indemnifies, defends and holds each Indemnified Person harmless from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, claims, costs, expenses and disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever (including the fees and disbursements of counsel for such Indemnified Person) in connection with any investigative, response, remedial, administrative or judicial matter or proceeding, whether or not such Indemnified Person shall be designated a party thereto and including any such proceeding initiated by or on behalf of Borrower, and the reasonable expenses of investigation by engineers, environmental consultants and similar technical personnel and any commission, fee or compensation claimed by any broker (other than any broker retained by Collateral Agent or Lenders) asserting any right to payment for the transactions contemplated hereby which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against such Indemnified Person as a result of or in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the use or intended use of the proceeds of the loan proceeds except for liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, claims, costs, expenses and disbursements directly caused by such Indemnified Person’s gross negligence or willful misconduct.

**12.3. Time of Essence.** Time is of the essence for the performance of all Obligations in this Agreement.

**12.4. Severability of Provisions.** Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision in determining the enforceability of any provision.

**12.5. Correction of Loan Documents.** Collateral Agent and the Lenders may correct patent errors and fill in any blanks in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents consistent with the agreement of the parties.

**12.6. Amendments in Writing; Integration.** (a) No amendment, modification, termination or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, no approval or consent thereunder, or any consent to any departure by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by Borrower, Collateral Agent and the Required Lenders provided that:

(i) no such amendment, waiver or other modification that would have the effect of increasing or reducing a Lender’s Term Loan Commitment or Commitment Percentage shall be effective as to such Lender without such Lender’s written consent;

(ii) no such amendment, waiver or modification that would affect the rights and duties of Collateral Agent shall be effective without Collateral Agent’s written consent or signature;

(iii) no such amendment, waiver or other modification shall, unless signed by all the Lenders directly affected thereby, (A) reduce the principal of, rate of interest on or any fees with respect to any Term Loan or forgive any principal, interest (other than default interest) or fees (other than late charges) with respect to any Term Loan (B) postpone the date fixed for, or waive, any payment of principal of any Term Loan or of interest on any Term Loan (other than default interest) or any fees provided for hereunder (other than late charges or for any termination of any commitment); (C) change the definition of the term “**Required Lenders**” or the percentage of Lenders which shall be required for the Lenders to take any action hereunder; (D) release all or substantially all of any material portion of the Collateral, authorize Borrower to sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all or any material portion of the Collateral or release any Guarantor of all or any portion of the Obligations or its guaranty obligations with respect thereto, except, in each case with respect to this clause (D), as otherwise may be expressly permitted under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents (including in connection with any disposition permitted hereunder); (E) amend, waive or otherwise modify this Section 12.6 or the definitions of the terms used in this Section 12.6 insofar as the definitions affect the substance of this Section 12.6; (F) consent to the assignment, delegation or other transfer by Borrower of any of its rights and obligations under any Loan Document or release Borrower of its payment obligations under any Loan Document, except, in each case with respect to this clause (F), pursuant to a merger or consolidation permitted pursuant to this Agreement; (G) amend any of the provisions of Section 9.4 or amend any of the definitions of Pro Rata Share, Term Loan Commitment, Commitment Percentage or that provide for the Lenders to receive their Pro Rata Shares of any fees, payments, setoffs or proceeds of Collateral hereunder; (H) subordinate the Liens granted in favor of Collateral Agent securing the Obligations; or (I) amend any of the provisions of Section 12.10. It is hereby understood and agreed that all Lenders shall be deemed directly affected by an amendment, waiver or other modification of the type described in the preceding clauses (C), (D), (E), (F), (G) and (H) of the preceding sentence;

(iv) the provisions of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) are subject to the provisions of any interlender or agency agreement among the Lenders and Collateral Agent pursuant to which any Lender may agree to give its consent in connection with any amendment, waiver or modification of the Loan Documents only in the event of the unanimous agreement of all Lenders.

(b) Other than as expressly provided for in Section 12.6(a)(i)-(iii), Collateral Agent may, if requested by the Required Lenders, from time to time designate covenants in this Agreement less restrictive by notification to a representative of Borrower.

(c) This Agreement and the Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of this Agreement and the Loan Documents merge into this Agreement and the Loan Documents.

**12.7. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, is an original, and all taken together, constitute one Agreement.

**12.8. Survival.** All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement continue in full force and effect until this Agreement has terminated pursuant to its terms and the Lien Termination Date has occurred. Without limiting the foregoing, except as otherwise provided in Section 4.1, the grant of security interest by Borrower in Section 4.1 shall survive until the termination of all Bank Services Agreements. The obligation of Borrower in Section 12.2 to indemnify each Lender and Collateral Agent, as well as the confidentiality provisions in Section 12.9 below, shall survive until the statute of limitations with respect to such claim or cause of action shall have run.

**12.9. Confidentiality.** In handling any confidential information of Borrower, the Lenders and Collateral Agent shall exercise the same degree of care that it exercises for their own proprietary information, but disclosure of information may be made: (a) subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, to the Lenders’ and Collateral Agent’s Subsidiaries or Affiliates, or in connection with a Lender’s own financing or securitization transactions and upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to such financing or securitization transaction; (b) to prospective transferees (other than those identified in (a) above) or purchasers of any interest in the Credit Extensions (provided, however, the Lenders and Collateral Agent shall,

except upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, obtain such prospective transferee's or purchaser's agreement to the terms of this provision or to similar confidentiality terms); (c) as required by law, regulation, subpoena, or other order; (d) to Lenders' or Collateral Agent's regulators or as otherwise required in connection with an examination or audit; (e) as Collateral Agent reasonably considers appropriate in exercising remedies under the Loan Documents; and (f) to third party service providers of the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent so long as such service providers have executed a confidentiality agreement with the Lenders and Collateral Agent with terms no less restrictive than those contained herein. Confidential information does not include information that either: (i) is in the public domain or in the Lenders' and/or Collateral Agent's possession when disclosed to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent, or becomes part of the public domain after disclosure to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent; or (ii) is disclosed to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent by a third party, if the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent does not know that the third party is prohibited from disclosing the information. Collateral Agent and the Lenders may use confidential information for any purpose, including, without limitation, for the development of client databases, reporting purposes, and market analysis. The provisions of the immediately preceding sentence shall survive the termination of this Agreement. The agreements provided under this Section 12.9 supersede all prior agreements, understanding, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of this Section 12.9.

**12.10. Right of Set Off.** Borrower hereby grants to Collateral Agent and to each Lender, a lien, security interest and right of set off as security for all Obligations to Collateral Agent and each Lender hereunder, whether now existing or hereafter arising upon and against all deposits, credits, collateral and property, now or hereafter in the possession, custody, safekeeping or control of Collateral Agent or the Lenders or any entity under the control of Collateral Agent or the Lenders (including a Collateral Agent affiliate) or in transit to any of them. At any time after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, without demand or notice, Collateral Agent or the Lenders may set off the same or any part thereof and apply the same to any liability or obligation of Borrower even though unmatured and regardless of the adequacy of any other collateral securing the Obligations. ANY AND ALL RIGHTS TO REQUIRE COLLATERAL AGENT TO EXERCISE ITS RIGHTS OR REMEDIES WITH RESPECT TO ANY OTHER COLLATERAL WHICH SECURES THE OBLIGATIONS, PRIOR TO EXERCISING ITS RIGHT OF SETOFF WITH RESPECT TO SUCH DEPOSITS, CREDITS OR OTHER PROPERTY OF BORROWER ARE HEREBY KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVED.

**12.11. Silicon Valley Bank as Agent.** Collateral Agent hereby appoints SVB as its agent (and SVB hereby accepts such appointment) for the purpose of perfecting Collateral Agent's Liens in assets which, in accordance with Article 8 or Article 9, as applicable, of the Code can be perfected by possession or control, including without limitation, all deposit accounts maintained at SVB.

**12.12. Cooperation of Borrower.** If necessary, Borrower agrees to (i) execute any documents (including new Secured Promissory Notes) reasonably required to effectuate and acknowledge each assignment of a Term Loan Commitment or Loan to an assignee in accordance with Section 12.1, (ii) make Borrower's management available to meet with Collateral Agent and prospective participants and assignees of Term Loan Commitments or Credit Extensions (which meetings shall be conducted no more often once every six months unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), and (iii) assist Collateral Agent or the Lenders in the preparation of information relating to the financial affairs of Borrower as any prospective participant or assignee of a Term Loan Commitment or Term Loan reasonably may request. Subject to the provisions of Section 12.9, Borrower authorizes each Lender to disclose to any prospective participant or assignee of a Term Loan Commitment, any and all information in such Lender's possession concerning Borrower and its financial affairs which has been delivered to such Lender by or on behalf of Borrower pursuant to this Agreement, or which has been delivered to such Lender by or on behalf of Borrower in connection with such Lender's credit evaluation of Borrower prior to entering into this Agreement.

### **13. DEFINITIONS**

**13.1. Definitions.** As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:

**"Account"** is any "account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes, without limitation, all accounts receivable and other sums owing to Borrower.

“**Account Debtor**” is any “account debtor” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

“**Affiliate**” of any Person is a Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly the Person, any Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with the Person, and each of that Person’s senior executive officers, directors, partners and, for any Person that is a limited liability company, that Person’s managers and members.

“**Agreement**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Amortization Date**” is February 1, 2016, but if the Term B Loans are advanced, such date shall be August 1, 2016 and if the Term C Loans are advanced, such date shall be February 1, 2017.

“**Annual Projections**” is defined in Section 6.2(a).

“**Anti-Terrorism Laws**” are any laws relating to terrorism or money laundering, including Executive Order No. 13224 (effective September 24, 2001), the USA PATRIOT Act, the laws comprising or implementing the Bank Secrecy Act, and the laws administered by OFAC.

“**Approved Fund**” is any (i) investment company, fund, trust, securitization vehicle or conduit that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business or (ii) any Person (other than a natural person) which temporarily warehouses loans for any Lender or any entity described in the preceding clause (i) and that, with respect to each of the preceding clauses (i) and (ii), is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) a Person (other than a natural person) or an Affiliate of a Person (other than a natural person) that administers or manages a Lender.

“**Approved Lender**” is defined in Section 12.1.

“**Australia Subsidiary**” means that certain Subsidiary of Borrower to be formed under the laws of Australia in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and based substantially on the terms and conditions as provided to Collateral Agent and Lenders in writing as of the date hereof.

“**Bank Services**” are any products, credit services, and/or financial accommodations previously, now, or hereafter provided to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries by Bank or any Bank Affiliate, including, without limitation, any letters of credit, cash management services (including, without limitation, merchant services, direct deposit of payroll, business credit cards, and check cashing services), interest rate swap arrangements, and foreign exchange services as any such products or services may be identified in Bank’s various agreements related thereto (each, a “Bank Services Agreement”).

“**Bank**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Basic Rate**” is, with respect to a Term Loan, the per annum rate of interest (based on a year of three hundred sixty (360) days) equal to the greater of (i) six and ninety five hundredths percent (6.95%) and (ii) the sum of (a) the three (3) month U.S. LIBOR rate reported in The Wall Street Journal three (3) Business Days prior to the Funding Date of such Term Loan (which shall not, in any case, be less than twenty three hundredths percent (0.23%), plus (b) six and seventy two hundredths percent (6.72%).

“**Blocked Person**” is any Person: (a) listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (b) a Person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (c) a Person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law, (d) a Person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports “terrorism” as defined in Executive Order No. 13224, or (e) a Person that is named a “specially designated national” or “blocked person” on the most current list published by OFAC or other similar list.

“**Borrower**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Borrower’s Books**” are Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ books and records including ledgers, federal, and state tax returns, records regarding Borrower’s or its Subsidiaries’ assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition, and all computer programs or storage or any equipment containing such information.

“**Business Day**” is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Collateral Agent is closed.

“**Cash Equivalents**” are (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States or any agency or any State thereof having maturities of not more than one (1) year from the date of acquisition; (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one (1) year after its creation and having the highest rating from either Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group or Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., and (c) certificates of deposit maturing no more than one (1) year after issue provided that the account in which any such certificate of deposit is maintained is subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Collateral Agent. For the avoidance of doubt, the direct purchase by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of any Auction Rate Securities, or purchasing participations in, or entering into any type of swap or other derivative transaction, or otherwise holding or engaging in any ownership interest in any type of Auction Rate Security by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries shall be conclusively determined by the Lenders as an ineligible Cash Equivalent, and any such transaction shall expressly violate each other provision of this Agreement governing Permitted Investments. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents does not include and Borrower, and each of its Subsidiaries, are prohibited from purchasing, purchasing participations in, entering into any type of swap or other equivalent derivative transaction, or otherwise holding or engaging in any ownership interest in any type of debt instrument, including, without limitation, any corporate or municipal bonds with a long-term nominal maturity for which the interest rate is reset through a dutch auction and more commonly referred to as an auction rate security (each, an “**Auction Rate Security**”).

“**Claims**” are defined in Section 12.2.

“**Code**” is the Uniform Commercial Code, as the same may, from time to time, be enacted and in effect in the State of California; provided, that, to the extent that the Code is used to define any term herein or in any Loan Document and such term is defined differently in different Articles or Divisions of the Code, the definition of such term contained in Article or Division 9 shall govern; provided further, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection, or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Collateral Agent’s Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of California, the term “Code” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted and in effect in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes of the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority, or remedies and for purposes of definitions relating to such provisions.

“**Collateral**” is any and all properties, rights and assets of Borrower described on Exhibit A.

“**Collateral Account**” is any Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account, or any other bank account maintained by Borrower or any Subsidiary at any time.

“**Collateral Agent**” is, Oxford, not in its individual capacity, but solely in its capacity as agent on behalf of and for the benefit of the Lenders.

“**Commitment Percentage**” is set forth in Schedule 1.1, as amended from time to time.

“**Commodity Account**” is any “commodity account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

“**Communication**” is defined in Section 10.

“**Compliance Certificate**” is that certain certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C.

**“Contingent Obligation”** is, for any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or not, of that Person for (a) any indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another such as an obligation directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made, discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or for which that Person is directly or indirectly liable; (b) any obligations for undrawn letters of credit for the account of that Person; and (c) all obligations from any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap or collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; but “Contingent Obligation” does not include endorsements in the ordinary course of business. The amount of a Contingent Obligation is the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation for which the Contingent Obligation is made or, if not determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability for it determined by the Person in good faith; but the amount may not exceed the maximum of the obligations under any guarantee or other support arrangement.

**“Control Agreement”** is any control agreement entered into among the depository institution at which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries maintains a Deposit Account or the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary at which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries maintains a Securities Account or a Commodity Account, Borrower and such Subsidiary, and Collateral Agent pursuant to which Collateral Agent obtains control (within the meaning of the Code) for the benefit of the Lenders over such Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

**“Copyrights”** are any and all copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work or authorship and derivative work thereof, whether published or unpublished and whether or not the same also constitutes a trade secret.

**“Core IP”** means Intellectual Property required to protect Borrower’s (i) existing somatic hypermutation technology platform as utilized on an on-going basis for antibody development, (ii) antibody product programs actively being pursued as part of the company’s internal or partnered pipeline, including but without limitation the anti-IL-33 and anti-IL-36R antibody programs, and (iii) future acquired or developed Intellectual Property that is material to Borrower’s then-current business.

**“Credit Extension”** is any Term Loan or any other extension of credit by Collateral Agent or Lenders for Borrower’s benefit.

**“Default Rate”** is defined in Section 2.3(b).

**“Deposit Account”** is any “deposit account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**“Designated Deposit Account”** is Borrower’s deposit account, account number XXXX046061, maintained with Bank.

**“Disbursement Letter”** is that certain form attached hereto as Exhibit B-1.

**“Dollar Equivalent”** is, at any time, (a) with respect to any amount denominated in Dollars, such amount, and (b) with respect to any amount denominated in a Foreign Currency, the equivalent amount therefor in Dollars as determined by Bank at such time on the basis of the then-prevailing rate of exchange in San Francisco, California, for sales of the Foreign Currency for transfer to the country issuing such Foreign Currency.

**“Dollars,” “dollars”** and **“\$”** each mean lawful money of the United States.

**“Effective Date”** is defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**“Eligible Assignee”** is (i) a Lender, (ii) an Affiliate of a Lender, (iii) an Approved Fund and (iv) any commercial bank, savings and loan association or savings bank or any other entity which is an “accredited investor” (as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) and which extends credit or buys loans as one of its businesses, including insurance companies, mutual funds, lease financing companies and commercial

finance companies, in each case, which either (A) has a rating of BBB or higher from Standard & Poor's Rating Group and a rating of Baa2 or higher from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. at the date that it becomes a Lender or (B) has total assets in excess of Five Billion Dollars (\$5,000,000,000.00), and in each case of clauses (i) through (iv), which, through its applicable lending office, is capable of lending to Borrower without the imposition of any withholding or similar taxes; provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, "Eligible Assignee" shall not include, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (i) Borrower or any of Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries or (ii) a direct competitor of Borrower or a vulture hedge fund, each as determined by Collateral Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) in connection with assignments by a Lender due to a forced divestiture at the request of any regulatory agency, the restrictions set forth herein shall not apply and Eligible Assignee shall mean any Person or party and (y) in connection with a Lender's own financing or securitization transactions, the restrictions set forth herein shall not apply and Eligible Assignee shall mean any Person or party providing such financing or formed to undertake such securitization transaction and any transferee of such Person or party upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to such financing or securitization transaction; provided that no such sale, transfer, pledge or assignment under this clause (y) shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such Person or party for such Lender as a party hereto until Collateral Agent shall have received and accepted an effective assignment agreement from such Person or party in form satisfactory to Collateral Agent executed, delivered and fully completed by the applicable parties thereto, and shall have received such other information regarding such Eligible Assignee as Collateral Agent reasonably shall require.

**"Equipment"** is all "equipment" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all machinery, fixtures, goods, vehicles (including motor vehicles and trailers), and any interest in any of the foregoing.

**"ERISA"** is the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and its regulations.

**"Event of Default"** is defined in Section 8.

**"Final Payment"** is a payment (in addition to and not a substitution for the regular monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest) due on the earliest to occur of (a) the Maturity Date, or (b) the acceleration of any Term Loan, or (c) the prepayment of a Term Loan pursuant to Section 2.2(c) or (d), equal to the original principal amount of such Term Loan multiplied by the Final Payment Percentage, payable to Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares.

**"Final Payment Percentage"** is five percent (5.00%).

**"Foreign Currency"** means lawful money of a country other than the United States.

**"Foreign Subsidiary"** is a Subsidiary that is not an entity organized under the laws of the United States or any State or territory thereof.

**"Funding Date"** is any date on which a Credit Extension is made to or on account of Borrower which shall be a Business Day.

**"FX Contract"** is any foreign exchange contract by and between Borrower and Bank under which Borrower commits to purchase from or sell to Bank a specific amount of Foreign Currency on a specified date.

**"GAAP"** is generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other Person as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession in the United States, which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination.

**"General Intangibles"** are all "general intangibles" as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation, all copyright rights,

copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative work, whether published or unpublished, any patents, trademarks, service marks and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, any applications therefor, whether registered or not, any trade secret rights, including any rights to unpatented inventions, payment intangibles, royalties, contract rights, goodwill, franchise agreements, purchase orders, customer lists, route lists, telephone numbers, domain names, claims, income and other tax refunds, security and other deposits, options to purchase or sell real or personal property, rights in all litigation presently or hereafter pending (whether in contract, tort or otherwise), insurance policies (including without limitation key man, property damage, and business interruption insurance), payments of insurance and rights to payment of any kind.

**“Governmental Approval”** is any consent, authorization, approval, order, license, franchise, permit, certificate, accreditation, registration, filing or notice, of, issued by, from or to, or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority.

**“Governmental Authority”** is any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, any securities exchange and any self-regulatory organization.

**“Guarantor”** is any Person providing a Guaranty in favor of Collateral Agent.

**“Guaranty”** is any guarantee of all or any part of the Obligations, as the same may from time to time be amended, restated, modified or otherwise supplemented.

**“Indebtedness”** is (a) indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred price of property or services, such as reimbursement and other obligations for surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) capital lease obligations, and (d) Contingent Obligations.

**“Indemnified Person”** is defined in Section 12.2.

**“Insolvency Proceeding”** is any proceeding by or against any Person under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, compositions, extensions generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other relief.

**“Insolvent”** means not Solvent.

**“Intellectual Property”** means all of Borrower’s or any Subsidiary’s right, title and interest in and to the following:

(a) its Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents;

(b) any and all trade secrets and trade secret rights, including, without limitation, any rights to unpatented inventions, know-how, operating manuals;

(c) any and all source code;

(d) any and all design rights which may be available to Borrower;

(e) any and all claims for damages by way of past, present and future infringement of any of the foregoing, with the right, but not the obligation, to sue for and collect such damages for said use or infringement of the Intellectual Property rights identified above; and Patents.

(f) all amendments, renewals and extensions of any of the Copyrights, Trademarks or Patents.

**“Inventory”** is all “inventory” as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all merchandise, raw materials, parts, supplies, packing and shipping materials, work in process and finished products, including without limitation such inventory as is temporarily out of any Person’s custody or possession or in transit and including any returned goods and any documents of title representing any of the above.

**“Investment”** is any beneficial ownership interest in any Person (including stock, partnership interest or other securities), and any loan, advance, payment or capital contribution to any Person.

**“Key Person”** is each of Borrower’s (i) Chief Executive Officer, who is Hamza Suria as of the Effective Date and (ii) Chief Development Officer, who is Marco Londei as of the Effective Date.

**“Lender”** is any one of the Lenders.

**“Lenders”** are the Persons identified on Schedule 1.1 hereto and each assignee that becomes a party to this Agreement pursuant to Section 12.1.

**“Lenders’ Expenses”** are all audit fees and expenses, costs, and expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses, as well as appraisal fees, fees incurred on account of lien searches, inspection fees, and filing fees) for preparing, amending, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with appeals or Insolvency Proceedings) or otherwise incurred by Collateral Agent and/or the Lenders in connection with the Loan Documents.

**“Letter of Credit”** is a standby or commercial letter of credit issued by Bank upon request of Borrower based upon an application, guarantee, indemnity, or similar agreement.

**“Lien”** is a claim, mortgage, deed of trust, levy, charge, pledge, security interest, or other encumbrance of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise against any property.

**“Lien Termination Date”** means the date upon which all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) have been satisfied in full, and Collateral Agent and the Lenders are under no further obligation to make Credit Extensions hereunder, and the Collateral Agent is obligated to terminate the Liens on the Collateral granted under this Agreement pursuant to Section 4.2(b) or 4.2(c).

**“Loan Documents”** are, collectively, this Agreement, the Warrants, the Perfection Certificates, each Compliance Certificate, each Disbursement Letter, each Loan Payment/Advance Request Form and any Bank Services Agreement, the Post Closing Letter, any subordination agreements, any note, or notes or guaranties executed by Borrower or any other Person, and any other present or future agreement entered into by Borrower, any Guarantor or any other Person for the benefit of the Lenders and Collateral Agent in connection with this Agreement; all as amended, restated, or otherwise modified.

**“Loan Payment/Advance Request Form”** is that certain form attached hereto as Exhibit B-2.

**“Material Adverse Change”** is (a) a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Collateral Agent’s Lien in the Collateral or in the value of such Collateral; (b) a material adverse change in the business, operations or condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of Borrower or any Subsidiary; or (c) a material impairment of the prospect of repayment of any portion of the Obligations.

**“Maturity Date”** is January 1, 2019.

**“Non-Core IP”** means Borrower’s Intellectual Property that is not Core IP.

**“Obligations”** are all of Borrower’s obligations to pay when due any debts, principal, interest, Lenders’ Expenses, the Prepayment Fee, the Final Payment, and other amounts Borrower owes the Lenders now or later, in

connection with, related to, following, or arising from, out of or under, this Agreement or, the other Loan Documents (other than the Warrants), or otherwise, including, without limitation, all obligations relating to letters of credit (including reimbursement obligations for drawn and undrawn letters of credit), cash management services, and foreign exchange contracts, if any, and including interest accruing after Insolvency Proceedings begin (whether or not allowed) and debts, liabilities, or obligations of Borrower assigned to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent, and the performance of Borrower's duties under the Loan Documents (other than the Warrants).

“**OFAC**” is the U.S. Department of Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control.

“**OFAC Lists**” are, collectively, the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List maintained by OFAC pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, 66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (Sept. 25, 2001) and/or any other list of terrorists or other restricted Persons maintained pursuant to any of the rules and regulations of OFAC or pursuant to any other applicable Executive Orders.

“**Operating Documents**” are, for any Person, such Person's formation documents, as certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of such Person's jurisdiction of organization on a date that is no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, and, (a) if such Person is a corporation, its bylaws in current form, (b) if such Person is a limited liability company, its limited liability company agreement (or similar agreement), and (c) if such Person is a partnership, its partnership agreement (or similar agreement), each of the foregoing with all current amendments or modifications thereto.

“**Patents**” means all patents, patent applications and like protections including without limitation improvements, divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations-in-part of the same.

“**Payment Date**” is the first (1st) calendar day of each calendar month.

“**Perfection Certificate**” and “**Perfection Certificates**” is defined in Section 5.1.

“**Permitted Indebtedness**” is:

(a) Borrower's Indebtedness to the Lenders and Collateral Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;

(b) Indebtedness existing on the Effective Date and disclosed on the Perfection Certificate(s);

(c) Subordinated Debt;

(d) unsecured Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(e) Indebtedness consisting of capitalized lease obligations and purchase money Indebtedness, in each case incurred by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to finance the acquisition, repair, improvement or construction of fixed or capital assets of such person, provided that (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all such Indebtedness does not exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000.00) at any time and (ii) the principal amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed the lower of the cost or fair market value of the property so acquired or built or of such repairs or improvements financed with such Indebtedness (each measured at the time of such acquisition, repair, improvement or construction is made);

(f) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of Borrower's business; and

(g) extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements of any items of Permitted Indebtedness (a) through (e) above, provided that the principal amount thereof is not increased or the terms thereof are not modified to impose materially more burdensome terms upon Borrower, or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

**“Permitted Investments”** are:

(a) Investments disclosed on the Perfection Certificate(s) and existing on the Effective Date;

(b) (i) Investments consisting of cash and Cash Equivalents, and (ii) any other Investments permitted by Borrower’s investment policy, as amended from time to time, provided that such investment policy (and any such amendment thereto) has been approved in writing by Collateral Agent;

(c) Investments consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of Borrower;

(d) Investments consisting of deposit accounts in which Collateral Agent has a perfected security interest;

(e) Investments in connection with Transfers permitted by Section 7.1;

(f) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or agreements approved by Borrower’s Board of Directors; not to exceed Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00) in the aggregate for (i) and (ii) in any fiscal year;

(g) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business;

(h) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business; provided that this paragraph (h) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary; and

(i) non-cash Investments in joint ventures or strategic alliances in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business consisting of the non-exclusive licensing of technology, the development of technology or the providing of technical support.

**“Permitted Licenses”** are (A) licenses of over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public, and (B) non-exclusive and exclusive licenses for the use of the Intellectual Property of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries entered into in the ordinary course of business or which constitute licenses approved by Borrower’s Board of Directors (whether in the ordinary course of business or otherwise), provided, that, with respect to each such license described in clause (B), (i) no Event of Default has occurred or is continuing at the time of such license and there is no breach of this Agreement as a consequence of entering into such license; (ii) the license constitutes an arms-length transaction, the terms of which, on their face, do not provide for a sale or assignment of any Core IP and do not restrict the ability of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, as applicable, to pledge, grant a security interest in or lien on, or assign or otherwise Transfer any Core IP; (iii) in the case of any exclusive license, (x) Borrower delivers written notice within thirty (30) days and a brief summary of the terms of the proposed license to Collateral Agent and the Lenders and delivers to Collateral Agent and the Lenders copies of the final executed licensing documents in connection with the exclusive license promptly upon consummation thereof, and (y) any such license with respect to Core IP could not result in a legal transfer of title of the licensed property but may be exclusive in respects other than territory and may be exclusive as to territory only as to discrete geographical areas outside of the United States; and (iv) all upfront payments, royalties, milestone payments or other proceeds arising from the licensing agreement that are payable to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries are paid to a Deposit Account that is governed by a Control Agreement.

**“Permitted Liens”** are:

(a) Liens existing on the Effective Date and disclosed on the Perfection Certificates or arising under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;

(b) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other government charges or levies, either (i) not due and payable or (ii) being contested in good faith and for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves on its Books, provided that no notice of any such Lien has been filed or recorded under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations adopted thereunder;

(c) liens securing Indebtedness permitted under clause (e) of the definition of **“Permitted Indebtedness,”** provided that (i) such liens exist prior to the acquisition of, or attach substantially simultaneous with, or within twenty (20) days after the, acquisition, lease, repair, improvement or construction of, such property financed or leased by such Indebtedness and (ii) such liens do not extend to any property of Borrower other than the property (and proceeds thereof) acquired, leased or built, or the improvements or repairs, financed by such Indebtedness;

(d) Liens of carriers, warehousemen, suppliers, or other Persons that are possessory in nature arising in the ordinary course of business so long as such Liens attach only to Inventory, securing liabilities in the aggregate amount not to exceed Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00), and which are not delinquent or remain payable without penalty or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings which proceedings have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject thereto;

(e) Liens to secure payment of workers’ compensation, employment insurance, old-age pensions, social security and other like obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business (other than Liens imposed by ERISA);

(f) Liens incurred in the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens described in (a) through (c), but any extension, renewal or replacement Lien must be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness may not increase;

(g) leases or subleases of real property granted in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person’s business), and leases, subleases, non-exclusive licenses or sublicenses of personal property (other than Intellectual Property) granted in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person’s business), if the leases, subleases, licenses and sublicenses do not prohibit granting Collateral Agent or any Lender a security interest therein;

(h) banker’s liens, rights of setoff and Liens in favor of financial institutions incurred in the ordinary course of business arising in connection with Borrower’s deposit accounts or securities accounts held at such institutions solely to secure payment of fees and similar costs and expenses and provided such accounts are maintained in compliance with Section 6.6(b) hereof;

(i) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Section 8.4 or 8.7; and

(j) Liens consisting of Permitted Licenses.

**“Person”** is any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, company, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, firm, joint stock company, estate, entity or government agency.

**“Post Closing Letter”** is that certain Post Closing Letter dated as of the Effective Date by and between Collateral Agent and Borrower.

**“Prepayment Fee”** is, with respect to any Term Loan subject to prepayment prior to the Maturity Date, whether by mandatory or voluntary prepayment, acceleration or otherwise, an additional fee payable to the Lenders in amount equal to:

(i) for a prepayment made on or after the Funding Date of such Term Loan through and including the first anniversary of the Funding Date of such Term Loan, three percent (3.00%) of the principal amount of such Term Loan prepaid;

(ii) for a prepayment made after the date which is after the first anniversary of the Funding Date of such Term Loan through and including the second anniversary of the Funding Date of such Term Loan, two percent (2.00%) of the principal amount of the Term Loans prepaid; and

(iii) for a prepayment made after the date which is after the second anniversary of the Funding Date and prior to the Maturity Date, one percent (1.00%) of the principal amount of the Term Loans prepaid.

**“Pro Rata Share”** is, as of any date of determination, with respect to each Lender, a percentage (expressed as a decimal, rounded to the ninth decimal place) determined by dividing the outstanding principal amount of Term Loans held by such Lender by the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all Term Loans.

**“Registered Organization”** is any “registered organization” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**“Required Lenders”** means (i) for so long as all of the Persons that are Lenders on the Effective Date (each an **“Original Lender”**) have not assigned or transferred any of their interests in their Term Loan, Lenders holding one hundred percent (100%) of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Term Loan, or (ii) at any time from and after any Original Lender has assigned or transferred any interest in its Term Loan, Lenders holding at least sixty six percent (66%) of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Term Loan and, in respect of this clause (ii), (A) each Original Lender that has not assigned or transferred any portion of its Term Loan, (B) each assignee or transferee of an Original Lender’s interest in the Term Loan, but only to the extent that such assignee or transferee is an Affiliate or Approved Fund of such Original Lender, and (C) any Person providing financing to any Person described in clauses (A) and (B) above; provided, however, that this clause (C) shall only apply upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to such financing.

**“Requirement of Law”** is as to any Person, the organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any law (statutory or common), treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

**“Responsible Officer”** is any of the President, Chief Executive Officer, or Chief Financial Officer of Borrower acting alone.

**“Second Draw Period”** is the period commencing on the date of the occurrence of the Term B Draw Event and ending on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2015 and (ii) the occurrence of an Event of Default; provided, however, that the Second Draw Period shall not commence if on the date of the occurrence of the Term B Draw Event an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

**“Secured Promissory Note”** is defined in Section 2.4.

**“Secured Promissory Note Record”** is a record maintained by each Lender with respect to the outstanding Obligations owed by Borrower to Lender and credits made thereto.

**“Securities Account”** is any “securities account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

“**Solvent**” is, with respect to any Person: the fair salable value of such Person’s consolidated assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of such Person’s liabilities; such Person is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions in this Agreement; and such Person is able to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they mature.

“**Subordinated Debt**” is indebtedness incurred by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries subordinated to all Indebtedness of Borrower and/or its Subsidiaries to the Lenders (pursuant to a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and the Lenders entered into between Collateral Agent, Borrower, and/or any of its Subsidiaries, and the other creditor), on terms acceptable to Collateral Agent and the Lenders.

“**Subsidiary**” is, with respect to any Person, any Person of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock or other equity interests (in the case of Persons other than corporations) is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or through one or more intermediaries.

“**Term Loan**” is defined in Section 2.2(a) hereof.

“**Term A Loan**” is defined in Section 2.2(a)(i) hereof.

“**Term B Loan**” is defined in Section 2.2(a)(ii) hereof.

“**Term C Loan**” is defined in Section 2.2(a)(iii) hereof.

“**Term B Draw Event**” means the receipt by Collateral Agent and Lenders of evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, of Borrower completing the first multi-dose PK/toxicology study relating to at least two (2) development programs, which may be either two (2) internal development programs or one (1) internal and one (1) partnered development program.

“**Term C Draw Event**” means the receipt by Collateral Agent and Lenders of evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, of Borrower receiving FDA approval on IND submission on at least two (2) development programs, which may be either two (2) internal development programs or one (1) internal and one (1) partnered development program.

“**Term Loan Commitment**” is, for any Lender, the obligation of such Lender to make a Term Loan, up to the principal amount shown on Schedule 1.1. “**Term Loan Commitments**” means the aggregate amount of such commitments of all Lenders.

“**Third Draw Period**” is the period commencing on the date of the occurrence of the later of (i) the making of Term B Loans in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and (ii) the Term C Draw Event and ending on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2016 and (ii) the occurrence of an Event of Default; provided, however, that the Third Draw Period shall not commence if on the date of the occurrence of the later of (i) the advance of the Term B Loans and (ii) the Term C Draw Event, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

“**Trademarks**” means any trademark and servicemark rights, whether registered or not, applications to register and registrations of the same and like protections, and the entire goodwill of the business of Borrower connected with and symbolized by such trademarks.

“**Transfer**” is defined in Section 7.1.

“**Warrants**” are those certain Warrants to Purchase Stock dated as of the Effective Date, or any date thereafter, issued by Borrower in favor of each Lender or such Lender’s Affiliates.

**[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the Effective Date.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: /s/ Hamza Suria  
Name: Hamza Suria  
Title: President & CEO

**COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER: OXFORD  
FINANCE LLC**

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: /s/ Mark Davis  
Name: Mark Davis  
Title: Vice President – Finance, Secretary & Treasurer

**LENDER:**

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: /s/ Anthony Flores  
Name: Anthony Flores  
Title: Vice President

*[Signature Page to Loan and Security Agreement]*

**SCHEDULE 1.1**

**Lenders and Commitments**

**Term A Loans**

<u>Lender</u>	<u>Term Loan Commitment</u>	<u>Commitment Percentage</u>
OXFORD FINANCE LLC	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
SILICON VALLEY BANK	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 5,000,000.00</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**Term B Loans**

<u>Lender</u>	<u>Term Loan Commitment</u>	<u>Commitment Percentage</u>
OXFORD FINANCE LLC	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
SILICON VALLEY BANK	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 5,000,000.00</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**Term C Loans**

<u>Lender</u>	<u>Term Loan Commitment</u>	<u>Commitment Percentage</u>
OXFORD FINANCE LLC	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
SILICON VALLEY BANK	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 5,000,000.00</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**Aggregate (all Term Loans)**

<u>Lender</u>	<u>Term Loan Commitment</u>	<u>Commitment Percentage</u>
OXFORD FINANCE LLC	\$ 7,500,000.00	50.00%
SILICON VALLEY BANK	\$ 7,500,000.00	50.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 15,000,000.00</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

## EXHIBIT A

### Description of Collateral

The Collateral consists of all of Borrower's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

All goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles (except as noted below), commercial tort claims, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, deposit accounts and other Collateral Accounts, all certificates of deposit, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and

All Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral does not include (i) any Intellectual Property; provided, however, the Collateral shall include all Accounts and all proceeds of Intellectual Property; provided that if a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) would hold that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in such Accounts and such property that are proceeds of Intellectual Property, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the Effective Date, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Collateral Agent's security interest in such Accounts and such other property of Borrower that are proceeds of the Intellectual Property; (ii) more than sixty five percent (65%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote the shares of capital stock of any Foreign Subsidiary, if Borrower demonstrates to Collateral Agent's reasonable satisfaction that a pledge of more than sixty five percent (65%) of the Shares of such Subsidiary creates a present and existing adverse tax consequence to Borrower under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; (iii) more than sixty five percent (65%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote the shares of capital stock of the Australia Subsidiary; and (iv) any (x) inbound licenses of Intellectual Property in which Borrower is the licensee; or (y) real estate leasehold interests in which Borrower is the lessee; in each case of (x) and (y), to the extent the grant of a security interest with respect to such property would be prohibited by the agreement with the non-Borrower party or would otherwise constitute a default thereunder, provided that such property will automatically be deemed to be "Collateral" hereunder if such prohibition is unenforceable or ineffective and/or upon the termination, lapsing or expiration of any such prohibition.

Pursuant to the terms of a certain negative pledge arrangement with Collateral Agent and the Lenders, Borrower has agreed not to encumber any of its Intellectual Property.

---

**EXHIBIT B-1**

**Form of Disbursement Letter**

[see attached]

**DISBURSEMENT LETTER**

, 20

The undersigned, being the duly elected and acting \_\_\_\_\_ of ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 (“**Borrower**”), does hereby certify to **OXFORD FINANCE LLC** (“**Oxford**” and “**Lender**”), as collateral agent (the “**Collateral Agent**”) in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of November \_\_\_\_\_, 2014, by and among Borrower, Collateral Agent and the Lenders from time to time party thereto (the “**Loan Agreement**”; with other capitalized terms used below having the meanings ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement) that:

1. The representations and warranties made by Borrower in Section 5 of the Loan Agreement and in the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof.
2. No event or condition has occurred that would constitute an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document.
3. Borrower is in compliance with the covenants and requirements contained in Sections 4, 6 and 7 of the Loan Agreement.
4. All conditions referred to in Section 3 of the Loan Agreement to the making of the Loan to be made on or about the date hereof have been satisfied or waived by Collateral Agent.
5. No Material Adverse Change has occurred.
6. The undersigned is a Responsible Officer.

**[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]**

7. The proceeds of the Term [A][B][C] Loan shall be disbursed as follows:

<b>Disbursement from Oxford:</b>		
Loan Amount		\$
Plus:		
--Deposit Received		\$
Less:		
--Facility Fee		(\$ )
[--Interim Interest		(\$ )]
--Lender's Legal Fees		(\$ )*
<b>Net Proceeds due from Oxford:</b>		<b>\$</b>
<b>Disbursement from SVB:</b>		
Loan Amount		\$
Plus:		
--Deposit Received		\$
Less:		
--Facility Fee		(\$ )
[--Interim Interest		(\$ )]
<b>Net Proceeds due from SVB:</b>		<b>\$</b>
<b>TOTAL TERM [A][B][C] LOAN NET PROCEEDS FROM LENDERS</b>		<b>\$</b>

8. The Term [A][B][C] Loan shall amortize in accordance with the Amortization Table attached hereto.

9. The aggregate net proceeds of the Term Loans shall be transferred to the Designated Deposit Account as follows:

Account Name: ANAPTYSBIO, INC.  
Bank Name: Silicon Valley Bank  
Bank Address: 3003 Tasman Drive  
Santa Clara, California 95054  
  
Account Number:  
ABA Number:

***[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]***

\* Legal fees and costs are through the Effective Date. Post-closing legal fees and costs, payable after the Effective Date, to be invoiced and paid post-closing.

Dated as of the date first set forth above.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER:**

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**LENDER:**

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*[Signature Page to Disbursement Letter]*

---

**AMORTIZATION TABLE**

(Term [A][B][C] Loan)

[see attached]

EXHIBIT B-2

Loan Payment/Advance Request Form

DEADLINE FOR SAME DAY PROCESSING IS NOON PACIFIC TIME\*

Fax To:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

LOAN PAYMENT:

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

From Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Deposit Account #)

To Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Loan Account #)

Principal \$ \_\_\_\_\_

and/or Interest \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

LOAN ADVANCE:

Complete *Outgoing Wire Request* section below if all or a portion of the funds from this loan advance are for an outgoing wire.

From Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Loan Account #)

To Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Deposit Account #)

Amount of Advance \$ \_\_\_\_\_

All Borrower's representations and warranties in the Loan and Security Agreement are true, correct and complete in all material respects on the date of the request for an advance; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date:

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

OUTGOING WIRE REQUEST:

Complete only if all or a portion of funds from the loan advance above is to be wired.

Deadline for same day processing is noon, Pacific Time

Beneficiary Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Wire: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary Bank: \_\_\_\_\_

Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_

City and State: \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #: \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary Bank Code (Swift, Sort, Chip, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_

(For International Wire Only)

Intermediary Bank: \_\_\_\_\_

Transit (ABA) #: \_\_\_\_\_

For Further Credit to: \_\_\_\_\_

Special Instruction: \_\_\_\_\_

By signing below, I (we) acknowledge and agree that my (our) funds transfer request shall be processed in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the agreements(s) covering funds transfer service(s), which agreements(s) were previously received and executed by me (us).

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

2nd Signature (if required): \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone #: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone #: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT C

**Compliance Certificate**

TO: OXFORD FINANCE LLC, as Collateral Agent and Lender  
SILICON VALLEY BANK, as Lender

FROM: ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

The undersigned authorized officer (“**Officer**”) of ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (“**Borrower**”), hereby certifies that in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Loan and Security Agreement by and among Borrower, Collateral Agent, and the Lenders from time to time party thereto (the “**Loan Agreement**,” capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Loan Agreement),

- (a) Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending \_\_\_\_\_ with all required covenants except as noted below;
- (b) There are no Events of Default, except as noted below;

(c) Except as noted below, all representations and warranties of Borrower stated in the Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects on this date and for the period described in (a), above; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date.

(d) Borrower, and each of Borrower’s Subsidiaries, has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, Borrower, and each of Borrower’s Subsidiaries, has timely paid all foreign, federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower, or Subsidiary, except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 5.8 of the Loan Agreement;

(e) No Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Collateral Agent and the Lenders.

Attached are the required documents, if any, supporting our certification(s). The Officer, on behalf of Borrower, further certifies that the attached financial statements are prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) and are consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes and except, in the case of unaudited financial statements, for the absence of footnotes and subject to year-end audit adjustments as to the interim financial statements.

**Please indicate compliance status since the last Compliance Certificate by circling Yes, No, or N/A under “Complies” column.**

	Reporting Covenant	Requirement	Actual	Complies		
1)	Financial statements	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No	N/A	
2)	Annual (CPA Audited) statements	Within 180 days after FYE	Yes	No	N/A	
3)	Annual Financial Projections/Budget (prepared on a monthly basis)	Annually (within 10 days of FYE), and when revised	Yes	No	N/A	

4)	A/R & A/P agings	If applicable		Yes	No	N/A
5)	8-K, 10-K and 10-Q Filings	If applicable, within 5 days of filing		Yes	No	N/A
6)	Compliance Certificate	Monthly within 30 days		Yes	No	N/A
7)	IP Report	When required		Yes	No	N/A
8)	Non-Core IP Report	Quarterly		Yes	No	N/A
9)	Total amount of Borrower's cash and cash equivalents at the last day of the measurement period		\$	Yes	No	N/A
10)	Total amount of Borrower's Subsidiaries' cash and cash equivalents at the last day of the measurement period		\$	Yes	No	N/A

### **Deposit and Securities Accounts**

*(Please list all accounts; attach separate sheet if additional space needed)*

	Institution Name	Account Number	New Account?		Account Control Agreement in place?	
1)			Yes	No	Yes	No
2)			Yes	No	Yes	No
3)			Yes	No	Yes	No
4)			Yes	No	Yes	No

### **Other Matters**

1)	Have there been any changes in management since the last Compliance Certificate?	Yes	No
2)	Have there been any transfers/sales/disposals/retirement of Collateral or IP prohibited by the Loan Agreement?	Yes	No
3)	Have there been any new or pending claims or causes of action against Borrower that involve more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00)?	Yes	No
4)	Have there been any (A) amendments of or other changes to the Operating Documents or (B) material changes to the capitalization table of Borrower and to the Operating Documents of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (other than with respect to the grant, exercise, cancellation or modification of options to purchase Borrower's Common Stock outstanding or hereafter issued by Borrower from the option pool set forth on the capitalization table of Borrower delivered to Bank in connection with the Perfection Certificate or upon exercise of warrants to purchase capital stock of the Borrower reflected upon such capitalization table)? If yes, provide copies of any such amendments or changes with this Compliance Certificate.	Yes	No

**Exceptions**

Please explain any exceptions with respect to the certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions." Attach separate sheet if additional space needed.)

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date:

**LENDER USE ONLY**

Received by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Verified by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Compliance Status:      Yes      No

---

**EXHIBIT D**

**Form of Secured Promissory Note**

[see attached]

**SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE**  
**(Term [A][B][C] Loan)**

\$

Dated: [DATE]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 (“**Borrower**”) HEREBY PROMISES TO PAY to the order of [OXFORD FINANCE LLC][SILICON VALLEY BANK] (“**Lender**”) the principal amount of [ ] MILLION DOLLARS (\$) or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal balance of the Term [A][B][C] Loan made to Borrower by Lender, plus interest on the aggregate unpaid principal amount of such Term [A][B][C] Loan, at the rates and in accordance with the terms of the Loan and Security Agreement dated December , 2014 by and among Borrower, Lender, Oxford Finance LLC, as Collateral Agent, and the other Lenders from time to time party thereto (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”). If not sooner paid, the entire principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest hereunder shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Any capitalized term not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning attributed to such term in the Loan Agreement.

Principal, interest and all other amounts due with respect to the Term [A][B][C] Loan, are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to Lender as set forth in the Loan Agreement and this Secured Promissory Note (this “**Note**”). The principal amount of this Note and the interest rate applicable thereto, and all payments made with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Note.

The Loan Agreement, among other things, (a) provides for the making of a secured Term [A][B][C] Loan by Lender to Borrower, and (b) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events.

This Note may not be prepaid except as set forth in Section 2.2(c) and Section 2.2(d) of the Loan Agreement.

This Note and the obligation of Borrower to repay the unpaid principal amount of the Term [A][B][C] Loan, interest on the Term [A][B][C] Loan and all other amounts due Lender under the Loan Agreement is secured under the Loan Agreement.

Presentment for payment, demand, notice of protest and all other demands and notices of any kind in connection with the execution, delivery, performance and enforcement of this Note are hereby waived.

Borrower shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, incurred by Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any of Borrower’s obligations hereunder not performed when due.

This Note shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of California.

The ownership of an interest in this Note shall be registered on a record of ownership maintained by Lender or its agent. Notwithstanding anything else in this Note to the contrary, the right to the principal of, and stated interest on, this Note may be transferred only if the transfer is registered on such record of ownership and the transferee is identified as the owner of an interest in the obligation. Borrower shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of this Note (as recorded on such record of ownership) as the owner in fact thereof for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in this Note on the part of any other person or entity.

**[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized on the date hereof.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**LOAN INTEREST RATE AND PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Scheduled Payment Amount</b>	<b>Notation By</b>
-------------	-------------------------	----------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------


---

**EXHIBIT E**

**Form of Warrant**

[see attached]

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 5.3 AND 5.4 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Company: ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation  
Number of Shares: [3.75% of the funded Term Loan/Warrant Price] (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Type/Series of Stock: Series C Preferred (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Warrant Price: \$0.65 per share (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Issue Date: [DATE]  
Expiration Date: [the date 10 years after the Issue Date] See also Section 5.1(b).  
Credit Facility: This Warrant to Purchase Stock ("**Warrant**") is issued in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December , 2014 among Oxford Finance LLC, as Lender and Collateral Agent, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, including Silicon Valley Bank and the Company (as modified, amended and/or restated from time to time, the "**Loan Agreement**").

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, [SILICON VALLEY BANK][OXFORD FINANCE LLC] ("Oxford" and,) together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant or of any shares issued upon exercise hereof, "Holder") is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the "Shares") of the above-stated Type/Series of Stock (the "Class") of the above-named company (the "Company") at the above-stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant. [for SVB, add: Reference is made to Section 5.4 of this Warrant whereby Silicon Valley Bank shall transfer this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group.]

#### SECTION 1. EXERCISE.

1.1 Method of Exercise. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company the original of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exercising this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exercise set forth in Section 1.2, a check, wire transfer of same-day funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.2 Cashless Exercise. On any exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, Holder may elect to receive Shares equal to the value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exercised. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and non-assessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

$$X = Y(A-B)/A$$

where:

X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;

Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in payment of the aggregate Warrant Price);

A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and

B = the Warrant Price.

1.3 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "**Trading Market**") and the Class is common stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's common stock is then traded in a Trading Market and the Class is a series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of the Company's common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company multiplied by the number of shares of the Company's common stock into which a Share is then convertible. If the Company's common stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the fair market value of a Share in its reasonable good faith judgment.

1.4 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant. Within a reasonable time after Holder exercises this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall deliver to Holder a certificate representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired.

1.5 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

1.6 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

(a) Acquisition. For the purpose of this Warrant, "**Acquisition**" means (i) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, other than any such consolidation, merger or reorganization in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such consolidation, merger or reorganization, continue to hold at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity in substantially the same proportions (or, if the surviving entity is a wholly owned subsidiary, its parent) immediately after such consolidation, merger or reorganization; (ii) any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is a party in which in excess of 50% of the Company's voting power is transferred; provided that an Acquisition shall not include any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which cash is received by the Company or any successor or indebtedness of the Company is cancelled or converted or a combination thereof; or (iii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or the exclusive license of substantially all of the rights to substantially all of the intellectual property of the Company material to its business.

(b) Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a "**Cash/Public Acquisition**"), either (i) Holder shall exercise this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 and/or 1.2 and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of such Acquisition or (ii) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition.

(c) The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the Cash/Public Acquisition (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably require regarding the treatment of this Warrant in connection with such contemplated Cash/Public Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which is to be delivered to Holder not less than seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the proposed Cash/Public Acquisition. In the event the Company does not provide such notice, then if, immediately prior to the Cash/Public Acquisition, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as

determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to the Holder and Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as the date thereof.

(d) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the acquiring, surviving or successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

(e) As used in this Warrant, “**Marketable Securities**” means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Act and the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in a Trading Market, and (iii) following the closing of such Acquisition, Holder would not be restricted from publicly re-selling all of the issuer’s shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise or convert this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition, except to the extent that any such restriction (x) arises solely under federal or state securities laws, rules or regulations, and (y) does not extend beyond six (6) months from the closing of such Acquisition.

1.7 Adjustment to Class of Shares; Number of Shares; Warrant Price; Adjustments Cumulative. If, upon the closing of the Next Equity Financing, the Next Equity Financing Price shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior thereto, then the “Class” shall be Next Equity Financing Securities from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant and the “Warrant Price” shall be the Next Equity Financing Price from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant; provided, that upon such date, if any, as the “Class” becomes Next Equity Financing Securities pursuant to this sentence, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of such Class as shall equal (i) the product of (a) the number of shares for which this Warrant was originally exercisable and (b) the warrant price for which this Warrant was originally exercisable, divided by (ii) the Next Equity Financing Price, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. As used herein (i) “Next Equity Financing” means the first sale or issuance by the Company on or after the Issue Date of this Warrant set forth above, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, of shares of its convertible preferred stock or other senior equity securities to one or more investors for cash for financing purposes; (ii) “Next Equity Financing Securities” means the type, class and series of convertible preferred stock or other senior equity security sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing; and (iii) “Next Equity Financing Price” means the lowest price per share for which Next Equity Financing Securities are sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing.

## SECTION 2. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

2.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Class payable in common stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Class by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of the Class are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

2.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution. Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Class are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations substitutions, replacements or other similar events.

2.3 Conversion of Preferred Stock. If the Class is a class and series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, in the event that all outstanding shares of the Class are converted, automatically or by action of the holders thereof, into common stock pursuant to the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, including, without limitation, in connection with the Company's initial, underwritten public offering and sale of its common stock pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act (the "IPO"), then from and after the date on which all outstanding shares of the Class have been so converted, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of common stock into which the Shares would have been converted had the Shares been outstanding on the date of such conversion, and the Warrant Price shall equal the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior to such conversion divided by the number of shares of common stock into which one Share would have been converted, all subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

2.4 Adjustments for Diluting Issuances. Without duplication of any adjustment otherwise provided for in this Section 2, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Shares shall be subject to anti-dilution adjustment from time to time in the manner set forth in the Company's Articles or Certificate of Incorporation as if the Shares were issued and outstanding on and as of the date of any such required adjustment.

2.5 No Fractional Share. No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (i) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (ii) the then-effective Warrant Price.

2.6 Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, Class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

### SECTION 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

3.1 Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder as follows:

(a) The initial Warrant Price referenced on the first page of this Warrant is not greater than the price per share at which shares of the Class were last sold and issued prior to the Issue Date hereof in an arms-length transaction in which at least Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) of such shares were sold.

(b) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of shares of the Class, common stock and other securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant and the conversion of the Shares into common stock or such other securities.

(c) The Company's capitalization table attached hereto as Schedule 1 is true and complete, in all material respects, as of the Issue Date.

3.2 Notice of Certain Events. If the Company proposes at any time to:

- (a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Class or common stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;
- (b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to the holders of the outstanding shares of the Class any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);
- (c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Class;
- (d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up; or
- (e) effect an IPO;

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder:

- (1) at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, in respect of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above;
- (2) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled to exchange their shares for the securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event); and
- (3) with respect to the IPO, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which the Company proposes to file its registration statement in connection therewith.

Reference is made to Section 1.6(c) whereby this Warrant will be deemed to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 hereof if the Company does not give written notice to Holder of a Cash/Public Acquisition as required by the terms hereof. Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

#### SECTION 4. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

4.1 Purchase for Own Account. This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

4.2 Disclosure of Information. Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without

unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

4.3 Investment Experience. Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

4.4 Accredited Investor Status. Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

4.5 The Act. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

4.6 Market Stand-off Agreement. The Holder agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the Market Standoff provisions in Section 2.11 of that certain Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement by and among the Company and the investors party thereto, dated July 15, 2013 (as such agreement may be amended and restated) or similar agreement.

4.7 No Voting Rights. Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, will not have any voting rights until the exercise of this Warrant and, except as expressly set forth in this Warrant, will not be considered a stockholder for any purpose until the exercise of this Warrant.

## SECTION 5. MISCELLANEOUS.

### 5.1 Term; Automatic Cashless Exercise Upon Expiration.

(a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 1.6 above, this Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 PM, [*for SVB: Pacific*][*for Oxford: Eastern*] time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.

(b) Automatic Cashless Exercise upon Expiration. In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to Holder.

5.2 Legends. Each certificate evidencing Shares (and each certificate evidencing the securities issued upon conversion of any Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND,

EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK ISSUED BY THE ISSUER TO [SILICON VALLEY BANK][OXFORD FINANCE LLC] DATED [DATE], MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STAND-OFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

5.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer. This Warrant and the Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to [for SVB: SVB Financial Group (Silicon Valley Bank's parent company) or any other][for Oxford: an] affiliate of Holder, provided that any such transferee is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

5.4 [for SVB: Transfer Procedure. After receipt by Silicon Valley Bank of the executed Warrant, Silicon Valley Bank will transfer all of this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group. By its acceptance of this Warrant, SVB Financial Group hereby makes to the Company each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 hereof and agrees to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant as if the original Holder hereof. Subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, SVB Financial Group and any subsequent Holder may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the securities issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, SVB Financial Group or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable); and provided further, that any subsequent transferee other than SVB Financial Group shall agree in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant (including the representations, warranties and covenants set forth in Section 4 hereof). Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company's prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.]

5.5 [for Oxford: Transfer Procedure. After receipt by Oxford of the executed Warrant, Oxford may transfer all or part of this Warrant to one or more of Oxford's affiliates (each, an "**Oxford Affiliate**"), by execution of an Assignment substantially in the form of Appendix 2. Subject to the provisions of Article 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, Oxford, any such Oxford Affiliate and any subsequent Holder, may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the Shares issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any other transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, the Oxford Affiliate(s) or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of

the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable). Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company's prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.]

5.6 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third (3rd) Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.5. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

[SVB Financial Group  
Attn: Treasury Department  
3003 Tasman Drive, HA 200  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
Telephone: 408-654-7400  
Facsimile: 408-496-2405  
Email: warradmi@svb.com]

[Oxford Finance LLC  
133 N. Fairfax Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Attn: Legal Department  
Telephone: (703) 519-4900  
Facsimile: (703) 519-5225  
Email: LegalDepartment@oxfordfinance.com]

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court  
Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Attn: Hamza Suria  
Telephone: (858) 362-6383  
Facsimile: (858) 366-9055  
Email: hsuria@anaptysbio.com

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Fenwick & West LLP  
555 California Street  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
Attn: Matthew Rossiter  
Telephone: (415) 875-2372  
Email: mrossiter@fenwick.com

5.7 Waiver. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an

instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

5.8 Attorneys' Fees. In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

5.9 Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures. This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.

5.10 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.

5.11 Headings. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

5.12 Business Days. "**Business Day**" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which [Silicon Valley Bank is][banks in California are] closed.

[Remainder of page left blank intentionally]

[Signature page follows:]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

“COMPANY”

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

“HOLDER”

[SILICON VALLEY BANK] [OXFORD FINANCE LLC]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

***[Signature Page to Warrant to Purchase Stock]***

APPENDIX 1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

1. The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common/Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred [circle one] Stock of ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the “**Company**”) in accordance with the attached Warrant To Purchase Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such shares as follows:

- check in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ payable to order of the Company enclosed herewith
- Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company’s account
- Cashless Exercise pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant
- Other [Describe]

2. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Holder’s Name

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

3. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date hereof.

HOLDER:

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

[insert Appendix 2 for Oxford Warrants:

**APPENDIX 2**

**ASSIGNMENT**

For value received, Oxford Finance LLC hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

Name: [OXFORD TRANSFEREE]

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Tax ID: \_\_\_\_\_

that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock issued by ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the "Company"), on [DATE] (the "Warrant") together with all rights, title and interest therein.

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By its execution below, and for the benefit of the Company, [OXFORD TRANSFEREE] makes each of the representations and warranties set forth in Article 4 of the Warrant and agrees to all other provisions of the Warrant as of the date hereof.

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE 1

Company Capitalization Table

See attached

Schedule 1

**DEBTOR:** ANAPTYSBIO, INC.  
**SECURED PARTY:** OXFORD FINANCE LLC,  
as Collateral Agent

## EXHIBIT A TO UCC FINANCING STATEMENT

### Description of Collateral

The Collateral consists of all of Debtor's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

All goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles (except as noted below), commercial tort claims, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, deposit accounts and other Collateral Accounts, all certificates of deposit, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and

All Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral does not include (i) any Intellectual Property; provided, however, the Collateral shall include all Accounts and all proceeds of Intellectual Property; provided that if a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) would hold that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in such Accounts and such property that are proceeds of Intellectual Property, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the Effective Date, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Collateral Agent's security interest in such Accounts and such other property of Debtor that are proceeds of the Intellectual Property; (ii) more than sixty five percent (65%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote the shares of capital stock of any Foreign Subsidiary, if Borrower demonstrates to Collateral Agent's reasonable satisfaction that a pledge of more than sixty five percent (65%) of the Shares of such Subsidiary creates a present and existing adverse tax consequence to Borrower under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; (iii) more than sixty five percent (65%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote the shares of capital stock of the Australia Subsidiary; and (iv) any (x) inbound licenses of Intellectual Property in which Borrower is the licensee; or (y) real estate leasehold interests in which Borrower is the lessee; in each case of (x) and (y), to the extent the grant of a security interest with respect to such property would be prohibited by the agreement with the non-Borrower party or would otherwise constitute a default thereunder, provided that such property will automatically be deemed to be "Collateral" hereunder if such prohibition is unenforceable or ineffective and/or upon the termination, lapsing or expiration of any such prohibition.

Pursuant to the terms of a certain negative pledge arrangement with Collateral Agent and the Lenders, Debtor has agreed not to encumber any of its Intellectual Property.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings ascribed in the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in the State of California as in effect from time to time (the "Code") or, if not defined in the Code, then in the Loan and Security Agreement by and between Debtor, Secured Party and the other Lenders party thereto (as modified, amended and/or restated from time to time).

**FIRST AMENDMENT TO  
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

This **FIRST AMENDMENT TO LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT** (this "**Amendment**") is entered into as of January 25, 2016, by and between OXFORD FINANCE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company with an office located at 133 North Fairfax Street, Alexandria, Virginia 22314 ("**Oxford**"), as collateral agent (in such capacity, "**Collateral Agent**"), the Lenders listed on Schedule 1.1 of the Loan Agreement (as defined below) or otherwise party thereto from time to time including Oxford in its capacity as a Lender and SILICON VALLEY BANK, a California corporation with an office located at 3003 Tasman Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95054 ("**Bank**" or "**SVB**") (each a "**Lender**" and collectively, the "**Lenders**"), and ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 ("**Borrower**").

**RECITALS**

- A.** Collateral Agent, Lenders and Borrower have entered into that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 24, 2014 (as amended from time to time, the "**Loan Agreement**").
- B.** Lenders have extended credit to Borrower for the purposes permitted in the Loan Agreement.
- C.** Borrower has requested that Collateral Agent and Lenders make certain revisions to the Loan Agreement as more fully set forth herein.
- D.** Collateral Agent and Lenders have agreed to amend certain provisions of the Loan Agreement, but only to the extent, in accordance with the terms, subject to the conditions and in reliance upon the representations and warranties set forth below.

**AGREEMENT**

**Now, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. Definitions.** Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Amendment shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

**2. Amendments to Loan Agreement.**

**2.1 Section 2.2 (Term Loans).** Sections 2.2(a)(ii)-(iii) of the Loan Agreement are amended and restated as follows:

"(ii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, during the Second Draw Period, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender's Term B Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a "**Term B Loan**", and collectively as the "**Term B Loans**", provided that the Term C Loans and the Term B Loans must be funded simultaneously. After repayment, no Term B Loan may be re-borrowed.

(iii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, during the Third Draw Period, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender's Term C Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a "**Term C Loan**", and collectively as the "**Term C Loans**"; each Term A Loan, Term B Loan or Term C Loan is hereinafter referred to singly as a "**Term Loan**" and the Term A Loans, the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "**Term Loans**", provided that the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans must be funded simultaneously. After repayment, no Term C Loan may be re-borrowed."

**2.2 Section 2.2 (Term Loans).** Sections 2.2(b)-(d) of the Loan Agreement are amended and restated as follows:

"(b) Repayment. Borrower shall make monthly payments of interest only commencing on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Payment Date following the Funding Date of each Term Loan, and continuing on the Payment Date of each successive month thereafter through and including the Payment Date immediately preceding the Amortization Date. Borrower agrees to pay, on the Funding Date of each Term Loan, any initial partial monthly interest payment otherwise due for the period between the Funding Date of such Term Loan and the first Payment Date thereof. Commencing on the Amortization Date, and continuing on the Payment Date of each month thereafter, Borrower shall make consecutive equal monthly payments of principal and interest, in arrears, to each Lender, as calculated by Collateral Agent (which calculations shall be deemed correct absent manifest error) based upon: (1) the amount of such Lender's Term Loan, (2) the effective rate of interest, as determined in Section 2.3(a), and (3) a repayment schedule equal to twenty four (24) months. All unpaid principal and accrued and unpaid interest with respect to each Term Loan is due and payable in full on the Maturity Date. Each Term Loan may only be prepaid in accordance with Sections 2.2(c) and 2.2(d).

(c) Mandatory Prepayments. If the Term Loans are accelerated following the occurrence of an Event of Default, Borrower shall immediately pay to Lenders, payable to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, an amount equal to the sum of: (i) all outstanding principal of the Term Loans plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the prepayment date, (ii) the Final Payment, (iii) the Prepayment Fee, (iv) the First Amendment Fee, plus (v) all other Obligations that are due and payable, including Lenders' Expenses and interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts. Notwithstanding (but without duplication with) the foregoing, on the Maturity Date, if the Final Payment had not previously been paid in full in connection with the prepayment of the Term Loans in full, Borrower shall pay to Collateral Agent, for payment to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, the Final Payment in respect of the Term Loan(s).

(d) Permitted Prepayment of Term Loans. Borrower shall have the option to prepay all, but not less than all, of the Term Loans advanced by the Lenders under this Agreement, provided Borrower (i) provides written notice to Collateral Agent of its election to prepay the Term Loans at least thirty (30) days prior to such prepayment, and (ii) pays to the Lenders on the date of such prepayment, payable to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, an amount equal to the sum of (A) all outstanding principal of the Term Loans plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the prepayment date, (B) the Final Payment, (C) the Prepayment Fee, (D) the First

Amendment Fee, plus (E) all other Obligations that are due and payable, including Lenders' Expenses and interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts."

**2.3 Section 2.5 (Fees).** A new subsection (e) is added to Section 2.5 of the Loan Agreement as follows:

"(e) First Amendment Fee. The First Amendment Fee, when due hereunder, to be shared between the Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares."

**2.4 Section 3.2 (Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions).** A new subsection (f) is added to Section 3.2 of the Loan Agreement

as follows:

"(f) the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans must be funded simultaneously."

**2.5 Section 6.6 (Operating Accounts).** Section 6.6(a) of the Loan Agreement is amended and restated as follows:

"(a) Maintain its primary and its Subsidiaries' primary Collateral Accounts with Bank or its Affiliates in accounts which are subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Collateral Agent and the amounts on deposit in such accounts with the Bank or its Affiliates shall represent the greater of Fifteen Million Dollars (\$15,000,000.00) or twenty-five percent (25%) of the dollar value of amounts on deposit in all of Borrower's and such Subsidiaries accounts at all financial institutions; provided that the amounts on deposit in such accounts with Bank or its Affiliates may represent less than or equal to Fifteen Million Dollars (\$15,000,000.00) so long as Borrower and its Subsidiaries do not maintain any Collateral Accounts in the United States other than accounts with Bank or its Affiliates which are subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Collateral Agent."

**2.6 Section 13.1 (Definitions).** The following defined terms and their respective definitions are amended and restated in Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement as follows:

"**Amortization Date**" is February 1, 2017.

"**First Amendment Fee**" is a payment (in addition to and not a substitution for the regular monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest) due on the earliest to occur of (a) the Maturity Date, or (b) the acceleration of any Term Loan, or (c) the prepayment of a Term Loan pursuant to Section 2.2(c) or (d), equal to Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500), payable to Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares.

"**Obligations**" are all of Borrower's obligations to pay when due any debts, principal, interest, Lenders' Expenses, the Prepayment Fee, the Final Payment, the First Amendment Fee, and other amounts Borrower owes the Lenders now or later, in connection with, related to, following, or arising from, out of or under, this Agreement or, the other Loan Documents (other than the Warrants), or otherwise, including, without limitation, all obligations relating to letters of credit (including reimbursement obligations for drawn and undrawn letters of credit), cash management services, and foreign exchange contracts, if any, and including interest accruing after Insolvency Proceedings begin (whether or not allowed) and debts, liabilities, or obligations of

Borrower assigned to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent, and the performance of Borrower's duties under the Loan Documents (other than the Warrants).

**"Second Draw Period"** is the period commencing on the later of (i) the date of the occurrence of the Term B Draw Event and (ii) July 1, 2016 and ending on the earlier of (X) December 31, 2016 and (Y) the occurrence of an Event of Default; provided, however, that the Second Draw Period shall not commence if on the date of the occurrence of the Term B Draw Event an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

**"Term B Draw Event"** means the receipt by Collateral Agent and Lenders of evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, of Borrower and/or a partner of Borrower, receiving regulatory approval pertaining to an IND submission or foreign equivalent with respect to at least two (2) development programs, provided that at least one (1) of which must be an internal development program and only one (1) of which may be a foreign equivalent. An internal development program shall be a program where commercial rights to potential future products are wholly-owned by the Borrower and its Affiliates. Regulatory approval pertaining to an IND or foreign equivalent shall mean (1) the acceptance by the FDA, or a foreign competent authority with equivalent oversight in the foreign country or region, of an IND, or equivalent application, to initiate one or more clinical studies and/or (2) dosing of one or more human individuals within that certain jurisdiction.

**"Term C Draw Event"** means the receipt by Collateral Agent and Lenders of evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, of Borrower and/or a partner of Borrower, receiving regulatory approval pertaining to an IND submission or foreign equivalent with respect to at least two (2) development programs, provided that at least one (1) of which must be an internal development program and only one (1) of which may be a foreign equivalent. An internal development program shall be a program where commercial rights to potential future products are wholly-owned by the Borrower and its Affiliates. Regulatory approval pertaining to an IND or foreign equivalent shall mean (1) the acceptance by the FDA, or a foreign competent authority with equivalent oversight in the foreign country or region, of an IND, or equivalent application, to initiate one or more clinical studies and/or (2) dosing of one or more human individuals within that certain jurisdiction.

### **3. Limitation of Amendment.**

**3.1** The amendments set forth in **Section 2** above are effective for the purposes set forth herein and shall be limited precisely as written and shall not be deemed to (a) be a consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of any other term or condition of any Loan Document, or (b) otherwise prejudice any right or remedy which Collateral Agent or any Lender may now have or may have in the future under or in connection with any Loan Document.

**3.2** This Amendment shall be construed in connection with and as part of the Loan Documents and all terms, conditions, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in the Loan Documents, except as herein amended, are hereby ratified and confirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

**4. Representations and Warranties.** To induce Collateral Agent and Lenders to enter into this Amendment, Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Collateral Agent and Lenders as follows:

4.

4.1 Immediately after giving effect to this Amendment (a) the representations and warranties contained in the Loan Documents are true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties relate to an earlier date, in which case they are true and correct as of such date), and (b) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;

4.2 Borrower has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Amendment and to perform its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment;

4.3 The organizational documents of Borrower delivered to Collateral Agent and Lenders on the Effective Date, or subsequent thereto, remain true, accurate and complete and have not been amended, supplemented or restated and are and continue to be in full force and effect;

4.4 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, have been duly authorized;

4.5 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not and will not contravene (a) any law or regulation binding on or affecting Borrower, (b) any contractual restriction with a Person binding on Borrower, (c) any order, judgment or decree of any court or other governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, or (d) the organizational documents of Borrower;

4.6 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not require any order, consent, approval, license, authorization or validation of, or filing, recording or registration with, or exemption by any governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, except as already has been obtained or made; and

4.7 This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by Borrower and is the binding obligation of Borrower, enforceable against Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium or other similar laws of general application and equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors' rights.

5. **Counterparts.** This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and all of such counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

6. **Effectiveness.** This Amendment shall be deemed effective upon the due execution and delivery to Collateral Agent and Lenders of (i) this Amendment by each party hereto and (ii) Borrower's payment of all Lenders' Expenses incurred through the date of this Amendment.

**[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first written above.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By /s/ Hamza Suria  
Name: Hamza Suria  
Title: President & CEO

**COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER:**

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By /s/ Mark Davis  
Name: Mark Davis  
Title: Vice President of Finance

**LENDER:**

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By /s/ Igor DaCruz  
Name: Igor DaCruz  
Title: Vice President

***[Signature Page to First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement]***

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors  
AnaptysBio, Inc.:

We consent to the use of our report, dated February 12, 2016, included herein and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the prospectus.

/s/ KPMG LLP

San Diego, California  
February 12, 2016